Hard Disk Alternatives

The Future of Storage

CAPTURING COLOR:
TEN SCANNERS COMPARED

9600-BAUD MODEMS:
ARE THEY READY?

90 NUBUS CARDS

SEVEN FILM RECORDERS:
WHICH ONE TO BUY?
90% of Macintosh spreadsheet users have been working on this program.
In 1985, not long after the Macintosh was unveiled, Microsoft Excel became the most compelling reason to buy one.

Within minutes, it became a standard on the Macintosh. Before we knew it, a full 9 out of 10 Macintosh spreadsheet users were swearing by it. Not surprisingly, they still are. But, of course, we weren't satisfied to leave well enough alone—and Microsoft Excel version 2.2 has come to the small screen. In a big way.

In mathematical terms, 2.2 is greater than 1.5. In technical terms, your spreadsheets aren't limited to 1MB of memory—version 2.2 makes the most of even 8meg machines.

Which translates into spreadsheets of outrageous proportions.

Equally outrageous: 40% faster calculations—thanks to advanced intelligent recalc.

As for presentation? Version 2.2 also lets you highlight data in ways well worth highlighting: You can pick up to 256 different fonts per sheet, including up to six styles and eight colors. You can change row height. You can shade. And basically pack your documents with more visual punch than ever before.

Microsoft Excel version 2.2. Another improvement designed to make Mac enthusiasts even more enthusiastic.

Something 90% of you are already used to. And you other 10% easily can be.

So have we. Introducing Microsoft Excel 2.2.

### Selected Five-Year Financial Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue and Costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenues</td>
<td>$432,066</td>
<td>$398,663</td>
<td>$309,266</td>
<td>$229,656</td>
<td>$207,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of Revenues</td>
<td>79,809</td>
<td>65,570</td>
<td>58,344</td>
<td>48,719</td>
<td>40,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R and D</td>
<td>79,809</td>
<td>52,361</td>
<td>33,981</td>
<td>21,830</td>
<td>20,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales/Marketing</td>
<td>87,485</td>
<td>88,108</td>
<td>62,490</td>
<td>48,999</td>
<td>26,409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen Admin</td>
<td>27,466</td>
<td>18,597</td>
<td>12,984</td>
<td>7,806</td>
<td>4,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCOME FROM OPERATIONS</td>
<td>$157,857</td>
<td>$134,187</td>
<td>$122,736</td>
<td>$121,221</td>
<td>$116,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-op Income</td>
<td>7,804</td>
<td>6,639</td>
<td>3,715</td>
<td>2,008</td>
<td>1,287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Before Taxes</td>
<td>165,659</td>
<td>140,717</td>
<td>116,021</td>
<td>123,220</td>
<td>117,471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision for Taxes</td>
<td>67,992</td>
<td>56,290</td>
<td>39,321</td>
<td>49,908</td>
<td>47,577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET INCOME</td>
<td>$97,567</td>
<td>$84,436</td>
<td>$77,150</td>
<td>$73,321</td>
<td>$69,898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assets and Liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current Assets</td>
<td>223,579</td>
<td>172,624</td>
<td>79,292</td>
<td>44,256</td>
<td>40,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Property</td>
<td>75,068</td>
<td>73,057</td>
<td>41,229</td>
<td>24,057</td>
<td>19,346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Assets</td>
<td>5,643</td>
<td>3,764</td>
<td>3,674</td>
<td>2,902</td>
<td>1,899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL ASSETS</td>
<td>$304,290</td>
<td>$190,323</td>
<td>$124,143</td>
<td>$71,615</td>
<td>$65,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Liabilities</td>
<td>34,423</td>
<td>18,319</td>
<td>11,599</td>
<td>5,077</td>
<td>9,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term Liabilities</td>
<td>4,578</td>
<td>4,114</td>
<td>3,602</td>
<td>3,293</td>
<td>3,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockholder's Equity</td>
<td>365,148</td>
<td>147,800</td>
<td>108,964</td>
<td>63,845</td>
<td>52,492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL LIABILITIES &amp; EQUITY</td>
<td>$304,690</td>
<td>$190,323</td>
<td>$124,143</td>
<td>$71,615</td>
<td>$65,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Capital</td>
<td>189,642</td>
<td>173,468</td>
<td>127,766</td>
<td>119,489</td>
<td>77,041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Employees</td>
<td>3,456</td>
<td>2,727</td>
<td>1,681</td>
<td>1,390</td>
<td>1,582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Common Stock Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Income per Share</td>
<td>$1.13</td>
<td>$1.64</td>
<td>$1.94</td>
<td>$1.90</td>
<td>$2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Value per Share</td>
<td>$4.56</td>
<td>$3.56</td>
<td>$2.29</td>
<td>$1.46</td>
<td>$0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and Investments</td>
<td>$2.65</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.83</td>
<td>$0.64</td>
<td>$0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Shares Out</td>
<td>87,535</td>
<td>83,258</td>
<td>44,956</td>
<td>38,634</td>
<td>26,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares Out/Year-end</td>
<td>86,790</td>
<td>51,305</td>
<td>26,589</td>
<td>15,390</td>
<td>9,062</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key Ratios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Return on Net Revenues</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return on Total Assets</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>102%</td>
<td>107%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return on Stock Equity</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>89%</td>
<td>116%</td>
<td>134%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENTS

How to Contact Macworld ........................................ 10
Reprints, subscriptions. Macworld in micro-
form, editorial contacts.

Commentary/Jerry Borrell ........................................ 19
Looking ahead to the new system software.

Letters .............................................................. 27

Art Beat ........................................................... 39
By Deborah Branscum/An old-fashioned char-
acter enters the computer age.

The Iconoclast ................................................ 43
By Steven Levy/A simple soul is confused by too
many Macs.

Conspicuous Consumer ........................................ 57
By Deborah Branscum/How to protect your
investment.

State of the Mac ................................................ 69
By Thom Hogan/How to prolong the life of
your machine.

New Products .................................................... 181
A quick look at new Macintosh hardware, soft-
ware, and accessories.

HOW TO/Quick Tips ........................................... 195
By Ton Poole/Fast redrawing in Illustrator 88,
RAM virus detection, check boxes in Hyper-
Card, and more.

HOW TO/Getting Started
with Desktop Presentations ..................................... 209
By Jim Heid/Learn to create slick presenta-
tion aids that get your message across.

HOW TO/Insights on AppleShare .............................. 221
By Dave Kosmin/Making the most of Apple's
versatile file server.

 Updates ........................................................... 227
The latest software upgrade news.

Where to Buy ..................................................... 231
Contact information for products in this issue.

Best-Sellers ....................................................... 268

NEWSThe Macintosh® Magazine July 1989

HOW TO/Getting Started
with Desktop Presentations ..................................... 209
By Jim Heid/Learn to create slick presenta-
tion aids that get your message across.

HOW TO/Insights on AppleShare .............................. 221
By Dave Kosmin/Making the most of Apple's
versatile file server.

 Updates ........................................................... 227
The latest software upgrade news.

WHERE TO/Buy ................................................... 231
Contact information for products in this issue.

Best-Sellers ....................................................... 268

NEWS

Mac Bulletin ...................................................... 15
Late-breaking news.

Macworld News .................................................. 83

• More Colorful Publishing PageMaker's add-on does color separations. • An Engine in Every Application
HyperCard-like shop management. • Not Just the Fax, Ma'am Turn E-Mail into a fax. • A Sharply
Accelerated Mac II Faster processing. • A Little Learning Goes a Long Way OCR software reads
handwriting. • Fractals, Anyone? All the news that's fit to split. • Texas School Network and CD ROM
Connecting over cable TV wires. • Mac the Knife HyperCard as surgery tutor. • CL/1 Support Grows
Mac-to-VAX links. • Your Best Stacks Japanese landscape design. • Reach Out, Reach Out and Crush
Someone... A novel input device for games. • The Kindest Cut of All MultiClip improves on
Clipboard. • Reader Survey: Apple's 90-Day Warranty Most pan Apple's guarantee.
Features

From Screen to Slide ..................................... 108
By Cheryl England Spencer/Is making your own slides worth the trouble and expense? Find out which of the seven film recorders reviewed here make the grade.

Hard Disk Alternatives ................................ 116
By Charles Seiter/If you’re in the market for mass storage, a hard disk may not be your best bet.

New Life for the NuBus .................................. 123
By Brita Meng/Thanks to the NuBus, a host of add-in boards can enhance the Mac II’s performance.

Communicating at Speed ............................... 128
By Dave Kosher/The pluses and pitfalls of high-speed communication. While 9600-bps modems are built for speed, you may get bogged down in a morass of communications protocols.

Capturing Color ............................................ 134
By Steve Roth/The brave new world of color scanners: what they’re good for (and what they’re not), how they work, and what to look for when you buy.

Reviews

Macintosh IIx ............................................. 144
Modular six-slot 68030/68882 Mac.

SmartForm Designer ................................... 145
Forms creation and fill-out program.

LetraStudio 1.0 ........................................... 146
Display-type customization program.

ColComp Drawing Board with MacMaster Templates 1.0 .......................... 148
Digitizing tablet with templates.

Just Enough Pascal 1.0 ................................... 152
Interactive programming tutor.

ComputerEyes 1.2.1 and MacVision 2.0 ............... 155
Two inexpensive video digitizers.

Anatool 3.0 .................................................. 157
CASE software.

MetaCom Modula-2 1.02 ................................ 159
Application development environment.

Colleague 1.1 and The HyperWorks Organizer 1.0 .... 161
Business organization tools.

Milo 1.0 ..................................................... 164
Symbolic math program.

ArchIText 1.03 and Guide 2.0 ......................... 166
Hypertext authoring and viewing software.

Memorybank SS400/MAC761 EA ........................ 168
Hard disk/tape backup.

BigThesaurus 1.0 ........................................ 173
Thesaurus DA.

Open It 1.0 ................................................ 175
Scrapbook alternative.

Window Shopping ......................................... 177
Family Care, Casino Master, Mail Dex, and Directory.
How To Break The Font, DA, F-Key And Sound Barriers With Your Mac

If you're a power user, there are a couple of indispensable utilities designed to quicken your pulse and take you further and faster than ever before. Both are from ALSoft, the leader in resource optimization software design.

The first utility of its kind was Font/DA Juggler Plus. With it, you'll gain unlimited access to all your resources. Way beyond the ordinary font, desk accessory (DA), FKey and sound barriers of your Mac.

**Font/DA Juggler™ Plus**

**RESOURCE OPTIMIZER**

$59.95

It's 100% MultiFinder compatible, too. Plus, these resources don't need to be physically installed in your System File. What's more, with Juggler Plus, all your downloadable PostScript™ font, screen font, DA, FKey and sound files can now be accessed and shared by every member of your network. Just the resources you need are now available at the click of your mouse. To save an average of 40% of your disk space, you can even compress memory intensive sounds and fonts. When you call for them, Juggler will automatically decompress them on the fly. Resource Resolver is another powerful feature which will effectively resolve both sound and font ID numbering conflicts, eliminating any potential confusion. But that's just for starters.

**MASTERJUGGLER DOES EVEN MORE.**

Master Juggler is the new generation, supercharged sports model of resource optimization. With all the powerful features of Juggler Plus and many more, enabling you to do much more, too. Like opening multiple applications or documents from within any application. Switching between open applications from a convenient pop-up menu. Or hiding the current application's windows before selecting another application. MasterJuggler gives you unprecedented power and flexibility. Now you can instantly see or print any name or number conflicts among the resources you are using. Plus, you can assign an interesting variety of sounds to different Mac operations or you can build your own sound library by converting digitized sound files into Macintosh and HyperCard sound resources.

Whether you're in a large network or you're one person with a Mac and a mouse, Font/DA Juggler Plus and MasterJuggler will make a big difference. All for a very small price. Call now for orders or the Bonsu dealer nearest you, 713/353-4090.
How to give Ethernet a run for the money.

Some people may think the way to rev up a LocalTalk network is to rip the whole thing out, lay some heavy cable, and send your computers out for an Ethernet implant. Spending big bucks in the process.

TOPS suggests a less traumatic alternative: FlashBox, the fast and easy LocalTalk upgrade.

For just $189 per node, FlashBox delivers fully 80% of Ethernet performance for just 20% of the cost. How? By turning your LocalTalk network into a high-speed freeway moving data at FlashTalk rates of 770 Kbps.

Installation won’t slow you down either. FlashBox plugs right into the back of your Mac and runs over your existing twisted-pair wire. It’s 100% compatible with your current applications. It communicates at FlashTalk rates with PCs using TOPS FlashCard. And, unlike Ethernet, it lets you continue printing to your LaserWriter® without buying a costly gateway.

Best of all, FlashBox is available now. So stop by your nearest TOPS dealer and find out how to rev up your network without overhauling your budget. Or call the TOPS Division of Sun Microsystems at 1-800-445-TOPS, extension 107 (from outside the U.S. and Canada, call 1-415-769-8700, ext. 107).

Actual performance of your network may vary depending on the quality and length of network cable, network size and configuration. To achieve best performance, you should connect a FlashBox to each Macintosh, using FastTalk with bridges, gateways, or other AppleTalk only devices may require network reconfiguration or the addition of repeating devices. Copyright © 1989 Sun Microsystems, Inc.
ROLL OVER BEETHOVEN.

LightningScan. Thunderware's hand-held scanner for the Mac. Now with gray scale conversion.

Our new product roll-out is worth a little arm waving. That's because LightningScan lets you scan images up to four inches wide from books, mounted artwork, or anywhere else. You get switchable resolution up to 400 DPI. Software conversion to gray scale. A setting for text and line art. Plus three dither patterns that put limitless special effects right at your fingertips.

LightningScan comes with the application that helped make ThunderScan famous. Along with desk accessory software that works in concert with any Macintosh program. And to end this ad on an upbeat note, LightningScan can be yours for just $549 suggested retail. So get rolling to your dealer and pick one up today.
"SUM, or to be more precise, Symantec Utilities for Macintosh, is the slickest and most important set of utilities you can get for your Mac. To have a hard disk and not have SUM is sheer folly."

Steve Bobker, Chief Scientist, MacUser Magazine, 9/88, 5 Mice, Highest Possible Rating

Strong language. But well founded. Because in addition to six other indispensable utilities, SUM features Guardian, the ultimate software for protecting your Mac's hard disk before a crash. Like an air bag, Guardian stays out of sight, loading automatically every time you turn on your Mac. It protects invisibly by updating a "map" of your hard disk data. So that, in a crash, your data is safe. Because Guardian uses the "map" to locate it and recover it. In minutes.

Smart Mac users who want complete, yet effortless protection for their hard disk data should follow Steven Bobker's advice and "Get SUM." Today.

See your dealer or order today: (800) 228-4122 Ext. 675G
Now you can buy your Macintosh II with a powerful tool which will dramatically increase your productivity with every use.

A Radius Display.

Radius offers displays for every type of Macintosh user and every Macintosh software application.

If you're involved primarily in intensive word processing and database management, we heartily recommend our FPD.

The Radius Full Page Display™ shows you an entire 8½" x 11" paper-like page. With a refresh rate of 69 Hz, it is virtually flicker-free.

Our display is perfectly suited for working with software like Microsoft Word and 4th Dimension.

If you're incorporating your word processing into page layout and design, we suggest that the Radius Two Page Display™ is clearly the choice for you.

You have the same flicker-free resolution of the FPD with a full two-page horizontal layout. Ideal for viewing a magazine spread. Essential for creating architectural plans.

Or, if you're putting photographs into your Macintosh, our Radius Gray Scale Display™ lets you create and manipulate life-like images in 256 shades of gray across the same expansive TPD.

Scan your photographs, then do your own retouching using Imagine Studio or Digital Darkroom.

When you're ready, just print out on a LaserWriter or download to a Linotronic. You'll get startlingly beautiful and gratifying results.
For professional publishers and engineering designers, the Radius Color Display™ offers you the latest in digital design, Radius innovation and Trinitron color technology.

You can work with 256 brilliant colors at one time from the Macintosh palette of 16.7 million hues.

Create color layouts with Quark XPress. Draw dynamic 3D illustrations. Design a new circuit board. Or, simplify a complicated catalogue. All in vivid, living color.

And should you need it, our Color Display is more than willing to work instantly in gray scale. With sharp, crystal clear resolution.

Best of all, no matter which Radius display you do choose, you get the classic Radius firmware.

All of our displays offer you Tear-off Menus which can be positioned anywhere on the screen. And built-in screen savers, control panel access, as well as adjustable menu and menu bar type size.

Our Full Page and Two Page Displays allow you to create bitmap screen dumps. And our Gray Scale and Color Displays let you save any part of your screen in a PICT file.

So before you buy your Macintosh II anywhere else, call 1-800-527-1950 ext. 84 for a brochure and the name of your nearest Radius Authorized Dealer. It's clearly the thing to do.
Grappler® Spooler

PRINTING DOESN'T HAVE TO MEAN WAITING

Simply stated, a "spooler" allows you to simultaneously use your Mac while your printer is printing. No more waiting. You get more done, faster! Whether you have an ImageWriter II, ImageWriter LQ, or you're using any dot matrix printer with the Grappler C/Mac/GS, the new Grappler Spooler lets your Mac do two jobs at once.

The Grappler Spooler loads into your Mac's control panel for easy access. You can queue up to as many print files as your disk will hold, and manage that queue with commands like Move To Top, Dafer, Delete, Cancel and more. The Grappler Spooler even works in MultiFinder.

Requires Mac Plus, SE, II or IIx with minimum 1MB of RAM. A hard disk is recommended. System 4.2 and Finder 6.0 or later is required.

Suggested Retail: $79

Orange Micro®

1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807
(800) 223-8029 (714) 779-2772

Circle 265 on reader service card.

Call us for a free AnthroCart catalog: 800-325-3841

MACWORLD

HOW TO CONTACT MACWORLD

Subscription Services
For subscription service questions, call 800/234-1036, 800/525-0648, or 303/447-9530, or write Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529. To place new orders, call 800/642-9606.

Macworld in Microform
Macworld is available on microfilm and microfiche from UMI, 300 N. Zeich Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346, 313/761-4700.

Macworld Editorial
Mail or Courier Macworld Communications, Editorial Dept., 5th floor, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107; 415/243-0505.

Letters to the Editor
All your written comments, questions, and suggestions regarding any aspect of the magazine are read by our editor. We reserve the right to edit all submissions; letters must include your name and address. Direct all correspondence (by mail or electronically) to: Letters to the Editor.

Questions and Quick Tips
Direct questions or tips on how to use Mac computers, peripherals, or software (by mail or electronically) to: Quick Tips, Lon Poole.

Consumer Advocate
Been burned? Really steamed? Direct your concerns (by mail or electronically) to: Concepicuous Consumer, Deborah Braunsen.

New Products and Updates
Direct press releases and product announcements (by mail or electronically), and shrink-wrapped software upgrades (by mail or courier) to: New Products Editor.

Editorial Calendar
For a copy of Macworld's editorial calendar, direct requests (by mail) to: General Information, Editorial Dept.

Reprints and Permissions
For written permission to quote or reproduce material from Macworld, direct requests (by mail) to: Reprints and Permissions, Editorial Dept.

Writing for Macworld
Please do not send us unsolicited manuscripts. If you're interested in writing for Macworld, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope along with a request for our writer's guidelines. Direct (by mail) to: Writer's Guidelines, Editorial Dept.

July 1989, Volume 6, Number 7

Macworld (ISSN 0741-9067) is published monthly by IDG Communications, Inc., 501 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are $50 for 12 issues, $88 for 24 issues, and $98 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add $20 per year for surface mail or $15 per year for air mail from all other countries. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to: Macworld P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529. For dealer inquiries, call 800/521-5461, in California 415/327-4045. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107; 415/243-0505.

Macworld and Microfiche are registered trademarks of IDG Communications, Inc. IDG Communications is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo, Mac, MACINTOSH, and MAC/DOCS are registered trademarks and MACTECH is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. Copyright 1989 IDG Communications, Inc. All rights reserved. Macworld is published by IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 25 countries. Please allow people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.

Anthro®, AnthroCart and Technology Furniture® are registered trademarks of Anthro.

Anthro Technology Furniture®
3221 N.W. Yeon St.
Portland, Oregon 97210
(503) 241-7113

Anthem, AnthroCart and Technology Furniture are registered trademarks of Anthro.
"Two or three years from now, the typical laser printer will be a lot like the Business LaserPrinter™: small, light, with a SCSI connector for a hard disk, and inexpensive."

That's how Publish! magazine characterized our Business LaserPrinter (BLP), a Postscript® printer for Macintoshes, IBM®s and IBM clones. We'd only add that the future has arrived ahead of schedule.

Simply stated, the BLP is a better way to translate the language called Postscript into the graphics, words and numbers people use to communicate in business.

Better because the BLP lets you—or anyone else on your AppleTalk® network—produce superior text with the aid of 39 fonts (four more than our nearest competitor).

Finally, the BLP even takes better care of your bottom line. In fact, you can buy a BLP and a dedicated hard disk for less than the price of a LaserWriter® II NT alone.

Someday, if Publish! magazine is right, other printers will offer all this. But if you prefer not to wait, just visit your authorized GCC Technologies dealer for a BLP demonstration. For more information, or the name of a dealer near you, phone (617) 890-0880.*
GET A NET

Until now, there have been two kinds of personal computer networks: Inexpensive ones that aren't quite real. And real expensive ones.

But DaynaNET has a better alternative. Namely, DaynaNET: The first real network at a realistic price.

Here are the facts:

DaynaNET is a high-performance network. It's file server-based, so high performance doesn't become low performance as you add users. And you get high performance without a high price tag. Because you can use an inexpensive IBM AT or compatible as your file server.

Better yet: DaynaNET includes a sophisticated multi-level security system that makes it easy to share what needs to be shared. And to protect what doesn't.

It also offers advanced print services like spooling and queuing. So users can keep printing instead of waiting for backlogged printers.

Unlike lesser networks, DaynaNET can handle an almost unlimited number of Macintosh and PC users at the same time. And a single file server can support up to 4 separate workgroups on LocalTalk or Ethernet.

What's more, DaynaNET offers you a direct path to other computer systems and networks. It can be upgraded to Novell's Advanced or SFT NetWare. And then our file servers can be bridged to theirs.

DaynaNET is one of the few networks that's 100% AFP and PAP compliant. Which means that it will work perfectly with everything Macintosh. As well as everything else made according to Apple's rules.

Yet as good as it is, DaynaNET can be made even better. By using it with DaynaTALK, the fastest LocalTalk network accelerator on the market. And DaynaMAIL, our top-notch E-Mail system.

DaynaNET. You can find networks that do less or cost more. But why would you want to?

For details, dealers and demos, call (801) 531-0203. Real soon.

Dayna
POWER TO SHARE.

Dayna is a registered trademark of Dayna Communications, Inc. DaynaNET, DaynaMAIL, and DaynaTALK are trademarks of Dayna Communications, Inc. DaynaNE for Unix version of NetWare. All other names mentioned are trademarks or service marks of their respective holders. © 1988 Dayna Communications, Inc.
REAL ORK.

Dayna NET
Local Area Network for Macintosh and IBM PC Workgroups

For LocalTalk
"The Jasmine DirectPrint is not as good as a laser printer. It's better."

"Ever since the day they came out, I've been using PostScript® laser printers. I edited a magazine that was desktop-published from cover to cover, so I lived and died by laser printers daily. Over the last three years, I've had experience with at least 15 or 20 different models. And the Jasmine DirectPrint™ is better than any of them.

"It's the fastest, most capable, most reasonably-priced 300-dot printer I've ever seen. Text and graphics are clear, sharp, and vivid, and the black and gray tones are incredibly rich. And the amazing thing is, it's not even a laser printer, but uses liquid crystal technology that requires fewer moving parts. So I expect to have fewer problems with it.

"I've been using this printer for proofing all of the drafts of my new book. I've thrown some pretty complex PostScript graphics at it, using programs like FreeHand™ and Illustrator88™, and nothing I've created has slowed it down in the least. There's no question in my mind that the DirectPrint is as fast or faster than even Apple's® fastest laser printer.

"Another thing I like about the DirectPrint is that it's about half the size of any laser printer, and actually fits on my desk. And it's only $3495, so it fits within this freelance writer's budget, too. In fact, if I make any more flattering statements about the DirectPrint, people will think I'm taking up a second career as an ad copywriter!"

Jasmine
1-800-347-3228
Apple’s Profits Fall Less Than Expected...

Apple reported that its profits for the quarter ending March 31 were down from a year ago; however, the 29 percent drop was less than predicted. Sales for the quarter increased by 44 percent. The company is still blaming its reduced profits on miscalculations made during 1988 in its purchases of DRAM chips.

And Sculley Hauls Down the Bucks

Apple chairman John Sculley had the highest salary in the computer industry for the second year in a row, according to an annual salary and stock survey in Computer Reseller News. Sculley earned $2,479,000 in 1988, far outdistancing IBM chairman John Akers, who earned $1,525,500. Microsoft chairman Bill Gates was the executive with the most valuable stock holdings, worth $1,023,807,451.

TOPS: It’s Broke but We’re Fixing It

TOPS has confirmed reports of very large, multimaster databases being corrupted while running TOPS under version 2.1 in high-transaction situations. The problem affects databases built in applications (such as Omnis and 4th Dimension) that use a procedural language. Version 2.2 will be delayed while Blyth, Actus, and other developers consult with TOPS to fix the problem. Users with data integrity problems should call TOPS at 415/769-8711.

AST Sells Mac Division to Orange Micro

Orange Micro has purchased AST Research’s entire Macintosh product line. AST cited its desire to focus on its industry-standard architecture (ISA) line of products as the reason for the sale. Mac products changing hands include the NuView video board—featured in John Sculley’s speech at Macworld Expo in January—and two MS-DOS coprocessor boards, MacB6 and Mac286.

Apple Takes Anticlonal Measures

Apple is trying to thwart the threat posed by Mac clones by incorporating a new clause in authorized Mac dealer contracts sent out in April. The clause prohibits dealers from using Apple replacement parts for purposes other than servicing Apple products. In recent months, two companies, Powder Blue of Salt Lake City and Akgord Technology in Taiwan, have displayed Mac clones that employ Mac 128K ROM chips to emulate the Mac.

Cricket Announces Illustration, Color Paint Packages

Cricket Software announced a new PostScript-based drawing package to be called Cricket DrawMaster. Early specifications suggest that the application will compete with Deneba’s Canvas. Cricket DrawMaster will support 8-bit color and Apple’s 32-bit QuickDraw standard. The program will allow mixing the familiar Macintosh object-oriented drawing primitives with bezier curve-controlled objects, and converting object primitives into beziers. It will also incorporate a full-featured text processor. Special features include the star-burst, grate, and polygon tools found in the original Cricket Draw, and improved access to Cricket Draw’s special PostScript features such as fountains and shading. Cricket DrawMaster is slated to ship by the end of June. It will list for $295, and Cricket Draw owners will be able to upgrade for $99.95.

After surprising Mac fans last winter with the release of its black-and-white bitmap Cricket Paint, Cricket ran its true flag up the pole recently when it shipped a color version of the program, called (of course) Cricket ColorPoint. Cricket ColorPoint lists for $295. For more information, contact Cricket Software at 215/251-0678.

Ashton-Tate Upgrades for FullWrite and Full Impact Ship

Version 1.1 of Ashton-Tate’s sophisticated word processor FullWrite Professional eliminates some pesky bugs that plagued the first release, and version 1.1 of the company’s Full Impact spreadsheet adds a powerful new macro feature. FullWrite Professional 1.1 is more robust and should be able to produce large documents without crashing, according to the company. The program no longer has a ceiling on the number of notes in a document, and Ashton-Tate is preparing foreign language dictionaries for FullWrite.

Full Impact 1.1’s new XMacro feature lets you call routines that are written in standard programming environments from within the spreadsheet’s FullTalk macro-scripting language. For information on upgrading, call Ashton-Tate at 213/329-9989. For other information, call Ashton-Tate’s Macintosh division at 408/268-2300.

Fujitsu Jumps into Mac Fray

Fujitsu America has introduced its first products for the Macintosh—an 800K floppy drive and a Mac-compatible laser printer. Called the Fujitsu America 800K External Disk Drive, the 3½-inch external floppy drive lists for $265 and is compatible with both the Mac Plus and the SE. The RX7100PS laser printer comes with 2MB or 4MB of RAM and includes 35 resident fonts, dual paper trays, and built-in AppleTalk, RS-232, RS-422, and parallel ports. Prices for the printer start at $4495. For more information, contact Fujitsu at 800/626-4686.

Apple Drops High-End IIX Price

Apple has lowered the price of its high-end IIX configuration—which comes with an 80MB internal hard drive and 4MB of RAM—by $200 to $7669. Apple gave no reason for the price drop. In (continues)
A federal court ruling in favor of Ashton-Tate incriminating and looking for a possible buyer for his settled a dispute with Bravo over ownership of Full Impact. Bravo claimed that Ashton-Tate misappropriated trade secrets when an independent software developer, who had worked with Bravo on a similar project, was hired by Ashton-Tate to work on Full Impact.

MacPeak Systems Closes Down...

MacPeak Systems ceased operations in March. At the same time, former employees of MacPeak Systems formed a research and development company, MacPeak Research, and granted worldwide marketing rights for its products to Irwin Magnetics Systems. Irwin currently sells several MacPeak-designed accelerator boards under the Excelerator brand name.

And Rodime Is in Trouble

After sustaining an operating loss of S2.4 million last year, hard disk manufacturer Rodime PLC is looking for help—from either an outside financier or a willing buyer. The company also lost its chairman and managing director in March. Rodime PLC is the parent company of Rodime, Inc., which has supplied hard disks to Apple and Jasmine, and directly to users.

Dest Goes Chapter 11

To protect itself from creditors, Dest Corporation has filed under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The manufacturer of scanners and optical character recognition software claimed to have S18 million in assets and a burden of S16.8 million in debt. Dest will continue operations while reorganizing and looking for a possible buyer for its technology.

April, Apple also announced price reductions for the Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac SE/HD20 to schools participating in its Higher Education Purchasing Program.

More Math for the Mac

MathSoft has introduced a Mac version of its mathematical software MathCAD. MathCAD allows users to define variables and to input formulas and text; the program formats equations as they are typed, and calculates and displays results. Computations supported include integrals and derivatives, Fourier transforms, matrix arithmetic, linear and log plots, and three-dimensional surface plots. MathCAD costs $495 and runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II with 1MB of RAM. For more information call MathSoft at 617/577-1017 or at 800/628-4223.

Film Recorders to Accept PostScript Images

Agfa Matrix has introduced a $17,900 stand-alone PostScript raster image processor (RIP) that makes Agfa Matrix film recorders the first to be able to render PostScript images from programs such as Aldus FreeHand, Adobe Illustrator, and desktop publishing applications. The RIP, which is scheduled to be available in September, works with the company's entire line of film recorders for both the Mac and IBM PCs. The company also announced MacHarmony ($1995), a device that lets Mac users run the Agfa Matrix film recorders designed for IBM PCs. For details, contact Agfa Matrix at 914/365-0190.

Iomega Gets Bernoulli-Happy

Iomega Corporation has doubled the storage capacity of its Bernoulli Box removable disk drive with a new drive, the Bernoulli Box II 44. The $1799 drive provides 44.3MB of formatted storage capacity on each disk cartridge. At the same time, Iomega and Aldus Corporation signed an agreement that gives Iomega permission to sell PageMaker 3.0, additional fonts, clip art, and templates on its Bernoulli disk cartridge series. For more information, call Iomega at 801/778-1000.

Generation X Announces SE/30 Monitor Boards

Generation X Technologies has announced boards that drive Apple's monitors from the SE/30's Direct Slot. The Publisher '030, a 78Hz board, is compatible with Apple's 15-inch and 21-inch monochrome monitors, as well as Generation X's HRM-19, a $1395 19-inch monitor. The Publisher '030 lists for $525, and it and the HRM-19 are available now. The Vision '030A is an 8-bit, 640-by-480-pixel color board with 72 dpi resolution that is compatible with Apple's standard 13-inch RGB monitor. It lists for $995 and comes with special software for creating and managing a virtual desktop. Finally, the Vision '030X is a 1024-by-768-pixel 8-bit color board that refreshes at 74Hz and comes with virtual-deskport software. It lists for $1795. The '030A and the '030X should be available by the time you read this. For more information, contact Generation X at 408/739-4570.

Buffer/Spooler Adds Memory

Fifth Generation Systems has bumped up the memory in its Logical Connection print buffer/spooler to 1MB from 512K. The Logical Connection is a stand-alone device that enables Macs, PCs, and minicomputers to share peripherals without a local area network. The device has four serial and four parallel ports, and you can hook as many as 45 units together. New configuration software provides a desk accessory for switching between ports. The Logical Connection's list price is $1095. For more information, contact Fifth Generation Systems at 504/291-7221 or 800/873-4384.

Adobe Updates Illustrator 88

Adobe Systems is sending registered users a free update of Adobe Illustrator 88 that fixes incompatibilities with 68030-based Macintoshes—the SE/30, IIX, and IIXx. Version 1.83 adds two new features. Split Path automatically examines and cuts the length of paths in illustrations, eliminating some errors with high-resolution printers; also included is the ability to show EPS files while in artwork mode.
Now Your Network Can Go Wherever You Can Go.

No matter where in the world you go, now you can take your office network with you. Because Dial-In Network Access™ from Shiva lets you access your office PhoneNet® or AppleTalk® network from anywhere you happen to be. Dial in from home, a customer's office, a motel room or the middle of nowhere. Use Microsoft Mail™, TOPS™, AppleShare™, a LaserWriter®, or any other network resource just as if you were right there in front of your office Mac. All you need is a phone line, a Macintosh® or IBM-compatible PC and a modem. If you have an IBM-compatible laptop, you don't even need a power outlet! Your office network will need a NetModem™ or a TeleBridge™ with an ordinary modem. Dialing in is easy — just click on a control panel icon and select the remote network you want. It's just as simple on a PC. And you can list different names and communication settings for each network. Wherever you go, now you can take your network along — with Dial-In Network Access. Call 1-800-458-3550, or write Shiva, 155 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141.
La Cie products are the choice of professional critics and critical professionals. But don't take our word for it, take Macworld's, MacUser's and La Cie customers. You will find that La Cie creates the standards for excellence.

"Sure winners, the lightweight, silent and inexpensive Cirrus drives from La Cie come with first-rate utility software."


Cirrus drives are fast and quiet - most models boast a 1:1 interleave and 15 ms seek time. Cirrus drives are first in speed and silence in the Macworld tests. We achieve speed by pairing the finest 3-1/2" drive technology with the best software drivers available exclusively from La Cie. Cirrus is silent because La Cie uses 1/2 speed fans - found only in Cirrus drives.

"There's no benchmark test for hardware design, but the elegance and convenience of a drive - an external one in particular - should concern you."


La Cie offers you mass storage solutions from 30 to 610 megabytes. Except for the 610, all drives weigh under 4-1/2 pounds and measure less than 3" x 6" x 9". These compact units don't clutter up your desk-top and fit into our shoulder-strapped Cordura carrying case or inside your briefcase for easy portability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity(Mb)</th>
<th>Speed(ms)</th>
<th>Price($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3,199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"The best hard drive software available for the Macintosh."

Tom Santos, MacUser reviewer.

All Cirrus drives include our Silverlining™ hard-disk-management and Silverserver™ hard-disk-sharing software.

"Good software can make using a hard disk a joy. La Cie's Cirrus drives include an outstanding set of utilities."


Silverlining performs hard-disk management tasks like formatting, partitioning, diagnostics, password protection, defragmentation and much much more.

"The best survival history of any drive purchased."

Al Porter, Dow Chemical.

All Cirrus drives are burned in for 24 hours before shipping, include a 2 year warranty, money back guarantee and most drives offer you the reassurance of 50,000 hours of continuous use - that's 5.7 years!

"Of all the drives tested, we recommend La Cie's Cirrus drives."


So compare. You'll find there's really no comparison at all - just lots of good reasons to order your Cirrus drive today.

Call us now.
1-800-999-0143

La Cie LTD.
16285 SW 85th, Bldg. 306, Tigard, OR 97224, (503) 684-0143.

Prices shown are cash prices and do not include shipping. Add 3% for VISA, Mastercard, 5% for American Express. Add 7% for rush handling. Cirrus, La Cie, Silverlining and Silverserver are trademarks of La Cie Ltd. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer. Prices and specifications shown are subject to change without notice.

Circle 145 on reader service card
I n May Apple announced a host of fundamental changes to its operating system—ranging from software architecture for printing, to changes in the interface. Significant as these changes are, by the time the new software is released through Apple dealers (this fall), still more features will have been added.

PRINTING STRATEGY
The most ballyhooed change is in printing technology. Over the last several years Apple has made known its concern with Adobe Systems and PostScript: the high level of royalty payments to Adobe; Apple's lack of control over the destiny of its own printing technology; and user demands for more third-party suppliers of high-quality fonts. Although there continue to be admirers of both Adobe and PostScript at Apple, Adobe's push to have Apple adopt Display PostScript as a replacement for QuickDraw seems to have been the final straw. Indeed, had Apple implemented Display PostScript, it would today find itself in close competition with Next and a soon-to-be-announced family of IBM workstations.

Instead, Apple has announced a new font strategy based upon QuickDraw and an "open" (that is, publicly available) font format. This strategy is predicated on the concerns mentioned above, as well as Adobe's long-standing (and understandable) reticence to share the font-encryption techniques that enable raster imaging devices (namely PostScript printers) to produce the best fonts available. So-called PostScript clones attempt to do this, but just how effective they can be in printing graphics, gray scale, color, special effects, and text remains questionable. In fact, Adobe's success in licensing its RIP (raster image processing) technology so widely has, ironically, been an impetus for clones.

Although the use of PostScript technology in many of today's printers prevented an IBM PC-like cacophony of competing standards, Adobe's small staff of 150 people became a bottleneck for many printer manufacturers who had to wait in line for an Adobe-licensed RIP.

Similarly, URW, ITC, and other type vendors chafed at the need to produce PostScript fonts, particularly as Adobe was most firmly allied with Linotype (formerly Mergenthaler). And with new PostScript typefaces coming into the market so slowly, users of type were also frustrated. (Adobe is addressing this issue by designing and selling systems that will allow others to produce PostScript typefaces.)

Buyers of printers were frustrated as well—thanks to the relatively high price of PostScript printers as compared to DOS printers (due, in large part, to the cost of a PostScript RIP).

By adopting an open method of rasterizing type on laser printers Apple believes it will bring a large number of printer and type manufacturers into the market. And that it, a company not known for consorting with the likes of Steve Jobs or IBM, will have control over the future of that market. Having said all of that, the next question to ask is: What about the installed base of PostScript printers and PostScript typefaces at publishing businesses? What of Apple's next generation of printers: will they be PostScript or QuickDraw, or a combination? And the inevitable question: Will Apple's QuickDraw printing be as good, and as fast (yes fast, PostScript and the LaserWriter driver have improved quite a bit over the last year), as today's PostScript printers? Finally, what role will Adobe play?

The answers: Today's PostScript printers will work with the new QuickDraw fonts and new applications, but some necessary PostScript interpretation will result in PostScript working less efficiently. I believe that Apple has designed its last PostScript-only printer, but Apple will not (continues)
abandon PostScript. Those of us with large investments in PostScript font libraries are safe for the time being. And the service bureaus with Linotronics should remain viable for quite a while. But, longer term, we will be tempted to move to QuickDraw printers and libraries of type based on the new format. There will also be many problems in application software until developers learn what will make the new fonts break. Perhaps most oddly, Apple will adopt a position that erodes a widely accepted standard—PostScript—that it helped to promulgate.

As for Adobe, it will continue to derive royalties from the sale and licensing of PostScript fonts and from licensing PostScript RIP technology and font-encryption techniques (although Apple will no longer be one of the licensees). Adobe will design and sell fonts in Apple's new open font format. Adobe has the opportunity to be a strong Macintosh developer with a lineup that includes a new prepress application called PhotoShop, a forms-production package acquired from Spectrum Digital, and, of course, Illustrator. But in spite of all this, Adobe's overall share of the Apple market will decline. 

While Apple QuickDraw printing and display technologies are not perfectly analogous to PostScript as a unified approach to display and printing, Apple has effectively ended any speculation that it may consider PostScript as an alternative to QuickDraw. And few applications developers relish the thought of supporting yet another programming environment, let alone one that competes with Apple's own approach. The question of whether Apple will attempt to market Display PostScript for the Macintosh has been answered: it will not.

**INTERFACE CHANGES**

Next on the list are changes to the Finder. So often have I moaned about the need to evolve the interface that it would be hypocritical of me not to recognize these proposed changes now. Apple is, in short, retaking the high ground in the fight for the best user interface. While there are changes to the interface itself, the most important changes have to do with the underlying functionality of the interface. The best example is what happened to the Font DA/Mover mechanism. Basically, it is gone. Ed Biss, vice president of engineering at Apple, says that Apple's goal is to simultaneously simplify how users interact with the computer while increasing the power they have available. To install fonts, for example, you will merely drag them into the System Folder. No more dialog box routine or trying to remember how Font/DA Mover works since you only use it once every three months.

**APPLEMAIL**

Apple staffers have long mentioned that they see mail functions as being within the realm of system software. The prospects are tantalizing. When you boot-up your system, little "in" and "out" boxes appear. You open one to check your messages, you open the other to send messages. Will Apple spend the time to develop the kind of network dialog boxes and underlying services already provided by electronic mail developers? Apple's discussions about mail functions in its new system software bring an incredible array of reactions. Many in the developer community are again looking over their shoulders, trying to determine whether Apple might covet their turf.

Apple makes a valid point in saying that the underlying functionality—that is, file formats and translations, the techniques through which data is passed between machines; network functions; and the interaction of applications and system software—must be defined by Apple. Microsoft, GE Software, and TOPS (they own Inbox, remember?) also rightfully ask whether Apple will content itself with providing underlying functionality—or does it intend to get into the electronic mail business? They want to know what portion of the market will be willing to purchase additional mail functions, beyond those provided in system software. Certainly, third parties will always be able to provide a richer set of features. But will the number of users who demand something beyond the basic messaging Apple provides be a sufficient economic base to encourage third parties to incur development costs?

Closely related to messaging are issues also fundamental to multitasking. Interprocess communications (IPC), interprocess messaging (IPC), and interprocess applications communications (IAC) are the approaches that underlie multitasking. IAC is necessary if mail functions are to reside in system software—since computers must be able to detect when target machines on the network are available to receive messages, or know that when a machine becomes available messages can be sent to it.

Next, those of you who curse when Microsoft Mail crashes your application by interrupting with a "message arrived" dialog box will appreciate the need for crash-free interaction with busy machines on the network (IPC). By discussing IAC and IPC functions with its developers, Apple is laying the groundwork for the multitasking world. IAC, describing how communications can be exchanged between running applications (not merely from computer to computer), appears to be further away. Nevertheless, even it is being discussed.

**VIRTUAL MEMORY**

Another long-sought addition, virtual memory, is crucial to Apple's commitment to retain a low-cost CPU that will run with only 1MB of main memory. With system software and applications both requiring more memory than ever before, the only way to accomplish this is by introducing virtual memory, which would allow the CPU to switch the operating system of applications in and out of system memory from the disk as needed—squeezing more out of the same amount of memory. Apple's virtual memory scheme will be integrated into system software beginning with release 7.0. It will allow all 68020- and 68030-based CPUs to take advantage of virtual memory, as long as they have a PPU chip. While there are trade-offs to be made between disk-swapping of data and high-cost RAM, now we will have a choice. Unfortunately, models based on the 68000 chip (the SE and below) will not be able to take advantage of this feature. But if Apple's preannounced "low-cost" Mac is, as predicted, based on a 68020, then future users will have access to virtual memory.
EVERYONE PROMISES TO TAKE FULL ADVANTAGE OF THE NEW MACINTOSH...
The Second Quarter of 1990 saw Articulate Designs strengthening its position as the leader in marketing communications in the Bay Area. The most significant event was the completion of negotiations with the Oakland Rebels, a new football franchise, that will have Articulate Designs create the complete team image for the club—logo, uniform, tickets, and marketing materials. The $5 million deal calls for the consulting and design work into mid-1990's.

The company posted profits of $1.12 per share this quarter, on $244,568 revenue, marking the third quarter in a row that profits have been increased. Fourth Quarter 1989 failed to pay dividends, as the in-house production and advertising costs in
The world of Macintosh word processing just got a lot more sophisticated. And a lot simpler.

Presenting FullWrite Professional™. It's the first word processor that fully utilizes the power of the new generation of Macintosh. Yet it's as intuitive as the Macintosh™ itself.

IN WRITING: FullWrite.

FullWrite gives you the power to create persuasive, hard-hitting communications in a lot less time. With a lot less effort.

How? With advanced page layout features that let you format a single page memo or a 400-page manual in seconds. And as you make changes, FullWrite updates the entire document immediately, re-wrapping text around illustrations and remembering things like page references and footnote numbering.

Best of all, you see your output on screen as you work. From indexes to hairline rules; from redline markups to kerning and leading control.

Layout, graphics, and outlining are all there when you need them.

But like the newest generation Macintosh, FullWrite is more than just the sum of its parts. It's a whole new way to communicate your ideas.

Free FullWrite Sampler.

Seeing is believing. Give us a call at 800-437-4329, ext. 2100*: We'll send you a full-capability product sampler, absolutely free.

There. You've got it in writing.

*In Colorado, call 303-799-4900, ext. 2100. Trademarks/Denver: FullWrite, Ashton Tate, Ashton-Tate logo/Ashton Tate Corporation. Macintosh® Apple Computer Inc. ©1989 Ashton Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.
Spreadsheet software has taken a great leap forward.

Presenting Full Impact. It's the first spreadsheet to truly harness the power of the new generation of Macintosh computers. To convert the complexity of numbers into the power of communication.

BACK IT UP: FULL IMPACT.

Beginning, of course, with your numbers. Because now you can take them places they've never been before—quickly and intuitively. For example, create a chart—or several charts. Place them exactly where you'd like. Make your point clear with a paragraph of text. Then make it clearer by using different fonts, or sizes, or styles. Or all three. Sign your work with the company logo. And print it all on a single impressive page.

It's that powerful. And as easy as clicking on an icon.

Free Full Impact Sampler.

There's a lot more we could say. Like how we succeeded in inventing an intuitive way to create macros. Or how virtual memory lets you create the largest Macintosh spreadsheets ever. But we'd rather let Full Impact make its own first impression.

So give us a call at 800-457-4329, ext. 3600 and we'll send you a full-capability product sampler, absolutely free.

We think you'll be impressed with our numbers.

Circle 220 on reader service card
PROMOTE YOURSELF IN SECONDS.

Clean, professional-looking overheads give your ideas impact, and promote you in the process. With MORE II you get both. In seconds.
That's because MORE II does the sizing, centering and spacing for you. Just click the mouse on your text, print the overhead, and go.
And if you have more time, get creative with color, graphics, the works. You'll arrive totally prepared for your next meeting. With instant overheads, handsome handouts, even full color slides. All easily created from the same MORE II outline.
MORE II is the fastest, easiest way to go from idea to presentation. So get MORE II and promote yourself. In seconds.
SPECIAL TRIAL OFFER, (800) 228-4122 Ext. 748G

SYMANTEC 
Symantec Corporation, 10201 Torre Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. 408/253-9600. MORE and MORE II are trademarks of Symantec Corporation. © 1989 Symantec Corporation

Circle 215 on reader service card
LETTERS

A Forum for Macworld Readers

Responsibility First

David Bunnell's recent editorial, "Safety Last?" (March 1989), left me with a very uneasy feeling. Despite Bunnell's contention that Robert Morris is not to be regarded as a folk hero (à la D. B. Cooper), his essay seems quite pointedly aimed at painting that very picture. Bunnell claims that Morris "never intended his virus to cause massive havoc" and is "apparently remorseful." He has every reason to be. As to whether he intended his prodigious creation to travel so far and wide, or to wreak the havoc it did, I really don't care.

As Bunnell admits, Morris is an extremely bright fellow. The power to program that he possesses is far beyond what most computer users can understand. But power begets responsibility. Robert Morris knew exactly what he was writing, and he knew exactly what it could (and would) do. Morris is guilty of breaking and entering, and despite his massive intelligence, he must bear the responsibility for the crimes he has committed. Rather than congratulate him for showing me how defenseless I really am, I say please protect me from common criminals like Robert Morris.

Seth D. Macell
Springfield, Pennsylvania

More Than a Tweak

In his discussion of Robert Morris's worm, David Bunnell made several errors.

First, the correct term for Morris's program is indeed worm. A worm is a program that may replicate and appropriate large amounts of memory and CPU cycles. The key difference between a worm and a virus is that a worm will not infect other programs.

Second, Bunnell's assessment that a virus "is intended to be more of a nose tweak than a punch to the solar plexus" is a naive appraisal of the depravity of some computer users. The Trojan horses (programs that appear to be one type of program when they are actually another, possibly harmful) that have been propagated over bulletin boards have been extremely destructive, and those unfortunate people who were "hit" certainly felt as if more than their noses were tweaked.

Finally, there are many programmers with more than enough skill to create an even more subtle, sophisticated virus that would not necessarily have been found so readily. This problem will not go away but may indeed become worse. Computer users must take steps to protect themselves and their software.

Dean J. Miller
Canton, Massachusetts

Virus Protection

In the November 1988 issue of Macworld you listed a number of freeware programs that protect your Mac from the virus threat ("Mad Macs"). How can I obtain these programs?

N. Calvin Hem
Los Angeles, California

Most major BBSs and user group libraries carry antivirus freeware and shareware. For a disk containing several of these products along with information on viruses, send $5 plus $1.50 for shipping and handling to The Shenandoah Macintosh Users' Group, c/o Fred Showker, 15 Southgate, Harrisonburg, VA 22801. For $3 plus $2 shipping and handling, a similar disk is available from MacPack/RR Software Resources, 1706 (continues)

Corrections


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excel</th>
<th>Full Impact</th>
<th>Wings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are the correct times for opening, recalculating, and saving files on a Mac SE as they should have appeared in the "Wings Benchmarks" table (Reviews, June 1989).
Picture Permanent.

Color Output That Sizzles
From Your Apple® Macintosh™ II.

If you're looking for an easy-to-use color printer that delivers fast, high quality color output, with full Apple Macintosh II compatibility, look at the G330-70 from Mitsubishi Electronics.

A built-in video interface enables the G330-70 to create a permanent copy on glossy paper or transparency film of any image viewed on your computer monitor.

With 150 dots per inch resolution, the G330-70 is ideally suited for presentation graphics, print-ready graphic art and PC CAD. It operates smoothly in several PC environments, including the Apple Macintosh II, IBM® PC/XT/AT and compatibles, or IBM PS/2™. The G330-70 can print the screen displays from popular graphics boards, including Mac II, CGA, EGA and VGA.

For fast, bold, brilliant color output directly from your monitor, specify the Mitsubishi® G330-70. At a suggested retail price of $5900, the G330-70 offers the most convenient method for high quality color output.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.

MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS

Circle 65 on reader service card
Software Ventures presents the all new 1990 model:

**MicroPhone II version 3.0**

*A "Stunning" Achievement in Software Engineering*

The software that takes the hassle out of telecommunications. Like a finely crafted European touring sedan, MicroPhone II offers you unsurpassed power and allows you to communicate with style and agility.

Here are seven reasons why, if you're serious about telecommunications, you should consider owning MicroPhone II:

**Power train.** MicroPhone II is charged by the most powerful scripting engine for telecommunications, offering variables, string and math functions, arrays and file manipulation. You develop scripts with either the program's learn mode or its point-and-click script editor.

**Design.** Surprisingly, with all its unparalleled power, MicroPhone II is simple to use. Menus, dialog boxes and on-screen controls are well organized and pleasant to look at. Its "outstanding" manual is easy to read, clearly laid out and contains a thorough index.

**Speed.** Routinely clocked at 18,000 bits per second over ordinary telephone lines, MicroPhone II is the fastest telecom software around. Its file transfer protocols — XMODEM, 1K XMODEM, YMODEM, YMODEM-G, Kermit and ZMODEM — are all optimized to make your files fly across the country or around the world. The intelligent ZMODEM negotiates the most treacherous channels of a packet-switched network and resumes broken transfers with no loss of data.

**Color options.** MicroPhone II lets you assign color icons to your scripts, thus turning the *icon bar*, shown here, into your control panel. The icon bar can be scrolled, resized and placed vertically or horizontally anywhere on the screen, awaiting your next click. Choose icons from the large collection provided with the software, or create your own.

**Cruise control.** Flexible scripting means that MicroPhone II can run on automatic while you're taking care of other important business. Whether collecting your electronic mail in the background, or calling Paris at midnight to transmit the daily sales report in French, the program is always at your service, saving you time and money.

**Reliability.** Because Software Ventures' engineers value your time on-line, they spend countless hours applying the most rigorous testing procedures to ensure that the program is crash-resistant. In the words of *The Macintosh Buyer's Guide*, MicroPhone II is "the most reliable of all the telecom programs we tested."

**Test drive.** Software Ventures so firmly believes in its superior technology that it gives you an unprecedented chance to test drive MicroPhone II for 30 days risk free. If for any reason you wish to return the program, you may do so for a full refund of your purchase price directly from Software Ventures — no questions asked.

But enough talk. Start using MicroPhone II today and find out for yourself why Jim Seymour and John Dvorak are the great communicators. After all, having invested all this money in the best hardware in the world, don't you deserve the best software?

*Jim Seymour:*

"... arguably the best communications software ever written."

*John C. Dvorak:*

"... stunning. Fast, slick; it does everything except slice bread."

---

MicroPhone is a trademark of Software Ventures Corporation. Copyright © 1989 Software Ventures Corporation.

2907 Claremont Avenue Berkeley California 94705 (415) 644-3232

**SOFTWARE VENTURES**

Circle 48 on reader service card
and then some. Illustrator's
blend tool and pattern fills are
mentioned, but FreeHand's gra-
duated and radial fills are not.
This is unfortunate because any-
one who needs to do a simple
graduated or radial fill will dis-
cover that it's vastly easier to
do in FreeHand.

The section on color strongly
recommends Illustrator 88.
To get the correct colors in Illu-
strator 88, David Smith con-
sulted his Pantone color-sam-
ple book, found matches for
the original colors, and typed
the numeric values into his
document. For FreeHand,
Simon Tuckett consulted his
printer's color chart and keyed
in the percentages of cyan,
magenta, yellow, and black.
To me there isn't a whole lot
difference between typing in
Pantone numbers and typing
in process colors. The article
also fails to mention FreeHand's
three color models (RGB, HLS,
and CMY) versus Illustrator's
one, or FreeHand's templates
with colors predefined.

Finally, the article's most
extraordinary oversight was in
ignoring ease of use. Every
prior review has immediately
mentioned how much easier
FreeHand is to use than Illus-
trator, and what an important
advantage that is.

Pete Mason
Alisys Corporation
Plano, Texas

An Easy TKO for FreeHand

Having just read your com-
parison of Illustrator and
FreeHand, I felt compelled to
write. A reader with the funds
to purchase only one of these
programs would be far better
off with FreeHand.

As a professional designer
I rarely use Illustrator except
for the stroking capability when
working with letter-forms. Illus-
trator uses gobs of memory—
even with 2.5MB, I constantly
ger "out of memory" and "un-
able to print" messages. I can't
preview anything but a sim-
ple illustration in a second
window.

Having to create gradations
using the blend tool is ridicu-
los. Furthermore, Illustrator
users had better make sure
they've created a sufficient num-
ber of blend steps prior to send-
ing their files to a typesetter or
their output is going to have
banding.

Auto-trace? You have to
spend so much time cleaning
up the result that you might as
well do it by hand; that is, if
you even have enough mem-
ory to complete the trace in
the first place.

I could go on about Free-
Hand's multiple layers, align-
ment functions, clipping paths,
and text handling. And it does
all this using far less memory.

With FreeHand 2.0 this contest
would have been a second-
round knockout—I'll grant
the superiority of Illustrator's
freehand drawing tool. As
it is, FreeHand 1.0 still beats
Illustrator 88 in an easy
tKO.

C. Thomas Tyler
Pacific Grove, California

More on Word

I might be worth warning
any of your readers who are
considering buying More II
that it is not compatible with
Microsoft Word because More
II's dictionary has the same
name as Word's.

James Long
Sunnyvale, California

According to Symantec product manager John
Leddy, if you put the More II main dictionary in
(continues)
Why Ralph Volk cancelled Linotype for a Varityper PostScript Imagesetter

"I made head-to-head comparisons between Linotype® and Varityper® PostScript imagesetters for the same jobs. What I found, more often than not, was that Linotype produced a 1 point miss or overlap at what looked like uniform intervals on the page. I'm told this banding is a result of their start/stop scheme and that it will only get worse as the equipment gets older. Whatever it is, the results are unacceptable for my work, particularly my color work. On the other hand, Varityper produced flawless, high-quality output at speeds much faster than those other guys. And when I found out that I could get the Varityper for substantially less money, there was no contest... I said, buy the Varityper!"

"My advice to anyone looking for a high quality PostScript imagesetter: Do yourself a favor. Consider Varityper and make your own comparisons."

Mr. Ralph Volk, President, Sun Graphics & Publications, Inc., Ypsilanti, Michigan. SG&P, Inc. includes three service divisions each using a 4000P: SG&P Advertising—a full service advertising, marketing and design agency, Sun Graphics and Publications—a design and production art studio employing professional electronic systems for high quality, 4-color brochures, catalogs and ad design, MacSunSet—a desktop publishing and PostScript imagesetting service bureau for design professionals.

See for yourself. Just call and we will send you output samples from Varityper imagesetters. You'll see the quality difference for yourself!

Give Varityper a Call Today
1-800-631-8134
(In New Jersey 201-887-8000 x-999)

Circle 93 on reader service card

Varityper

Varityper is a registered trademark of Varityper, Inc.
PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
The #1 Supplier of Imagesetters with Adobe's PostScript Interpreter

MacSunSet is a registered trademark of Sun Graphics and Publications, Inc.
Linotype is a registered trademark of Linotype Corporation.
Inspiration.
Monthly.
Now just $24 a year.

Almost 50% off the annual cover price!

Macworld gives you the know-how to try new applications. The courage to take on power upgrades. The insight to make informed buying decisions. Macworld gives you more, so you can get more from your Macintosh.

News
Reviews
Previews
How-tos
Applications
Support
Short-cuts
Guidance

Create your own Masterpiece.

Enter Macworld’s Macintosh Masters art contest.

Our first grand-prize winner, April Grieman, took home a Macintosh II donated by Apple Computer, Inc. (see reverse for contest details)

3 ways to subscribe!

Mail in the postage-paid card today.
Telephone: 1-800-288-6848 ext. 4789
Dial in: 1-800-950-9753
Subscribe on line with Electronic Mail.
At the login prompt, enter code: 4719

This ad was created on a Macintosh using Adobe Illustrator, Aldus Pagemaker, Microsoft Word.

Be a Mac master.

□ YES! Send me 12 issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save me almost 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40
□ YES! YES! Send me 24 months of MACWORLD for $37.90

12 issues for $47.40
Now only $24.00

Name ____________________
Company ____________________
Address ____________________
City State Zip ____________

Payment enclosed. □ Bill me later.

Basic subscription rate for Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). This rate is limited to U.S.A. and its possessions. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

Be a Mac master.

□ YES! Send me 12 issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save me almost 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40
□ YES! YES! Send me 24 months of MACWORLD for $37.90

12 issues for $47.40
Now only $24.00

Name ____________________
Company ____________________
Address ____________________
City State Zip ____________

Payment enclosed. □ Bill me later.

Basic subscription rate for Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). This rate is limited to U.S.A. and its possessions. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD
Macworld, every issue, every month.

Macintosh Masters Art Contest

In 1988 Macworld launched the first-ever Macintosh Masters art contest. The response was enthusiastic—we received hundreds of creative submissions from Mac artists around the world. So we decided to hold the competition annually. This year's winners will be featured in the August 1989 issue of Macworld.

Enter your Masterpiece.

You have until March, 1990 to create your own Mac Masterpiece. The winners will choose from a top-notch assortment of hardware and software donated by contest sponsors. For more information on the Macintosh Masters Contest, write to:

Macintosh Masters
MACWORLD
501 Second Street
San Francisco, CA 94107

Be a Mac master.
F

Franklin Tessler's article, "Step-by-Step Slides," in the December 1988 issue, was concise, informative, and timely, but it failed to address a major source of confusion: the true cost of service bureau slides. Both firms mentioned in the article, Genigraphics and Auto-graphics, charge customers beyond the base cost of the slide for the time they are connected to the service. Customers employing bitmaps in their files can easily add several dollars (tens of dollars, in some cases) to the cost of a slide from either service. Furthermore, it's extremely difficult to determine in advance what these costs will be. Caveat emptor.

Karl Lautman
Bimsford, New York

The High Cost of Computing in Japan

In Japan, a Mac Plus with 2.5MB costs about $3000. (In order to run KanjiTalk, the Japanese Mac operating system, 2.5MB and a hard disk are required.) An ImageWriter II costs about $692. A full-4MB of RAM will cost me $1230. The 20MB hard disk I plan to buy costs $754. For that price, I could get a 60MB hard disk in the United States.

Macs are expensive in the United States, but they're double the price here. I'm a Macintosh fan, but at these prices "the rest of us" must mean those with no children, no wife, no car, and no house—nothing except a computer and software. People in the United States should not complain. Or maybe they should complain louder to Apple—for its shoddy workmanship and high prices. Let's get some decent machines for a decent price.

Sidney K. Higa
Kumamoto, Japan

New, Improved Macworld

A few years ago, I received a phone call from your offices. The caller was conducting a survey, collecting opinions about what Macworld was doing right, what it was doing wrong, and how it might be improved. She must have called many others before she rang my line, and subscribers were likely letting her have it from both barrels. You deserved it.

In those days, MacUser was on the ascendancy. On the whole, Macworld's content was thin and uninspiring. I could get through your magazine, cover to cover, in maybe 30 minutes, while MacUser kicked around the reading table for days. My, how things change! Now Macworld is doing substantial and outstanding work, with a level of maturity that MacUser seems to have rejected consciously (perhaps to distinguish its editorial tone from yours?). Cute and glib get old as a steady diet. In recent years, your columns have evolved into useful and interesting parts of the magazine, while MacUser's columns are strangely devolving into whining and one-brain-man's-opinion pieces.

I can imagine the sustained commitment and work required to produce a fine magazine issue after issue. Congratulations on the status you have achieved. I look forward to the next issue.

Frederick A. Larson
College Station, Texas

(continues)
The essential Macintosh word processor.

Like its phenomenally successful predecessor, MacWrite! II is uncomplicated, graphic and easy to understand.
Now has all the essentials.

MacWrite II turns your writing into publishing. With up to ten columns, adjustable line spacing and the ability to crop and scale graphics.

MacWrite II gives you font control you must see to believe (2 to 500 points). Plus footnotes that number themselves.

Mail merge makes it simple to send one personal letter to a million close friends. And create custom stationery templates to use over and over.

The only thing more impressive than our new HyperCard-style MacWrite Help feature is how seldom you'll need to use it.

Keep more than one document open. Edit and preview your pages before you print them. And import color graphics.

Add frequently used styles to your menus and turn them on and off with keyboard commands.

An amazingly fast 100,000-word dictionary checks and corrects your spelling in a flash. MacWrite II includes a desk-accessory thesaurus, too.

A good leader must be a good communicator. So MacWrite II reads and writes directly to all these word processing formats.

Introducing MacWrite II. CLARIS®
Tecmar Offers You The Best Tape Backup For Both

Regardless of what world you live in, Tecmar delivers the dependable, cost-effective tape backup systems you're seeking.

**Mac World**
Tecmar's QT-Mac80™ and QT-Mac40™ are the proven choice for SCSI tape backup for the pure Mac environment, with network support for effective backup and archiving under TOPS® AppleShare® and Novell®. Including our exclusive QuickTurn™ Quality Service and two-year warranty, you couldn't ask for a better Mac tape backup solution.

**Mixed World**
We've even bridged the gap between PC Bus, Micro Channel™ Bus and NuBus™ with our new QT-Mac150™ and NuLink™ interface board, which now, for the first time ever, give you a single-drive solution for mixed environments.

So get the best for both worlds. For the name of your nearest dealer, call us today at (216) 349-1009 or toll-free at (800) 624-8560. Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377.

---

**Applications Guide**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Apple Macintosh®</th>
<th>IBM/PC Compatibles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QT-Mac40 40MB SCSI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QT-Mac80 60MB SCSI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QT-Mac150 150MB NuLink Interface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Rated with NuLink for mixed Mac/IBM solutions. PC and PS/2 host adapter board also available. Call for details.*
False Advertising

Those interested in using a frame grabber to acquire images from a VCR in pause mode should be wary of advertising claims. A colleague and I each bought Data Translation's QuickCapture board for the Mac II after being assured that it had no difficulty doing this. We found out otherwise, and Data Translation's engineers have now admitted that it's a problem they are working on.

This misrepresentation is inexcusable, especially since the problem is not new. The same thing happened with PC Vision's frame grabber, and it took a year for its engineers to redesign the board so that it had that capability.

I have found that the problem with QuickCapture can often be solved by using an expensive time-base corrector or an editing processor such as the Panasonic MX 10. I have also had good luck with Sony's $350 digital video adapter, the XV-D300.

Geoffrey R. Coulter
Rochester, New York

Statistics Update

Regarding your review of statistical analysis software (Reviews, February 1989):

Mystat (the demo program included with Systat 3.2) handles up to 50 variables per analysis and as many cases as you can squeeze onto your disk; it now sells for $5.

Systat now offers Fastat, which lets users work without switching modules. It offers summary statistics, tables, regression, nonparametric tests, forecasting, plotting, MacDraw-like tools, and online help.

Lucy Saunders
Systat
Evanston, Illinois

Laser Printers Win Out

I noticed in February's Macworld News the results of a printer survey that I feel may need some qualification.

You claimed that 66.3 percent of those queried used ImageWriters most often at home and 26.6 percent used them most often at work, while the remainder used various types of laser printers most often. I'm sure these figures are accurate, but I found the captions assigned to them misleading. You state: “Of those who responded to our survey, 66.3 percent favored the ImageWriter I or II for use at work.” Get real. Not many people would favor using an ImageWriter given the choice between a dot matrix and any brand of laser printer. Probably the ImageWriter is the only printer available to them.

Jan Kiebhaber
Cincinnati, Ohio

News on LightningScan

The suggested retail price of LightningScan (Macworld News, March 1989) is now $549. Also, the scanner will capture a 4.1-inch rather than a 4.5-inch strip.

Ann D. Rascher
Thunderware
Orinda, California

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702) or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We regret that, due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.
About two dozen accounting packages run on the Macintosh. How can you be sure you're choosing the one that's just right for you? Monogram Business Sense makes it simple. Buy it. Try it. If you're not completely satisfied, return it to us within 60 days and we'll exchange it for any accounting program of equal value. Any accounting program. We're that confident.

Business Sense is a fully-integrated, full-featured program that's exceptionally easy to learn and use. There simply isn't a better accounting package for small businesses.

Even for non-accounting personnel, instead of dealing with "integratable modules," you have one program disk with all the functions built in: General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Invoicing and Budgeting. They all work alike. Moving from one to another is as easy as pulling down a menu.

Nearly every aspect of your financial situation can be reported in tabular or graphic format.

This extraordinary ease of use comes from the fact that Business Sense was designed for the Macintosh from scratch. You won't find any of the balkiness of programs designed for other computers.

It's a bargain at under $500. And it's from Monogram, publishers of Dollars and Sense, the world's best-selling personal financial management program. So now your choice is easy. Business Sense. The best accounting program for your business. We guarantee it.

Guarantee: Purchase Business Sense Version 1.2 between January 1, 1989 and July 31, 1989. If for any reason you are dissatisfied with it, return the complete package to us within 60 days of the purchase date and indicate which software program you would like in exchange. You may choose any Macintosh accounting program generally available at retail, regardless of publisher, with a publisher's suggested retail list price up to the $495 suggested retail list price of Business Sense. If you wish to trade for a more expensive program, you must make up the retail price difference. No cash refunds.

Circle 87 on reader service card
ART BEAT

by Deborah Branscum

This column examines the tools and the talent behind Macworld's graphics and the techniques that make them possible.

Artist: Award-winning illustrator John Craig lives on a sheep farm in Wisconsin. In his studio in the upper half of a remodeled barn he concentrates on collage.

Tools: Mac II, ThunderScan scanner, and PixelPaint.

How It Was Done: "Sometimes I think doing collage is an excuse to collect," says Craig, who hoards engravings found in old books and catalogs. He needed an old-fashioned character to illustrate this month's iconoclast column, which is based on an 1853 short story. As it turned out, there was a likely candidate on the illustrator's hard disk as a paint file, scanned in earlier with ThunderScan.

Craig wanted a swirling ring of letters, representing the confusing number of Macintosh models, to surround the character. He started by using PixelPaint to draw a circle from the center point, then filled the circle using the fill effect in the Sunburst mode. Once the circle was filled with repeating waves of color, he used the Trace Edges feature to create the effect of color rings. Craig experimented with several palettes.

The artist used a gray grid as a backdrop for tracing and designing the lettering. After coloring the letters, he copied them and used the shrinking effect to reduce some letters to a third of their original size. Then he used PixelPaint's Flip and Rotate commands to change the direction of selected letters. Once satisfied with the lettering, Craig imported the figure paint file into PixelPaint. He duplicated the man, used the Trace Edges command to outline the image, then colored the outline with a light tint by using the paint bucket. Craig placed the original over the copy with traced edges to make the man look cut out (a process he also followed for the lettering).

Once he had the figure and the lettering positioned correctly, Craig colorized the man using a custom palette. The artist uses Pantone colors for overlays in his more traditional illustrations, so he looks forward to the Pantone color matching system included in the latest version of PixelPaint.
If you make presentations, you're no stranger to pressing deadlines. Or last-minute changes. If only there were a quick, easy way to create powerful presentation visuals.

There is. With Aldus' Persuasion, you simply select a design, type your ideas into the text outline, and you're done. As fast as you can outline your thoughts, Persuasion's AutoTemplate* technology converts them into a professional-quality presentation. Persuasion handles the design, so you're free to concentrate on the content.

Use the power of Persuasion to produce crisp black-and-white or color overhead transparencies. Generate 35mm slides with a desktop film recorder. Or send your file to Autographix, a nationwide network of slide bureaus, for overnight service.

Use the on-screen slide show to review your presentation, or to actually present your work.

Persuasion is today's only full-featured desktop presentations package for the Macintosh. And it's a snap to use, with automatic organizational charts, outlining, word-processing, drawing, and charting tools.

---

*Offer good in U.S. and Canada only and expires September 30, 1989. Aldus and the Aldus logo are registered trademarks, and Aldus Persuasion and AutoTemplate are trademarks of Aldus Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. ©1989 Aldus Corporation. All rights reserved.
No wonder the reviewers are applauding Persuasion. According to InfoWorld, "This may be the product that does for desktop presentations what PageMaker did for desktop publishing." In its 12/88 Macintosh Ratings Report, Software Digest says, "Persuasion provides the best balance of features, usability, and performance to meet the needs of most users."

**Discover the power of Persuasion.**

To see how Persuasion can make your next presentation an instant success, visit your nearest authorized Aldus dealer. Or, call us at 1-800-333-2538, Department 2D2, for a FREE information packet.*
THE ONLY PASCAL POWERFUL ENOUGH TO DEBUG THIS FLYING OBJECT.

This deceptively simple insect is actually a complex Pascal “object.” To really make it fly, you need the power of a complete object-oriented programming environment. You need the power of THINK's Lightspeed Pascal.

Only THINK Pascal fully supports objects from creation to debugging. And only THINK Pascal debugs objects on the fly.

Why is that important? Imagine you programmed an object (Bee) to fly and hover and loop (all methods or procedures of the object Bee). And the bee crashed. Other debuggers would give you the crash location's HEX address. But that’s about it. You'd have to search memory to locate the object, search code to find the problem, fix it, and wait several minutes to compile and link. All without knowing if you really fixed the problem.

Our debugger, on the other hand, shows the exact line of code where Bee crashed, and displays your variables and their values in plain English. Then, you simply run the program again and step through your source code while watching the variables... as your program is running. In short, THINK Pascal lets you find bugs fast, change code immediately, instantly link, compile, and be flying again. In seconds.

Even if you don't yet use objects, our integrated environment of an ultra-fast compiler, editor, instant linker, and source level debugger gives you total Pascal power. And generates the highest quality code, bar none. All of which makes THINK Pascal #1 on the Macintosh. And the most powerful Pascal you can fly.

Call (800) 228-4122 Ext. 345G for more information.
THE ICONOCLAST

I may not answer all my mail, but I do read it. Every so often, among the press releases, gripes from aggrieved subjects of former columns, and requests for names of technicians who still upgrade 128K Macintoshes, I receive something truly startling. Such was the case with a plain brown envelope that arrived at my electronic cottage. It just so happened that it came the day after the announcement of the Macintosh IIx.

At this point I had lost count of how many different Macintoshes Apple had offered to the public. (I vowed one day to use Mathematica to help calculate the number.) Though, of course, I was thrilled at another major milestone in this “Year of the CPU,” I admit that the introduction of yet another Mac spurred a dark thought to scamper across my mind: had we finally reached the point where we have too many Macintoshes?

So you could see why the following letter, extraordinary in its own right, demanded my attention. I immediately contacted its author and requested permission to print it in its entirety.

Dear Mr. Levy:

I am a consultant to potential buyers of computers. It is not an arduous task, and it is pleasantly remunerative. It does require extensive knowledge of those myriad varieties of microcomputer available to the general purchaser, and in that matter my labors have grown complex indeed. Yet by virtue of subscription to your magazine and frequent correspondence with those who make it their business to maintain familiarity with the various forms of computers, Macintoshes in particular, I have been able to justify my claim to competence.

The nature of my avocation frequently brings me into contact with what would seem a singular sort of human, seldom written about; men and women who, if I revealed their diverse histories, would evoke smiles from good-natured gentlemen and tears of pity from sentimental souls. Yet none struck me as deeply as a bedraggled fellow who lumbered into my suite on Wall Street on a blustery winter’s day.

He announced himself as a scrivener requiring a computer for his copying work, as well as for drafting tasks, and possibly desktop publishing. His name, he announced in a mild, firm voice, was Bartleby.

ROMANCING THE SCRIVENER

“Well, Bartleby,” I began, ushering him into my sanctum, “there are many computers from which to choose, and I shall explain them to you. May I assume that you are interested in a Macintosh?”

Bartleby said nothing, and I took his silence as assent.

“You should know that the original Macintosh, the 128K, and its successor, the professed Fat Mac, are no longer sold. Hapless owners of those machines are forced to upgrade, which costs them dearly, or stumble by. They cannot even hope to use the current system software. However, if you are extremely low of funds, these sometimes become available. Peruse the classified ads, brokerage services, or cybernetic flea markets.”

(continues)
His silence signified that he was wisely refusing this option.

“So, we shall examine the new machines,” I said. “There is the Mac Plus, which I consider a bargain at $1799. Marketeers often part with the computer for $1300 or a like price. It has 1 megabyte of memory. It has the hardy, yet increasingly overmatched, 68000 processor. It will run your standard software, but you may notice that some newer software, requiring a more estimable processor, runs slowly, almost to the point of distraction. And it has no slot. Many people require none but are extremely uncomfortable at the notion of having none. Moreover, Apple Computer seems eager to divest itself of this machine, as if the spectacle of customers spending under $2000 for one of its products is some sort of discredit to the company. Yet you might still consider it if your purse is thin.”

Bartleby shifted in his chair and said nothing.

**SURVEYING THE SE**

“Shrewd, Mr. Bartleby, very shrewd,” I continued. “You prefer not to consider a computer whose doom is imminent. Then I should say that you would also be wise to avoid the standard models of the Macintosh II. I am referring to the Macintosh II in its many configurations; in short, any Mac II with the orphaned 68020 processor. These lack the estimable ’Superdrive,’ which stores more scrivenings on a floppy disk and can read scrivenings from other systems as well. When introduced, the Mac II was proclaimed the inheritor of Apple’s future, and indeed it had such potential; but Apple, in its haste to bury the market in editions of the Macintosh, soon deemed the superior 68030 processor as its standard, and those who purchased the Macintosh II have been, in effect, snookered.”

Bartleby squirmed in his chair. Such was his discomfort that I wondered whether he or a relative had owned one of the godforsaken machines, and I had thus offended him.

“It is not so dire,” I assured him. “Apple has announced an upgrade path for those poor souls. But the cost is unconscionably high.”

That said, I proceeded to describe the standard Macintosh SE to poor Bartleby, whose visage was beginning to assume a severe melancholy. I informed him that among the virtues of the SE was its compact form, its single slot that accepts boards for communications and accelerators, and the fact that, unlike the Mac Plus, it can be upgraded to more powerful versions. It is available in various configurations—poor Bartleby, faced with yet another decision!—but most prefer it with a single floppy drive and a 20-megabyte hard disk. I suspected that this might be ideal for Bartleby and suggested as much.

But my proposition was met with only silence.

**MORE AND MORE MACS**

So I continued; there were yet more Macintoshes to ponder. Perhaps the scriv-
THE FIRST GRAPHIC SPREADSHEET.
The largest, fastest and most versatile spreadsheet ever.

WINGZ

Wingz has more features than any Macintosh or DOS spreadsheet on the market, but is easy to use and learn. —MacGuide

Wingz towers over Excel. “Wingz is fast. Faster than Excel or Full Impact.” “The most extensive graphing capability of any current Mac program.” —MacWeek

If you use Excel, you’ll be up and running with the $399 Wingz almost immediately—the learning curve is not an obstacle to upgrading to it.”

“You get total control over visual elements of the spreadsheet...it produces graphs that are nothing short of awesome.” —Newsday

The most exciting piece of software I've ever used on the Macintosh...Wings opens up virtually the whole of the Macintosh box of tricks.”

“Wingz is as significant in its own way as MacPaint and HyperCard.” —MacUser UK

Available now for Apple® Macintosh® computers.
TO FIND A WINGZ DEALER NEAR YOU CALL (800) 331-1763, EXT. 1000

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FROM INFORMIX®

Copyright ©1989 Informix Software, Inc., Informix and HyperScript are registered trademarks and Wingz is a trademark of Informix Software, Inc. Apple, Macintosh, MacPaint and HyperCard are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark. Full Impact is a trademark of Ashton-Tate Corporation.

Circle 360 on reader service card
ener might prefer the SE's more powerful cousin, the oafishly named SE/30. The SE/30 has the advantage of the powerful 68030 processor and the Superdrive. Its speed is quite pleasing. Yet its price is daunting. Depending on the memory, it could well cost $5000. No wonder Bartleby responded with a glazed look.

"Well, my good man, if you are immune to the charms of the SE/30, I am sure you will not approve of my next suggestion, the top-of-the-line Macintosh IIx. This resembles the Macintosh II, but includes the powerful processor and the Superdrive. But with the ducats it takes to purchase one, you may well be able to buy a Honda Accord. In other words, though its performance is no better than some other models, its cost is higher."

It was no surprise that Bartleby withheld comment.

"Well, Bartleby, I have only one more Macintosh to offer you, the newly unveiled Macintosh IIcx. Its name is unsightly, but I assure you that this is perhaps the neatest of all the Macintosh computers. It allows one a choice of monitor, and its three slots are quite sufficient for most uses. It is as powerful as any of the Macintoshes. It has the desirable Superdrive. Yet it requires little space on your desk. And as Apple's newest model, it has many wonderful little features, some of which will never be available at any price on the other kinds of Macintoshes. Its price is between the Macintosh SE/30's and the Mac IIX's—that is, it's overpriced. But its obsolescence will be slow in coming. It is the computer that I would prefer myself, if I but had the dollars."

THE FINE PRINT

I had hoped that this testimonial would bring Bartleby to a decision. But confronting him with the relative virtues and blemishes of each one of the six different kinds of Macintosh had only put him in a tizzy. And I had not even begun to explain some of the finer distinctions. How future versions of system software will give certain users powers forever denied to others. Or why certain programs promise that they run on some of the lower-cost Macintoshes, but do so at a speed so tardy one (continues)
Attention Apple® Macintosh® users of Microsoft® Excel.

THE EXCEL UPGRADE.

$99

"Wingz is a nice replacement for Excel."

"Go for the gold and purchase Wingz."

WHY UPGRADE TO WINGZ NOW.
1. Only Wingz is so easy to use even first-time users can create dramatic 3-D graphics.
2. Only Wingz lets you combine words, numbers, 3-D charts and graphic images all on one page with just one product.
3. Only Wingz HyperScript makes the Macintosh as easy to program for advanced users as it is easy to use for novice users.

YOU HAVE 30 DAYS TO SAVE $300.*
1. See your authorized Wingz dealer for an Upgrade sheet.
2. Mail the form with $99 (U.S.) with your valid Excel serial number or disk.
3. Upgrade must be post-marked before midnight June 30, 1989 and is limited to one Upgrade for each Excel serial number.

THE UPGRADE BONUS PACKAGE.
1. The complete Wingz graphic spreadsheet software.
2. "Learn To Fly" 40 minute instructional videotape.

WHERE TO FIND AN AUTHORIZED WINGZ DEALER.
2. Or call 1-800-331-1763, extension 1000 for the location of a Wingz dealer near you. (In Canada call 1-416-566-7024)
3. This offer is limited to the United States & Canada only.

*The retail list price of Wingz is $399 (U.S.) Wingz is a product of Informix Software, Inc.; Excel is a product of Microsoft Corporation.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FROM INFORMIX®

Circle 360 on reader service card
It's our way of standing behind our hard drives. If a drive you buy from us goes down during its warranty period and we can't fix it over the phone, we'll ship a Zoner Loaner drive to you overnight. Now you know why we say our service is as good as our savings.

Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3D Graphics - Images with Impact</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics &amp; Symbols 1</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrix</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll 3.5</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll Plus</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeCard</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeMinder V2.1</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Bonadio &amp; Associates</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressionist V2.3</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACUS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Dimension 1.05</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Illustrator 8</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe PostScript Fonts</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEC Management Systems</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEC Information Manager</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affin File</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tempo II</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldus</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreeHand</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PageMaker 3.0</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persuasion</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alp Systems</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Pro 2.0</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Impact</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullWrite Professional</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simply Accounting</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stepping Out 2.01</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blyth Software</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ominis 3 &amp; Express 3 (Y-1 Users)</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookware Software</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResumeWriter - Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResumeWriter - Student</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex Plus</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick 2.0</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal 1.0</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal Tutor 1.0</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright Star Technology</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyper Animator (Req. 1mb)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotherhood</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PosterMaker Plus or Print Shop ...</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caere</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OmniPage 1.0</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassidy &amp; Greene</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickOCR</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalendarMaker, DiskTop,</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPackage Plus Utilities</td>
<td>266a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys 1.1</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickMail 2.0</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickMail 2.0 (10 Users)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (Version 7.2)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Tools Deluxe</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Mark Software</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Ledger</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiLedger</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris Card</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileMaker II</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraw II</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint 2.0</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProject II</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWrite II</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimpleForm Designer</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacNet</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Software</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Color Paint</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Draw</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph 1.3</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Paint</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presents</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print-to-Draft</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataViz</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus WCable</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Thesaurus</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canvas 2.0</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coach Professional</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digi-Clik</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop - bit mapped clip art</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 &quot;Classic Clip Art&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 &quot;For Publishing&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6 &quot;Animal Kingdom&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8 &quot;Special Zoo&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10 &quot;Primer's World&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.12 &quot;Industrial Rev.&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.14 &quot;Out Earth Amazing&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.10 &quot;Island Life&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.18 &quot;Island Life&quot;</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each two vol. set</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class Fonts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 (Original)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4 (Style)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 &amp; 6 (Giants)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 &amp; 8 (Triples)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each two volume set</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class LaserType</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volumes 1 - 6</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Tools Plus</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Eight</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder II</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald City Software</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Art</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farallon</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneNet Connector</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeater</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Recorder</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team listens</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Watch</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Back 1.3</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerStation 2.5</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrol</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite 2.0</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Publications</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comic Strip Factory</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comic People (vol. 1 - Office Daily)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font Software</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBASE+/Mac 1.1</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBASE+/Mac Multi User 1.1</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBASE+/Mac Run Time</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreeSoft</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Zone Specials

Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thunderware</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With lightning speed on your Mac, the power of a 3090 DV scan is in the palm of your hand. Lightning Scan</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMMs</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you need memory upgraded? No problem! Each set of SIMMs comes with a complete instruction manual.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osimax</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High performance hard disks at an affordable price! Preformatted with correct system software. Just &quot;plug and play&quot;.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuarkXPress</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The standard for professional electronic publishing and design. Super-high-quality graphics and text separation.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhances your Mac's performance with the Dave family of user-selectable memory upgrades &amp; controllers.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linebacker</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study, will peddle condors nylon Mac bag with felt shoulder strap. The only bag with a lifetime warranty.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Bag</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reseller</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Zoner Software</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Macintosh network is now a gateway to the stars...interstellar conflict with digitized sound &amp; 20-sound color graphics.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ned Kelly</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchard</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And your thoughts would cost an arm and a leg to increase the disk speed of your Mac II by more than fifty percent.</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSpirit</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What's a Zoner Loaner?

If a drive you buy from us goes down during its warranty period and we can't fix it over the phone, we'll ship a Zoner Loaner drive to you overnight. Now you know why we say our service is as good as our savings.
Temperatures are going up, but our prices are going...down.

What better way to escape the summer heat than with some cool savings on the things you really need for your Mac? That's what we thought. So when the accountant went on vacation, we started lowering prices. And you can see the results on this page. Not only that, but we'll give you a snazzy leatherette disk holder free when you order $298 or more (retail value: $29.95). So hurry up and order. You never know when the accountant will be back.

**Word 4.0:** $249.
The Word is out and it's better than ever—and so is our price. Offers the ultimate in user customizability and table creation. Word package includes SuperPaint 1.1 and Word Finder.

**SCSI Tester:** $39.
If you have SCSI devices, you need our SCSI tester. Find out if you're terminated properly. If you have enough terminators, and get other SCSI bus information.

**QuickMail 2.0:** $198.
The electronic mail system we use ourselves. Connect one to ten users on your network for one low price.

**PLI 44MB Removable Storage System:** $1235.
A fast, convenient way to store data. Uses the Syquest storage mechanism voted "Best New Storage System" by MacUser magazine. 25ms access time, includes utility software.

**Aldus PageMaker:** $387.
The original desktop publishing package. Includes templates for 18 common DTP publications. Our lowest price ever.

**MacBest 30MB Hard Drive:** $525.
Can't afford a hard drive? You can now. This one features a 28ms average access time, and a full one-year warranty, and it comes formatted and ready to use with all the necessary software and cables.

**Disk Holder:** FREE!
That's right—this leatherette disk holder/portfolio is on us if your order is for $298 or more.

1-800-248-0800
Canada: 800-248-0344 FAX (206) 881-3421
Our savings are huge. Our advice is free.

Circle 70 on reader service card

*While supplies last.
Increase your net work.

When it comes to getting your Macs networked, you've come to the right ad. Here at the Zone, we're networked ourselves. So we can help make sure you get the right products to connect your Macs—from Phonetnet to Ethernet. Start by connecting with us at (800) 248-0800.

Microsoft
Flight Simulator 1.02 .................................. 32.
Miles Computing
Foo's Hands ........................................... 31.
Mindscape
PBI Software
Net Trek: Strategic Conquest + ea ca. 34.
PCAI
Lunar Rescue ........................................ 33.
Mac Racquetball .................................. 36.
Mac Courses ......................................... 32.
MacBall .............................................. 34.
MacGoll Classic ...................................... 33.
Road Racer ........................................... 39.
Silicon Beach Software
Apache Strike, Beyond Dark Castle, Dark Castle ... CALL Sir Tech
Wizardry ............................................. 35.
Software Toolworks
Hit Fur Red October ............................ 28.
Sphere
Falcon 2.0 .......................................... 31.
Soliitaire Royale ............................. 19.
Tetris (Color) ...................................... 24.
Tetris (Black & White) ....................... 20.
Spinemaker
Sargon IV ........................................... 28.
Three Sixty
Warlock .............................................. 29.

Education
Bible Research Systems
The Word (KJV, NIV, NKJV, RSV) .... 164.
Berland
Eureka: The Solver .............................. 123.
Bright Star Technology
Alphabet Blocks (Reg. Tmb) ................ 30.
Talking Tiles (Reg. Tmb) ..................... 63.
Braderbund
Calculus, Geometry, Physics .... ea. ea. 58.
Type! ................................................. 19.
Darwin & Associates
Great Wave Software
KidStime or Number Maze .......... ea. 26.
Learning Company
Reader Rabbit ..................................... 32.
Mindscape
S.A.T./Perfect Score ......................... 45.
Nordic
Alphabetizer, Bodyworks, Clockworks, Colmdorks, Earworks, Flashworks, Lemonade Stand, Naval Battle, Preschool Disk 1, Preschool Disk 2, Turbo Math Facts, Word Search ea. 27.
Simon & Schuster
Typing Tutor IV .................................. 34.
Spinmaker
Typing Made Easy ......................... 25.
True Basic
Algebra, Arithmetic, Calculus, Discrete Mathematics, Pre-Calculus/Trigonometry, Probability Theory, TruTestal each 33.
Music
Ars Nova
Practica Musica 2.07 ............................. 74.
Bagas Productions
Strobo Session ................................. 46.
Super Studio Session ......................... 74.
Braderbund
Bass, Country, Heavy Metal, Sound Effects, String Quartet each 14.
Coda
Finale ............................................. 84.
MacFinale ....................................... 32.
Perceve .............................. ea. 52.
Electronic Arts
Deluxe Music Construction Set .... 84.
Farallon
MacRecorder .................................... 134.
Great Wave Software
ConcertWear Plus ......................... 98.
ConcertWear Plus MIDI ................. 78.
Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer ................... 395.
Professional Performer ............... 325.
Passport Designs
MasterTracks Pro 3.0 ................. 258.
Noteworthy ....................................... 168.
Passport MIDI Interface ................. 97.
Passport MIDI Transport ............... 390.
Resonate
Listen 2.1 ....................................... 69.

Accessories
Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ............ 21.
Vol. 5 (Soft Back) .......................... 23.
Inside Macintosh Cross Reference .... 15.
American Power Conversion
UPS 11001E - Uninterruptable Power Supply .... 325.
Asher Engineering
Turbo Trackball (for any Mac) ...... 69.
BamN Books
Mastering 6.2 ................................. 21.
Complete HyperCard Handbook .... 22.
Desktop
Mac 101 Keyboard (any Mac) .... 144.
Datashield
MacDirector ................................. 31.
Golden Ribbons
ImageWriter II Ribbon - Multi Colors ... 8.
ImageWriter II Ribbon - Black ... 4.
Kasey Designs - Disk File
Teakwood (holds 45 Disks) ............ 14.
Teakwood (Holds 90 Disks) .......... 20.
Kensington Microwave
System Saver Fan .......................... 94.
Turbo Mouse (for any Mac) ............ 109.
Kool
Quickstick (for any Mac) ............... 49.

Mac Packs - Gray, Navy or Wine
ImageWriter Bag ...................... 45.
Mac Plus/SE Bag ..................... 45.
Mac SE Bag XL (extended Keyboard) .... 59.
Mac Zone
7 Outlet Noise & Surge Protector ... 34.
800K Disk Drive (Platinum) ....... 200.
Mouse Pad - Black, Blue, Gray, Red .... 6.
Mac Tool Kit w/Grooming Strip ........................ 15.
MPC Technologies
A+ Mouse ...................................... 55.

Orange Micro
Grapper C/Mac/GS ......................... 78.
Grapper Mac LS ....................... 91.
Grapper Spooler ....................... 39.
ScanCo
Mac/Table W/Cabinet (Shopping) ... 445.
Sony Disks
Double Sided - 10 Pack ...... 14.
Double Sided - Bulk (Min. 50) ... ea. 129.
High Density - 10 Pack (44 MEG) .......... 36.
High Density - Bulk (Min. 50) ...... ea. 335.
Williams & Macias
Labels, 216 (ImageWriter) ......... 16.
Labels, 216 (LaserWriter) .............. 20.
mgDiskLabeler (ImageWriter) ....... 30.
mgDiskLabeler (LaserWriter) ....... 33.
Sticky Business .............................. 95.

Ordering Information
Our prices lists are subject to change.
Monday-Friday: 6AM to 8PM PST
Saturday: 8AM to 6PM PST
Products ordered before 7:30pm EST between 10:30pm PST allergies the same day.
On Customer Service (800) 881-1976 (except)
Monday-Friday: 8AM to 6PM PST

Spinnaker
Biologybac, Mac SE Bag XL (extended Keyboard) .... 59.
Mac Plus/SE Bag ..................... 55.
Mac SE Bag XL (extended Keyboard) .... 59.
Mac Zone
7 Outlet Noise & Surge Protector ... 34.
800K Disk Drive (Platinum) ....... 200.
Mouse Pad - Black, Blue, Gray, Red .... 6.
Mac Tool Kit w/Grooming Strip ........................ 15.
MPC Technologies
A+ Mouse ...................................... 55.

Targus Bags
See answer to the question, "Why did Apple put a handle on top of the Mac case?"* For ordering in a practical package.

Bookware Software
ResumeWriter gives the tools & experience to help create professional quality custom resumes in a variety of formats. ResumeWriter 60.

Zone Specials
Dolphin Systems
44 megabyte nonerasable floppy disk with average access of 25ms and a one year warranty. Excellent for file data backups. $155 ea. 

Software Ventures
Interactive telecommunications software for the Macintosh. Make your modem a key to the world beyond your office.

Targus Bags
See answer to the question, "Why did Apple put a handle on top of the Mac case?"* For ordering in a practical package.

Bookware Software
ResumeWriter gives the tools & experience to help create professional quality custom resumes in a variety of formats. ResumeWriter 60.

Zone Specials
Dolphin Systems
44 megabyte nonerasable floppy disk with average access of 25ms and a one year warranty. Excellent for file data backups. $155 ea. 

Software Ventures
Interactive telecommunications software for the Macintosh. Make your modem a key to the world beyond your office.

Targus Bags
See answer to the question, "Why did Apple put a handle on top of the Mac case?"* For ordering in a practical package.

Bookware Software
ResumeWriter gives the tools & experience to help create professional quality custom resumes in a variety of formats. ResumeWriter 60.

Shipping Information
All prices subject to change without notice.
MC: Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover, JCB, Diners Club, and Diners Club International.
Special 2400 (1000 speed) 165.
Good for shipping, handling and insurance.

Best Data
Every item you need for telecommunications in one affordable package: 2400 baud modem, cable and

PC/IA
Six challenging courses. Beautiful full color graphics. Just keep your head down and remember to follow through.

Gary/Classic 53.

Soxy
Double sided and High Density 3.5" floppy disk. Available in boxes of 10. For additional savings, in bulk packs of 50.

Sony Disks See Listing.
Service with a style.

What kind of direct mail company actually takes the time to help you decide which products are right for you? And backs up its hard drives with a free loaner program? Then tops it all off with some of the lowest prices anywhere? We can only think of one.

Symantec
Solutions
Shana Enterprises
Quark
Paragon Courseware
SuperLaserSpool - Multiuser
Network Disk Fit.......................... 198.
The Curator.......................... 74.
PixelPaint 2.0 ...................... 198.
EPS Illustrations............................. 74.
WriteNow 2.0 ................................ 109.
Super Pain! 2.0........................ 128.
Nola Press
b:JckFax.................. 126.
Super 3D......................... 195.
SmartScrap & The Clipper 2.0... 45.
TML Pascal II V3.0 (w/MMP V3.0) .... 779.
TML Source Code Library II V1.1 ...... 39.
TOPS
InBox Personal Connection .... 73.
InBox V2.2 Starter Kit .......... 195.
TOPS (Disk Version) .......... 117.
TOPS (Mac Version) .......... 145.
Traveling Software
Top-Link Mac 2.0 ..................... 25.
True Basic
True Basic Version 2.0 .................. 57.
True Basic Graphic Toolkits
3-D, Business, Scientific ........ 47.
U.S. Micro Labs
FontSize........................... 65.
WordPerfed Corp.
WordPerfect .......................... 185.
Xerox
Accucut........................ 795.
Zedcor Inc.
DeskPaint/DeskDraw 2.0 ................. 65.
ZBasic 5.0.......................... 98.
Hardware
3M
40 Mb Dt-2000 Tape Cartridge .... 23.
Best Data
Smart One 2400 Baud Modem ....... 109.
CMS
60 Mb Backup Tape (CT-600H) .... 122.
TapeStack 60 (SCSI Tape Backup) .... 725.
StackSlack 60 (SCSI Hard Disk) .... 605.
StackSlack 43 (SCSI Hard Disk) .... 775.
StackSlack 60 (SCSI Hard Disk) .... 775.
Platinum 170 (II & III Internal) .... 199.
Cooner - Internal Hard Disk
Zone 100 (II, III, & IIIx) .......... 995.
Daystar Digital
16Mhz 030 Accelerator SE .... 975.
25Mhz 030 Accelerator SE .... 1595.
33Mhz 030 Accelerator SE........ 2395.
Daystar 55/50 Accelerator SE ....... 4608.
Li 200 TC LocalTalk Board .... 279.
Li 200 PC LocalTalk Board .... 179.
Navy Mac20MX-6820 Accelerator
16Mhz (Plus, 512K & SE) .... 699.
25Mhz (Plus, 512K & SE) .... 1260.
Dolphin
Flipper 44 Mb Removable .... 1075.
Dove
MacStack Upgrade Kits
2SE (1M to 2Mb - Mac SE) .... 375.
524 (12x to 1Mb) ........ 792.
524e (12x to 1Mb) ........ 792.
524s (512x to 1Mb) ........ 240.
548 (12x to 2Mb) ........ 132.
548e (512x to 2Mb) .... 419.
548e (512x to 2Mb W/SCSI) .... 479.
PLUS 4 (w/ 1Mb Mac) .... 309.
SCSI Port Adapter ........ 102.
Marathon Accelerators
MSE1 (Mac SE Accelerator) .... 564.
MSE2 (Mac + W/1Mb Co-Processor) 720.
MSE4 (w/Disk & Co-Proc. & 1Mb) 899.
Marathon 030 - Mac II Accelerator 575.
Exever
EMAG-20D ................ 515.
EMAG-80T (Disk Backup) .... 845.
EMAG-2040 Baud Modem .... 225.
Forl/.
Dm1310 Dm Out Matrix Printer .... 265.
Dp600p PostScript Laser Printer ... 3395.
Incomma
Midget Internal 2400 - Mac II .. 199.
Turbo 2400 Baud Modem .... 199.
Turbo 4000 EC Baud Modem .... 274.
Turbo 4800 EC Baud Modem .... 329.
Turbo 5000 V32 Baud Modem .... 655.
Irwin
Excelerator X2 25 Mhz .... 1260.
Nanostash
2 One Mb SIMMs (100 Ms Surface Mount) .... CALL
256 SIMM Module (120 Ms) .... CALL
Magnavox
Color Monitor 14" Analog ........ 545.
Megaphotography
Megastرن00
10" Black & White Display .... 109.
Mac 512/Plus Kit ................ 475.
Mac SE Kit................ 475.
Mac II, III & IIIx Kit ........ 545.
13" Color Display ........ 3195.
8 Bit Color Card (III & IIIx) .... 1249.
8 Bit Color Card (1500) .... 1285.
Mobius
Fanny Mac (Platinum or Beige) .... 59.
Motorola - Math Co-processors
Motorola
Turbo Bridge ................ 945.
Turbo Net ST ........ 605.
Turbo Net ........ 605.
Orchid Technology
Marc Srint II, Cache Card .... 249.
Osiom Technologies
MacBest 20EXT .... 695.
MacBest 30EXT .... 695.
MacBest 40EXT .... 695.
MacBest 60EXT .... 695.
MacBest 150 External .... 1595.
MacBest 300 External .... 2275.
MacBest 500SE .... 625.
MacBest 45SE .... 495.
MacBest 60 Internal Mac II .... 595.
MacBest 60 Internal Mac II .... 595.
MacBest 60 Internal Mac II .... 595.
MacBest 300 Internal Mac II .... 1295.
MacBest 300 Internal Mac II .... 1295.
PHI (Peripheral Land, Inc.)
Infinity 10 Turbo Removable .... 798.
Infinity 40 Turbo Removable .... 1285.
TurboFitPoppy 1.4 .... 339.
Quantum
Quantum 40 (SE III, IIIx & IIIx) .... 439.
Quantum 80 (SE II, IIIx & IIIx) .... 790.
Quantum 40 External .... 745.
Quantum 80 External .... 995.
Rostepors
Colorboard 10Ex-6530 .... 1435.
Restorers/Tintinon 19" Monitor .... 3398.
Seagate - Internal Hard Disks
Zone 30 (SE, III, IIIx, & IIIx) .... 425.
Zone 45 (SE, III, IIIx, & IIIx) .... 475.
Zone 60 (IIIx & IIIx) .... 550.
Zone 81 (III & IIIx) .... 790.
Software
Access Software
World Class Leader Board .... 27.
Accolade
4th & Inches, Hardball, Mean 18, CALL
Broderbund
Ancient Art Oil War & War At Sea ... 26.
Autoduel, Micobus, or Shuttlepuck Cafe ... each 23.
Simple Sim .... 23.
Where In The World Is Carmen Sandiego? .... 27.
Casady & Greene
Crystal Quest .... 25.
Crystal Quest (w/CrEdit Editor) .... 41.
Data East
Discovery Software
Ancillary .... 26.
Electronic Arts
Chessmaster 2100 .... 28.
Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer .... 31.
Pathon Vs Rommel .... 14.
Scrabble .... 29.
Epix
Sub Battle Fly (also available for Mac) .... 29.
Infinity
Go or Grand Slam Tennis .... 26.
Mediagonec
Manhole .... 30.
Night & Magic .... 35.
PiratesI .... 32.
Supra Corp.
SUPER MAC 1600 Baud Modem .... 340.
SUPER MAC 1600 Baud Modem .... 625.
Xerox (Scanner)
Colorboard 730gs (gray Scale) .... 1595.
Entertainment
might as well not even bother.

Nor did I bedevil him with the situation regarding the add-on cards that enhance the various Macs. What good would it have done to inform him that a card that works on the SE will not work on the SE/30 nor on the various Mac IIs. In fact, no card that works on one will work on the others.

And I certainly did not confront him with the impending announcement of yet another family of Macintosh products, which purportedly will sit on one’s lap, if one’s lap is accustomed to luxury.

In short, if the designers of Macintosh ever hoped to simplify the task of computing by offering one sort of computer, their goal in that respect has been unmet. True, many of these difficulties have been confronted while wooing dame Progress. Yet difficulties they are, and the situation is lamentable.

Finally, in order to help Bartleby decide, I laid out a poster presented to me by Apple, a fine document that pictured the various Macintoshes and detailed the features of each. Bartleby gazed at one, then another, for what seemed an interminable interval. Then, finally, inexorably, he spoke.

“I prefer not to,” he said, and left my domain immediately.

**AH, BARTLEBY! AH, SCULLEY!**

Of course, I was stunned, but not a little intrigued. Perhaps the sheer gravity of the decision was the reason for his refusal. Certainly any of the Macintoshes I described would have helped him in his work. So I vowed to make inquiries into the fate of poor Bartleby to see if he eventually solved his problem. Alas, I was unable to gain any verifiable information. The only rumor of any kind I heard was from the mouth of an unreliable sort who had purportedly spotted Bartleby shuffling near the World Trade Center, an inexpensive Toshiba portable in his hand.

If this were true, I lament it. I truly believe the Macintosh to be the finest computer available. But I fail to understand the need for so many of them. Perhaps one day good Mr. Sculley will deign to make sense of the alarming proliferation of computers in his company so that this humble consultant will be better able to serve scriveners and any others who wander into his office.

That’s the letter. The author told me to withhold his name and warned me that if I printed his missive, many of my readers would think I had totally lost my mind, especially if they weren’t familiar with the famous Herman Melville short story entitled “Bartleby the Scrivener,” written in 1853. But I disagreed, insisting that my readers were sufficiently literate to get the reference, and that if they somehow missed it, they would rush to the library to read the story.

Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of The Unicorn’s Secret: Murder in the Age of Aquarius (Prentice-Hall, 1988).
The fastest way to learn Macintosh software is to play it by ear

The fastest way to learn software is to have an expert sit beside you and talk you through the program, step by step. With your hands on the keyboard, trying each new skill as it's explained, learning is a snap.

So Personal Training Systems gives you that expert—on an audio cassette. Each 90-minute tutorial contains the cassette, example files on a disk, and a quick reference card. It's like having your own private tutor...only this one works anytime, anywhere, and doesn't charge by the hour.

In addition to training on the Macintosh itself, tutorials are available for Microsoft Excel, Word and Works; Aldus PageMaker and Persuasion; Adobe Illustrator 88; and HyperCard. Since we offer beginning, intermediate and advanced levels for each software program, there's sure to be one that meets your needs.

All our tutorials are unconditionally guaranteed. You'll learn how to use your Mac or favorite software program—without opening a book or attending a class—or your money back.

So if you're looking for a fast, convenient, affordable way to learn, contact Personal Training Systems by calling 1-800-TEACH-99, or mail in the coupon below. Because we know you have better things to do with your time.

□ YES, please send me information on
Personal Training for:
- Macintosh  □ FileMaker
- Excel       □ HyperCard
- Word        □ Persuasion
- PageMaker   □ Works
- Illustrator 88  □

Name ____________________________
Company ____________________________
Street ____________________________________________
City ____________________________ State ____________
Zip ____________________________ Number of Macs ____________

PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 54240  •  San Jose, CA 95154  •  408-539-8635
800-TEACH-99

Circle 42 on reader service card
Novell presents a network even the pickiest Macintosh owners have a reputation for being fanatical about their Macs. And rightfully so, when you consider the elegance of the Macintosh user interface.

So when Novell set out to network the Macintosh with PCs, it was with one clear caveat: preserve the Mac environment. Create network software that would feel right to the pickiest of all Macintosh users. And none are pickier than the ones at Apple.

**Full AppleTalk compatibility.** Working directly with Apple, Novell's programmers created a version of NetWare® that is compatible with the AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP). It's an achievement hailed by Apple President and CEO John Sculley as “a very significant event for the industry.” And it means that Mac users can now get all the power and flexibility of the number one local area network in the world, without sacrificing any Macintosh functionality.

AFP compatibility also means that NetWare for Macintosh will be fully compatible with future Macintosh hardware and operating system versions. So you can take advantage of new Macintosh product releases as soon as they become available.

**Freedom to choose.** NetWare for Macintosh lets you connect Macs with a...
work made to satisfy Macintosh user.

A myriad of PC, minicomputer and mainframe environments, including OS/2. So you can choose the workstation environment that best suits your needs while communicating easily between dissimilar operating systems and sharing files and peripherals.

You get all the performance, security, fault tolerance and functionality of NetWare without changing the way you work with your Macintosh. And you get the power to transparently connect to over two million NetWare users worldwide.

To satisfy your need for a powerful Macintosh network, plug into NetWare—the network that passed the ultimate Mac test drive. See your Gold Novell Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-LANKIND.

For more information, call from your modem 1-800-444-4472 (8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit) and enter the access code NVMC17.

For network solutions, you should be seeing red.

Circle 347 on reader service card
Color for the Mac II: We offer brilliant 8-bit Standard Color and 24-bit or 32-bit photorealistic True Color—and video imaging systems—all fully QuickDraw™ compatible. Our 8-bit ColorBoard with built-in Pan and Zoom lets you use affordable smaller displays, including Apple’s 13”, or equivalent—and move rapidly around a “virtual” 19” display. Upgrade to our 19” Trinitron display later. Or buy one now!

Monochrome for the Mac II: Our 1-bit monochrome display offers fast refresh for no flicker, high performance, and true 72 dpi WYSIWYG to keep you as productive as humanly possible.

Like RasterOps.

Turn on your Mac II and get ALL the performance. Get RasterOps. For accurate color on your choice of monitor that fits your budget. And razor-sharp 72 dpi WYSIWYG monochrome. Because RasterOps leads the industry in power performance graphics. Color or monochrome, we offer the best solution for your Mac II.

So call now, for our brochure and the name of your nearest RasterOps dealer.
Hotline: 1-800-952-6300, Dept. X22

"We're Changing The Way People Look At Computers"
Protecting Your Investment

Advice and information for the Macintosh owner

by Deborah Branscum

Last weekend several Macintoshes were stolen from an architectural firm two floors up. It was a powerful reminder that ownership isn't necessarily forever. A dog may drool on your keyboard. A power surge may fry your electronics. Or a thief may break into your apartment. But such sob stories don't have to end in heartbreak. Smart souls protect their investments with insurance.

Most homeowner and renter policies include computer equipment coverage, but it's often inadequate. Allstate offers only $5000 basic coverage, for example. So carefully add up the value of all your hardware and software and make allowances for future purchases when deciding how much coverage you need.

One important question to always ask is whether the policy covers damage from power surges. Hartford says yes, State Farm says no. People who bring work home or who free-lance may run into a business-use clause. Farmers' basic policy doesn't allow you to use your computer for business. Allstate's, however, does. There are plenty of other issues to consider as well. What's the deductible? Does the policy cover full replacement cost or depreciated value? Is your equipment covered if you use it while away from home?

If playing consumer detective doesn't sound appealing, you can always turn to a computer insurance specialist. SafeWare (800/848-3469 or 614/262-0559 in Ohio) and Data Security Insurance (800/822-0901 or 303/442-0900 in Colorado) have policies that cover such real-life hazards as virus damage and animal mayhem. Dave Johnston, SafeWare founder and CEO, offers the story of a couple who moved to Pasadena from the Midwest. They packed all their software into a box for the move, and once there the cat mistook it for a litter box. SafeWare paid up.

Both companies offer comprehensive coverage. SafeWare's basic policy doesn't cover normal wear and tear, nuclear radiation (perhaps understandably, though who would be left to pay up if they did?), or theft from an unattended vehicle, which is covered by Data Security. Data Security also covers the loss of custom programs and the loss of data, such as accounting files. However, insuring your machine through one of these companies is more expensive than adding to an existing policy. Beefing up Allstate's policy to $10,000 coverage will set you back an additional $10 a year; that same coverage will cost you $100 from Data Security and more from SafeWare.

Half of SafeWare's claims are for power surges. "That number is going up, even though people have surge protectors, because people are leaving their computers on all the time and using modems," Johnston says. "If you have a modem, that's another line that can take surges into the computer." Theft accounts for roughly a quarter of the claims.

Data Security's claims shake out a little differently. Most claims are for theft, with data loss running second because many people don't back up properly, according to Arrone Appel, an executive vice president with the company. Appel says Data Security gets very few claims for power surges. With the number of claims for viruses still few but increasing, virus protection may be withdrawn in the future.

As a good Californian, I hate insurance companies and can't vouch for any of them. But I was struck by the fact that SafeWare doesn't require itemized serial numbers for equipment it insures. Johnston, a former computer professional, doesn't seem to think they're necessary because "computer owners are pretty good folks—much brighter and more detail oriented than other people." (continued)
Consicuous Consumer

SERVICE HEROES

Frank Kofsky of Benicia, California, has kind words about Working Software. When he reported problems with Lookup, a spelling checker, the company called Kofsky to discuss the problems (a first for him) and then sent two floppy disks. "One contained a new copy of Lookup; the second contained a copy of Working Software's Expanded Dictionary—a reward (it was told) for locating a defect in the former application." Kofsky was stunned. "Working Software is evidently so eager to improve its merchandise that instead of greeting customer complaints with defensiveness, it presents them with a bonus when they find a shortcoming in a program."

George S. Lewbel of Santa Cruz, California, was impressed by the support he received from Ehman Engineering, which makes both Ehman and Cutting Edge drives. Lewbel was having problems with several programs, so he called the company late one afternoon to find out if his hard drive might be defective. Senior production technician Johan Mekel "patiently walked me through several diagnostic and initialization procedures and then asked me to hold the receiver up to the drive while I turned it off and on. He determined that the drive was on the edge of mechanical failure." After Lewbel explained he was working against a deadline, Mekel said he would assemble a replacement drive because none were on hand. "Sure enough, I had the new drive in my hands the next morning at 10 a.m., reloaded it from my DiskFit backup floppy, and was back in business by noon. No one could possibly ask for better service."

Consider a security system if you live in a dorm or keep dubious company. Several companies make them for less than $50, including Secure-It (800/451-7592) and Mac Products (714/595-4838). They sell kits with hardware, cabling, and a lock for securing your computer and peripherals to a desk or table. Doss Industries (415/861-2223) and FMJ Security Systems (800/322-3665) offer sturdier (and more expensive) metal pad systems. FMJ's limited three-year warranty covers your equipment for up to $500 per machine if the equipment is stolen "due to a compromise" in the security system. (Thanks to Wendy Monroe for her research assistance.)

CALL TO ACTION
Recently we asked selected readers what they thought about Apple's 90-day product warranty (see Macworld News, in this issue). More than 90 percent of the respondents said Apple should extend its warranty. But Apple's not impressed with the survey. Mike Torgersen, manager of customer service, says Apple's warranty meets customer needs. Here's why. First, "Apple is committed to building quality products." Second, Apple argues that a longer warranty would force consumers to use authorized dealers for service when they might want to go elsewhere. "Some customers rely on resellers, some do their own service, and some prefer to work with third parties," says Torgersen.

AppleSpeak may be one reason why 1989 is like 1984. A one-year warranty does not suggest shoddy goods but quite the opposite. And a note to the confused: yes, this is the same company that tells us to call our dealer whenever we have a problem.

Macintosh buyers outside the United States get a full year of protection, and U.S. consumers deserve no less. In a recent interview in The Exchange, the APX newsletter, John Sculley defends this double standard. Apple products are sold at higher prices in Europe, he says, and "we build in a lot of things for free for the users that you don't get from other computer vendors." Sculley adds that "we think our products are designed from the beginning to have very high reliability and there is not enough broad demand for us to raise the prices of our products for (continues)
Introducing Tape Backup With The Attributes Of All Three.

MaxStream™

What does the MaxStream™ have in common with the Concorde, a supertanker and the Golden Gate Bridge? Plenty, when you’re talking about performance.

With speeds up to 6.75 megabytes per minute, it’s the fastest tape backup available. It quickly reduces even the longest, most mundane backup chore into a simple, effortless task.

But don’t think that means you give up accuracy for speed. Built-in error correction and data verification guarantee that the data you put on tape will be exactly the same when you restore it—all 150 megabytes.

That’s right. MaxStream packs a whopping 150 megabytes on a single industry-standard DC600™ 1/4” cartridge. With that kind of capacity, it’s like a supertanker for data. (There’s also a 60 megabytes version for smaller applications.)

Either one is perfect for backing up high-end applications like graphics, imaging, database or CAD programs.

And of course, MaxStream works with every popular network. It’s the one drive you can trust for backing up all the valuable data on a server.

LAN administrators will also appreciate MaxStream’s software. It lets you back up an entire network at pre-programmed times, instead of having to rely on users to back up their data individually.

Even if you’re not on a network you’ll like our full array of backup and restore features as well as scripting, which allows for automatic, unattended backups. You can run an entire backup at night, or while you’re at lunch.

MaxStream also bridges the gap between Macs and IBM PCs® by letting you use the same DC600 cartridge with both systems. With Archive’s Universal Tape Format™, a tape from one of Archive’s tape subsystems can be read and used by the other and vice versa.

MaxStream works with the Mac Plus, SE, II and IIx®. It plugs into the standard SCSI port, and comes with everything you need—cables, software, DC600 cartridge and manual.

Just as important, when you go with MaxStream, you’re getting backup and support from the company that pioneered streaming tape technology back in 1980. Today, there are over one-million Archive tape drives in use throughout the world.

If you’re looking for backup that combines speed, capacity and connectivity, it’s time to look into MaxStream. For complete information call 1-800-237-4929. Or write Archive Corporation, Data Storage Division, 1650 Sunflower Ave., Costa Mesa, California 92626.

Why trust your data to anyone else?™

Circle 3 on reader service card
CONSPICUOUS CONSUMER

DEAR JOHN SCULLEY:
I AGREE WITH MACWORLD. YOUR 90-DAY WARRANTY IS INADEQUATE. AMERICAN CONSUMERS DESERVE A ONE-YEAR WARRANTY ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS. PLEASE IMPROVE YOUR WARRANTY RIGHT AWAY.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE

TELEPHONE NUMBER

SIGNATURE

MAIL NO LATER THAN JUNE 23 TO CONSPICUOUS CONSUMER, MACWORLD, 501 SECOND ST, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94107.

everybody in order to reach those people who would like to have an extended warranty."

In fact, a one-year warranty is not an extended warranty—it's the industry standard. Apple now offers a truncated warranty, a puny version of the norm. It's overdue for Apple to demonstrate that the quality of its products can live up to a one-year warranty, but users shouldn't have to pay extra to get a standard policy. If you agree, fill out the form above and send it to me. I'll deliver the coupons to Sculley and ask for his response. This issue of Macworld should be in your hands the first week of June, so please mail in your coupon no later than June 23. E-mail junkies can, of course, send in their votes electronically. Please include your name, address, and telephone number—no anonymous votes will be accepted.

COMPLAINT CORNER

Recently Macworld heard from Greg Aubrucke of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, about problems he was having with Jasmine.

"November 9, 1988. I ordered my Jasmine DirectDrive 70. The salesperson on the phone said they were in stock and gave me an order number. I was told I would receive the drive in about three
"Is there something we missed?"

Is there anything missing in the new ACCEL-500 24-pin dot matrix printer? Not performance. ACCEL-500 can zoom through drafts at 480 cps. Print charts and graphs in dazzling color. And combine letter quality with high resolution color graphics. Not versatility. ACCEL-500 is compatible with ImageWriter® LQ and most popular printers. So it's equally at home on Macintosh® and IBM® compatible PCs. And there's a paper-handling option for every office application. Not convenience. ACCEL-500's innovative Select-Dial™ makes paper handling a snap. And plug-in Intelli-Cards™ add fonts and printer emulations instantly. Not reliability. ACCEL-500 is a round-the-clock workhorse that takes even the most demanding workload in stride. And certainly not value. ACCEL-500 is priced far below leading printer brands that offer far less capability. In fact, it seems the only thing missing from the ACCEL-500 is you.

ACCEL-500™
Advanced Matrix Technology
765 Flynn Road, Camarillo, CA 93010
(800) 992-2264
(805) 388-5799

ACCEL-500, Select-Dial, and Intelli-Card are trademarks of Advanced Matrix Technology, Inc. Macintosh and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Drawing courtesy of Wingo.
The fact that you're considering a Macintosh II shows you're serious about computers. That you want to reach as far as a great system will let you. So you can reach your potential.

Well, now there's a way to go even further.

By giving your Mac II a MacSync monitor from NEC.

MacSync is designed solely for the Macintosh II Video Card. And because it is the direct result of some meaningful conversations with Mac II users, it has all the features you've always wanted in a monitor.

For instance, you asked for easier, more convenient controls. So we moved them up front. You also wanted a 14" non-glare screen to reduce
the Macs.

fatigue. A smaller footprint and a tilt-swivel base, for more comfortable viewing. They’re yours. What’s more, we give you a cabinet that looks as good from the back as it does from the front. And a HyperCard stack on-screen user reference guide called MacSync Valet.

All at no extra cost.

And if you don’t mind us saying so, that’s the least you and your Macintosh II deserve.

MacSync from NEC. We’ve taken everything we’ve learned about making great color monitors. And applied it to the Macs.

For literature, call 1-800-826-2255. For technical details, call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. 1-800-FONE-NEC.
Project your Mac® or Mac II® information onto a wall or screen with a PC VIEWER LCD projection panel and an overhead projector. To find out how you can be sure that everyone gets a clear view of your next presentation, call for a free detailed brochure and the dealer nearest you.

IN FOCUS SYSTEMS INC.
1-800-327-7231

Circle 586 on reader service card

POWER DRAW
for people who have to be The Best.

Ease of Use: Instant editing access without command keys. Instinctive - not training intensive - spend your time working, not learning. Interactive snap puts you in complete control.

Accuracy and Standards: Tool and Die precision.
Cartesian - Azimuth - Gradients - Bearing and Distance.
ANSI - ISO - Metric and English units, scales, and sizes.

Power: Full auto-dimensioning. 256+ colors or gray scale. Handle up to 220,000 drawing objects. Lightning Speed.

File Compatibility: Exchange Pict (1 & 2), Bit Map and other CAD files including DXF, easily and quickly.

There are 2 kinds of Professionals. Those who are using PowerDraw and those who should be.

PowerDraw™
The standard for the new generation of drawing tools

The CAD legend grows...

Engineered Software
In the USA Call (919) 299-4843
In Canada Call (204) 453-8111
For Our Distributors In Other Countries
Fax: (919) 852-2067

The Accepted Mac® CAD Standard in 14 Countries and 5 Languages
Designed specifically for the Macintosh®

Now Version 3.0

Circle 12 on reader service card

CONSPICUOUS CONSUMER

working days. . . . December 5: Finally got my DirectDrive 70. It worked great for 12 days and then stopped mounting correctly at boot-up. . . . December 19: Called Customer Support to exercise my 30-day love-it-or-leave-it option. . . . January 18, 1989: Called Customer Support to find out why I hadn't received my refund."

ArBuckle's letter was forwarded to Jasmine, which promptly sent a letter of apology, a refund for the drive, and reimbursement for shipping and telephone costs.

Scott Steward, customer service supervisor, says that Jasmine usually ships its products on time but sometimes experiences delays because of parts shortages. "This was the case with DirectDrive 70s in November," he wrote in a letter to ArBuckle. "This delay was sudden and the salesperson assumed we would continue to be in stock. Normally this would be a safe assumption, but unfortunately in this case it was not. Jasmine should have informed you of the delay."

Jasmine's Scott Gaidano told me that 25 percent of Jasmine's staff (not including secretaries) is devoted to tech support and customer service. There may be some dissatisfied customers, he says, but the vast majority are very well taken care of. Jasmine's repeat business shows that “unhappy customers are the exception, not the norm.”

DEVELOPERS HEAD DOWNTOWN

Seattle's Macintosh Downtown Business Users Group is hosting its annual Local Developer Night on July 12. All Macintosh developers in the Northwest are invited to this informal event, where they will have the opportunity to exhibit and demonstrate their wares. Just pop by the Seattle Center at 6:30 p.m. to attend; there is no admission charge. (Call 206/624-9329 for more info.)

I love happy endings. Send your nominees for sainthood to Service Heroes, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107 or via AppleLink (Macworld) or MacNet (Branscum). Conversely, drop me a line if a company is ignoring you. I will help solve your problem, if I can. If your user group is sponsoring an event, please get in touch. Attention Mac-only dealers: I'm compiling a list, so let me know that you're out there.
To make a strong impression, you need to combine the right information with the right presentation tools. And that includes the best overhead transparency film you can buy — 3M computer-generated transparency film.

At first glance, most transparency film appears the same. But when projected onto a large screen, 3M film really stands out. Colors are vibrant and true. Characters are sharp and defined. So your polished presentation doesn't lose its shine. Whatever type of plotter or printer you use, rely on 3M film for feeding reliability and a clearer image. 3M transparency films, projectors and accessories are available at your local 3M AV dealer or stationery store. Or call us at 1-800-328-1371. In MN 1-612-736-1285. In Canada 1-800-268-9696.

FREE 3M Film & Flip Frames
Return this coupon for a free trial package of 3M laser film. We'll also include Flip Frame * Transparency Protectors for easy film handling, filing and storage.

Name ____________________________
Title ______________________________
Company ____________________________
Address ______________________________
City ____________________ State ________ Zip ______

Telephone __________________________
Free sample requests must be made with this coupon. No phone calls, please. Mail to: 3M Audio Visual Division, P.O. Box 33050, 3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55133-3050.

The tools to take charge.
New products. To meet your needs. Mirror Technologies delivers more and better solutions.

For instance, we're the only company whose consultants can objectively guide you through four completely different removable media technologies. It's because we're the only company who offers four removable technologies. (See products, right.)

It all began with our first product - the ancestor of this little beauty. The RM.8 removable. It's an 800k floppy that reviewers have loved for years. We've continued to improve it and dropped the price to $167!

We make buying convenient and risk-free. Pre-test the fastest, best-built, best-looking products on your computer for 30 days without risk! And get our Mirror extras, FREE!*

**THE RIGHT PRICES**

Purchasing direct from Mirror Technologies means you save up to 40% by eliminating dealer mark-up. Compare quality. Compare features. Then compare price. You won't find a better source for Macintosh peripherals. Call us today and you could be computing by noon tomorrow.**

**THE RIGHT COMPANY**

Mirror Technologies is the oldest factory-direct supplier of Mac peripherals. You're buying our commitment to the Macintosh - we're in it for the long run.

You're also buying our commitment to service. We won't charge your card before shipping. We won't tack on rush charges. And, if you wish, we'll ship using Federal Express.

*We include embedded SCA technology with external address selectors, EMRF filtering, AC convenience outlet, heavy-duty power supply, whisper-quiet cooling fan, cables, Hard Driver * formatting and diagnostics, backup and numerous other utilities. Ten MB of public domain software is included with most drives. All M series drives ship preformatted, plug and play ready, and are protected by our two year limited warranty. All other products carry one year warranties.

**Optional express shipping.
Mirror Technologies RD Series Removable drives. Our Largest and Fastest Removables.
The RD series combines the benefits of a removable with the potential for much greater capacity and increased speed. The RD movable series is actually a traditional sealed hard drive that’s contained in a molded portable chassis. A turn of the security key and pull out of its power supply cabinet for transportation or safe storage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 Mb</td>
<td>15 ms</td>
<td>$1,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Mb</td>
<td>15 ms</td>
<td>$3,087</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$797
Il for prices!

Mirror Technologies Scanners. Eyes for your Macintosh.
Imagine giving your Macintosh the ability to see. Our VS300 works as a Desk Accessory and can scan line art, text and photos into the Macintosh at resolutions up to 300 dpi. If all you need is line art, save with our 200 dpi scanner. Ask about our optional ReadIt! optical character recognition software by Olduvai that could put an end to re-typing documents.

"If it were my money, I'd buy the Mirror... Its price/performance ratio is unequaled." — BYTE
"... save a lot of money by looking into Mirror Technologies... hard to go wrong, and it can even scan small three-dimensional objects." — InfoWorld Magazine

VS200 200 dpi $797
VS300 300 dpi $997

$597

Mirror Technologies RM20 Removable Drive.
0 Megabytes in your Pocket.
A 20Mb floppy drive, with all the advantages of floppy technology. The rigid plastic housing contains a magnetic medium virtually immune to head crashes. Developed by Kodak/Verbatim, these disks are guaranteed for life! The RM20 is the safest way to back up and is extremely inexpensive per Mb. Uses the same DTC drive as the Jasmine MegaDrive 20, although ours costs $100 less." — MacUser Magazine
"... faster than the Jasmine Drive." — MacUser Magazine

M20 20Mb Removable $897

$897

Circle Reader Service Card Numbers 424 Mass Media 43 Scanners 58 Removables
Our new Mac II modem has great inner strength.

From the moment you slip Ven-Tel's new Mac2400E™ internal modem into your Mac® II, you'll see that it's quite a bright performer.

Using MNP™ Level 5 data compression to send and receive at a sharp 4800 bps, the Mac2400E greatly reduces telephone time. Which, of course, nicely reduces telephone bills.

Plus, the Mac2400E supports both X.PC and MNP Level 5 error correction protocols. So you can rest assured that the integrity of your data won't be dimmed.

In the unlikely event the Mac2400E doesn't perform, it's covered by our free, five-year warranty. However, before it comes to that, just call our 800 Help Line. Ven-Tel's technical staff can probably shine a little light on the problem and get you going again quickly.

So don't just put any modem in your Mac II. Go with the one that outshines all the rest.

Ven-Tel
Modems
YOUR FUTURE IS ON THE LINE
The Macintosh, despite proclamations to the contrary, is not an appliance. You don’t just plug it in and use it as you do a toaster. You need to take care of your machine, do a little preventive maintenance, and know what to do when it starts to break.

You might drool appropriately as I describe faster-than-the-speed-of-light disk drives, but it doesn’t make any sense for me to write about the latest state-of-the-art, technowonder hardware if you aren’t prepared to deal with what you’ve already got. Therefore, dear readers, today’s topic is maintenance.

**SMOKE GETS IN YOUR DRIVES**

Let’s get the nontechnical issue out of the way first: just what kind of environment have you put your Macintosh into? There are any number of environmental factors the Mac is eventually going to complain about, but the big ones are smoke, dust, temperature extremes, humidity extremes, power problems, and bad habits. The more sophisticated your equipment, the more likely it will fall prey to one of these factors.

Certain peripherals, such as removable hard disks, are especially vulnerable. Smoke and dust tend to settle over a hard disk’s surface evenly and build up in layers, not rocky mounds. The real danger is that those layers build up over time. Eventually, the layers get so thick that the distance between the heads and the magnetic signal is no longer within the range the electronics can resolve. (Signal intensity relates inversely with the square of the distance, so even a small increase in head-to-media distance can lead to a large decrease in signal strength.) The disk will become first unreliable, then unusable over time.

Environmental problems are likely to show up as disk errors. On floppy and removable media, you might get the “This disk is unreadable” message. Or maybe you’ll start getting the “Sorry, a system error occurred” message (ID numbers 36, 52, 57, or between 59 and 80 almost certainly indicate a disk media problem).

If you let your disks get to this stage you have only one course of action: back up everything you still can and use a disk-recovery product like Symantec Utilities for Macintosh or 1stAid Software’s 1stAid Kit to attempt to resurrect the bad file or sector. Failing that, try reformatting the disk. (You can’t recover data if you reformat the disk. There’s a good chance you can recover data if you don’t.) If you’ve really abused your disk, even this last step won’t solve your problem, and your only choice is to buy another disk and take better care of it. And one other thing: *never* automatically click on the Reformat button unless you’re absolutely sure that the disk you inserted is blank or you’re willing to lose the data it contains.

To keep the damage to a minimum:

1. Make sure all your floppy (and removable) disks are stored in a dry, cool place that is not open to the air. Dry and cool is better than hot and moist because the media will retain its natural barriers against absorbing and collecting particles. Removable hard disks, like those used by drives from Mass Micro and PLI, should always be in airtight containers when not in use. The corollary: don’t leave disks lying about.

2. Leave hard disks on as much as possible. A spinning platter (especially one spinning at 600 revolutions per second) is not a likely place for dust or smoke particles to land. The spinning creates an air current (continues)
a wave that repels falling particles.
3. If your drive has a filter over its fan (the better ones do), clean it periodically. If the filter gets clogged or overloaded with dust, it will stop working or, worse still, simply discharge dust into the drive.
4. I don't recommend vacuuming or dusting your equipment yourself (except for the keyboard), since it's easy to get careless and cause other damage while zealously cleaning. If you think your machine needs a good cleaning (you can see a layer of dust on the internal components, for example), take it to a reputable dealer or repair shop. While the machine is in the shop being cleaned, ask the dealer to run the Apple diagnostics overnight—you'd be surprised how often this will spot a problem about to happen. Expect to pay $50 to $100 for a routine cleaning and checkup.
5. For heaven's sake, back up your disks regularly! Even with proper maintenance, hard disks don't last forever. (I know, I've had three die of natural causes during the past eight years.)

**BE KIND TO ELECTRONICS**

You can divide the Mac's hardware devices into two basic types: electronic (or passive) and mechanical (or active). The system board, for example, is electronic. The ImageWriter II printer has some electronics but is highly mechanical. The rule of thumb here is that electronic components, if treated correctly, can be ignored virtually forever. Mechanical things eventually wear out or need adjustment.

First, let's make sure you know the things to avoid if you want to ignore the electronics: (1) keep them out of the heat (don't disconnect your fan); (2) keep them away from liquids, especially liquids that conduct electricity (which include water, coffee, sodas, and so forth); and (3) give them good, stable power (buy a surge protector at the least, a power-line conditioner if you live in a known problem area, like Indianapolis, and a static guard if static electricity is a common event, as it is in Las Vegas, Nevada, in the winter). If you follow these simple rules, it's likely the electronic portion of your computer will last many years longer than you will.

Hot, humid climates are often a problem for electronic devices. None of the Macintosh equipment is rated to be operated at more than 90°F. Moreover, hot, humid climates tend to be the site of afternoon thundershowers. The heat is bad for the electronics, the combination of heat and humidity makes disks vulnerable to damage, and the thunderstorms often send harmful voltage spikes down electrical lines.

I thought I was being careful when I unplugged all my computer equipment from the wall sockets during electrical storms until one day a lightning bolt hit the cable TV hookup, sizzled its way down the cable into the house, jumped from the TV cable to a printer cable, and fried my computer. To add insult to injury, I was sitting next to the computer at the time, so I got to see the lightning bolt, hear the thunderclap, and a fraction of a second (continues)
No Mac is an island.

. . . Especially if you're hooked up with a copy of WordPerfect®.

Now everybody's talking. Macintosh, VAX, DG, UNIX systems, and MS DOS are all trying to connect. WordPerfect for the Macintosh offers more common ground with other systems than any other word processor.

With WordPerfect, the Mac not only stands alone, but works as part of a greater business team. WordPerfect files can be sent from your Mac to your PC to your VAX (and to almost any other system you might use) without conversion. The file structure is the same on every machine.

A clean transfer of files assures that your documents will be seen as originally created. Format settings such as columns, margins, bold, and underline all remain intact from system to system.

Buying WordPerfect for the Macintosh is a smart decision, especially if you need to share your work. And with WordPerfect, you'll never have to work alone again. Unless you want to.

WordPerfect CORPORATION
1555 N. Technology Way, Orem, UT 84057
Telephone: (801) 225-5000 Telex 820618 FAX (801) 222-5318

Circle 126 on reader service card
FastTrack Schedule™ 1.02

The Gantt chart scheduling program that replaces DRAW programs and CPM programs for creating Gantt charts quickly and easily. FastTrack Schedule™ allows you to draw charts like these right on screen. Your scale may be viewed in hours, days, weeks, months, quarters, years, or generic units; you may compress your colorful multi-level schedules as summaries; create your own palette of start points, end points, bars, and milestones; paste wrap-around text and graphics anywhere. You're in charge! Call your local dealer or call us directly at (800) 346-9413 or (301) 428-3694. Lists for $195.

AEC Management Systems, Inc. • (301) 428-3694

later watch the smoke waft out of my machine.

So how do you know you've had an electronic component failure? Short of smoke billowing out of the casing, normally you'll get a Sad Mac Icon on start-up (see "Bad News"). The first two digits underneath the icon are the class code, while the last four digits are the subclass code. The most likely class codes you'll encounter are 02, 03, 04, and 05, all of which indicate a RAM problem. For these class codes, the subclass code indicates a particular memory location, but that's not really important to know, since there's no way to replace individual memory chips in the Macintosh. If you get any of these class codes, your best bet is to open up the Mac, remove the SIMMs from their sockets, rub the connection area on the SIMM with a pencil eraser, then reseat the SIMMs in the sockets. If this doesn't correct the problem, try substituting known good SIMMs one at a time to isolate the bad SIMM.

A class code of 01 indicates that the ROM test done at system power-up failed. Turn off the machine and take it to your nearest Apple repair center.

A class code of 0F indicates a software-related error. Perhaps the ROM chips are no longer valid or some add-in equipment is installed incorrectly.

Bad News
A Sad Mac Icon on start-up means problems. A class code of 0F indicates a software-related error. Perhaps the ROM chips are no longer valid or some add-in equipment is installed incorrectly.

(continues)
When it's time to buy a tape backup system for your Mac, you'll have a choice from roughly 15 different products, gadgets, novelties and doodads.

Or, one sure thing.

Whether you have one Mac or a hundred, when it comes to choosing a tape backup system you can't afford to take chances.

The obvious choice is MaynStream, the one tape backup system synonymous with speed, performance, and reliability. Our consistent track record has made MaynStream the editor's choice in personal computer magazines time after time. *

But let's face it, when we conceived our newest tape backup system we had to prove ourselves all over again. We found the best Mac engineers around and started from the ground up. The result? MaynStream. By Mac users, for Mac users.

With MaynStream you'll find familiar pull-down menus, easy to use commands, and a portable system that can be quickly moved from office to office. And doesn't it make sense that the manufacturer of the fastest PC tape backup would also make the fastest system for the Mac? With MaynStream that's a sure thing.

Call (800) 821-8782 to request a free demonstration disk and all the facts about the MaynStream family of tape backup systems.

- 60 to 2200 MB of data on one tape
- Effective backup speed up to 5 MB/min, transfer rate up to 14 MB/min
- Read-after-write error checking
- Password protection
- Built-in handle for portability
- AppleShare, TOPS and Netware compatible

* The "Editors Choice" of PC Magazine and leader of technical reviews and user preference surveys in PC Week, PC World, InfoWorld, and LAN Magazine

MaynStream
Maynard Electronics
We're backing you one-hundred percent.
460 E. Semoran Blvd., Casselberry, FL 32718 407/263-3500

Circle 263 on reader service card
working, with no problems, and suddenly
the mouse and keyboard go dead—that is,
the machine stops responding. Pushing
the Reset button or turning the power off
and back on usually, but not always,
seems to fix the problem. I say seems be­
because in almost every case I've heard of,
one of two things really went wrong: (1)
someone unplugged or turned off a SCSI
device while it was still connected to the
machine, which temporarily caused a
termination problem the Mac didn't know
how to handle; or (2) the system board
was about to die, usually because some­
one had been plugging in ADB peripher­
als (keyboard and mouse) while the
machine was on (a big no-no and an
almost-guaranteed electronics killer at
some point in your future). The first prob­
lem is easily corrected: leave all SCSI
devices connected and on while the Mac
is running. The second problem is going
to require a new system board.

SERVICING THE MECHANICS
Now for the mechanical stuff: have your
printer serviced regularly by an author­
ized repair center. Printers of all sorts
ought to get a thorough cleaning and
checkout once a year, more if you are
running paper through them constantly.
After 20,000 copies, two pinch rollers had
to be replaced on my laser printer, and
the whole thing needed a realignment. Expect
the cost to be in the $100 to $200 range for
this servicing, but also expect the printer
to work like new after the servicing has
been completed. I stopped counting pages
many years ago when I found that I was
printing an average of several hundred
pages a week. I figure I'm a pretty tough
test site for printer longevity—and not a
single one of my printers ever died a
sudden death on me, either. Properly
maintained, a good printer will last you
ten or more years.

It's just possible that you might be able
do some of the printer servicing your­
self, although I caution against it if you
have no experience in this area. Apple
doesn't sell service manuals for its print­
ers, but you can get the HP LaserJet ser­
ice manual from virtually any authorized
Hewlett-Packard dealer. The LaserJet's
internal mechanism is the same as the
Apple LaserWriter SC, IINT, and IINTX
printers—only the electronics and plastic
case are really different. The LaserJet ser­
ice manual will help you clean and adjust
the paper path of your LaserWriter and
align the laser and print drums, if that
should become necessary.

Unfortunately, no such manuals are
currently available for the ImageWriters.
The good news is that these printers are
relatively simple to take apart and adjust.
The only sticky part is the print head,
which is a pain in the butt to adjust
properly. If you find that one line of dots
in your characters is missing or slightly out
of position, you'll have to completely
replace the print head. If characters are
darker on the top than they are on the
bottom, or vice versa, you'll need to adjust
the print head. I've managed to perform
both operations on my old ImageWriter I
with good success.

Disk drives are also mechanical de­
vices, but there isn't a lot that can be done
with them that won't cause you more
problems than you already have. For

INTRODUCING SYMANTEC ANTI-VIRUS FOR MACINTOSH (SAM).

A virus. It sneaks in on a floppy, by modem or
over your network. At first, you see nothing. Or
maybe a few glitches. Then it spreads, replicating
in every file, in every folder. Destroying irre­
placeable data. Permanently. Left unchecked, it could ruin all
of your hard disk data. And shut down an entire network.

Protect yourself with SAM. SAM is the only
virus protection that scans every floppy you insert,
and every file you get electronically. It's the only way
to eliminate viruses before they enter your system.
Before they can do any harm.

SAM destroys the nVirus, Scores, Hpat, INIT 29,
and ANTI viruses. And with an advanced scanning
algorithm that detects software variations, it keeps
new, unnamed viruses from sneaking in. SAM checks
example, let's say that your floppy drive has slowly gone out of alignment. It still reads and writes your disks okay, but it seems to have problems with disks from other machines (the classic symptom). Well, if you have the drive realigned by a dealer, the disks you wrote when it was out of alignment will now be unreadable.

If you suspect you have this problem, the only rational solution is to borrow a good external drive, connect it to your computer, copy all your floppies to the external drive, then bring your drive to a dealer for realignment. Failure to follow this whole procedure may result in a lot of lost work. I know one fellow who proudly backed up his 90MB drive to floppies (as I recall, about 100 of them), took his machine in to be serviced, got it back, and found that his reformatted hard disk couldn't read a single one of the backup floppies. Fortunately, his dealer was able to realign the drive to restore the data and then realign it immediately afterward. My friend paid an extra $150, he lost a lot of time, but he was also extraordinarily lucky—usually it's not possible to realign a drive correctly to recover data.

Attempting to realign your own floppy drives without the proper diagnostic tools is ill-advised. It can be done, but it's more likely that you'll botch the job. A few tools exist to realign IBM PC disk drives, but to date I haven't found any that are available directly for Macintosh users.

One thing you should do is periodically run recovery procedures to block out bad sectors on hard disks. The software that comes with 1st Aid Kit always blocks out bad sectors. By blocks out I mean it makes these sectors of the disk unavailable to the system, which basically skips over them as if they weren't there. The important thing to understand is that all hard disks eventually develop a few bad sectors. If you've been backing up regularly, encountering a bad sector won't have much effect on you. Use 1st Aid Kit to diagnose and recover the sector, if possible. Then restore the affected file (or files) from your backup.

I actually go further than this. About once every two or three months I do a full backup, then I perform a new low-level format of the drive. Afterward, I restore my files back to the disk. Not only does this get rid of any file fragmentation, but the formatting software that came with my drive has an option that lets me test for bad or nearly bad sectors overnight. This is sort of like what your dentist preaches: regular preventative maintenance keeps your equipment healthy.

Okay, those are the ground rules. There's enough extra material left over to fill a book on computer maintenance, but you've got the basics. Protect your valuable data. Avoid extremes. Have mechanical devices serviced regularly. The truth of the matter is, if you take even modest care of your equipment, in all likelihood you'll be replacing it with new goodies long before the old stuff dies.

Thom Hogan is president of Macreations, a Macintosh software developer, and publisher of the Macintosh II Report. His reference book, Programmer's Macintosh Sourcebook, was recently published by Microsoft Press.
**Sensible Grammar (Sensible Software)**

Sensible Grammar uses a library of 4,000 rules to check your writing for grammatical errors. Say goodbye to mismatched subject and verb forms, awkward language, non-standard punctuation, wrong sentence and paragraph usage, and other errors that weaken your writing. This powerful tool is compatible with Works, Word, MacWrite and Word files.

**Bookends**

A specialized database for finding information and printing bibliographies. Store information you need including author, title, editor, journal, page volume, date, keywords. Find information in magazines, books, dissertations, and newspapers quickly, effortlessly and without hassle.

**Power Station**

This Mac based object oriented development environment provides application developers with the power to create full-bloom mainstream products at a very affordable price. Smalltalk/Mac is compatible with Smalltalk IV on IBM PCs. Also works under Multitasking, and has complete access to the Mac Toolbox. Features include debugging, a debugger, support of large data structures and an extensive manual. (Language) $159.

**Marathon 320 (Dove)**

Put a fast running 68000 chip into your Mac II with the Marathon accelerator board. Features a 256K byte internal data instruction cache and a full 32 bit microprocessor operating at 32 MHz. Quick and easy to install. (Drivers) $59.99.

**FastNet III**

FastNet III launches you onto the Ethernet network and gives you access to today's most popular networking software products. You control the network file transfers, file access, program launching and task-to-task transactions by simple manipulation of desktop icons. It's the price performance choice for Ethernet connectivity. (Drivers) $375.

**GOREE**

Many of our products come with a thirty day money back guarantee, if you are not completely satisfied. Ask for details when you place your order.
FREE OFFER

The brand new edition of the popular POWER USER'S TOOL KIT, Version 2.0, is now available. Seventeen great programs on one handy disk compiled by Steven Bobker. It includes a complete virus detection and repair kit!

FREE CATALOG

You'll also receive our brand new 1989 catalog. Hundred of new products, product reviews and updates. Plus, answers to all your questions about compatibility, copy protection and features. Take a look at the MacWarehouse specials and call us with your order to receive your free catalog and THE POWER USER'S TOOL KIT.

Under the Mac Drive (Cutting Edge)

NEW! Price breakthrough! The Cutting Edge Under the Mac hard disk drives are quiet and reliable with access times down to 20ms making it almost 3 times faster than most. Push button external SCSI address switch and removable SC6 terminator allow easy daisy chaining up to 7 SCSI devices. Sizes available 20 meg to 80 meg (see line listings). $439. 800K Drive (Cutting Edge)

The Cutting Edge 800K disk drive's attractive styling, quiet performance, and high-tech reliability make it our most popular floppy drive. Features an LED light to indicate disk access and a hinged door over the disk insertion slot to keep the mechanism clean. One year warranty. (disk drive) $149.

Super 3D 2.0

Super 3D 2.0 (Silicon Beach Software) Super 3D 2.0 is a powerful, yet easy-to-use 3D graphics and animation program ideal for modeling, visualization, and graphic design. Use familiar tools to create 3D objects, then convert them into 3D models. With Revolve, Spherize and Extrude commands, create solid animations easily with automatic animation recorder and "twisting" function. (graphical) $325.

CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE...

For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

MacWAREHOUSE 1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX # 201-905-9279
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO
8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!
8 A.M. TO 8 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
MacSafe
MacSafe allows users to share a Mac and send files over a network without worrying that work will be lost or stolen. MacSafe offers "secret compartment" for drop-box access, and optionally, sophisticated encryption schemes. (utilities) $87.

Wings
Wings: The first Graphic Spreadsheet. Number crunching power that's unsurpassed. Page perfect presentations in one window, on one page. The first Graphic Spreadtext, graphs, charts, illustrations and worksheet data in one window, on one page. (Winntz $275.

Menu Fonts 2.02
Shows you what your fonts look like. Why display them all in Chicago, when you can see a sample of each right on the Menu Fonts? Finding a font on a long menu is easy too - just type the first letter or two. (fonts) $29.

Olduvai
ArtClips .......... 59.
Paracomp ............ 249.
Swivel 3D .......... 249.
Silicon Beach ....... 195.
Digital Darkroom .... 325.
Super 3D 2.0 ...... 129.
SuperPaint 2.0 .... 199.
SuperMac ........... 89.
PixelPaint 2.0 ... 69.
Symmetry ............. 95.
PictureBase & WetPaint .... 119.

Olduvai
ArtClips .......... 59.
Paracomp ............ 249.
Swivel 3D .......... 249.
Silicon Beach ....... 195.
Digital Darkroom .... 325.
Super 3D 2.0 ...... 129.
SuperPaint 2.0 .... 199.
SuperMac ........... 89.
PixelPaint 2.0 ... 69.
Symmetry ............. 95.
PictureBase & WetPaint .... 119.

Read-It 2.0
Olduvai
Read-It 2.0 (OCR) .... 249.
Quark ................. 499.
The Software Shop .... 129.
Springboard Publisher .... 109.
U.S. MicroLabs, Inc. ... 79.

Letraset
ImageStudio or Ready,Set,Go! 4.5 $275.
Olduvai
Read-It 2.0 (OCR) .... 249.
Quark ................. 499.
The Software Shop .... 129.
Springboard Publisher .... 109.
U.S. MicroLabs, Inc. ... 79.

Networking
Connect 43.
MacNet .......... 43.
Parallon ............ 65.
Timplink 2.0.1 .... 149.
TOPS 2.1 ......... 149.
Full Line Available .... 149.

Adobe
Macromedia, Inc. ... 299.
QuarkXPress ......... 299.
Letraset ............... 299.
AdobeType Two ..... 299.

FONTS
Adobe
ArtClips .......... 59.
Paracomp ............ 249.
Swivel 3D .......... 249.
Silicon Beach ....... 195.
Digital Darkroom .... 325.
Super 3D 2.0 ...... 129.
SuperPaint 2.0 .... 199.
SuperMac ........... 89.
PixelPaint 2.0 ... 69.
Symmetry ............. 95.
PictureBase & WetPaint .... 119.

Quicken
(Intuit)
Quicken does personal and small business accounting with a simple checkbook metaphor. For regular payments, it performs all the bookkeeping, hands you the checks, ready to sign, and at a ready address for mailing. It tracks the deductibles and prints itemized lists. Quicken also produces bank statements, provides detailed reports on profit and loss, income and expenses, and makes budgetary comparisons. Macuser rated it a full Five Mouse (financial) $32.

Business Sense (Mongram)
Start your fiscal year with an accounting package that's both easy to use and hard to outgrow. Business Sense is the serious business software for the small to medium size businesses. General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, Invoicing and Budgeting Functions are fully integrated in one powerful package. If your business has what it takes, Business Sense can take you all the way. (financial) $279.

Brown-Wagh Publishing
Macawards .......... 159.
Service Industry Accounting .... 209.
DAC ................. 32.
Dac-Easy Light ....... 42.
Intuit ............... 129.
Quicken ............... 32.
MECA ................. 125.
Managing Your Money ...... 279.
Monogram .......... 279.
Business Sense ...... 279.
Survivor ........ 279.
MacMoney 3.02 .... 61.

Statistical Analysis
Abacus Concepts .... 339.
StarView II+Graphics ... 229.
BrainPower .......... 339.
StarView 512+ (requires 512k) .... 152.
D2 Software .... 339.
MacSpin 2.0 .... 189.
Odeca ................. 289.
Data Desk Professional .. 629.
Paracomp .... 159.
Milo .......... 159.
Select Micro Systems, Inc. ... 279.
Exstax ................ 219.
Wolfram Research .... 450.
Mathematica (SE) ... 450.

Music and Sound
Altech ............... 339.
MIDI Interface ....... 339.
MIDI Basic .......... 339.

Networking
Connect 43.
MacNet .......... 43.
Parallon ............ 65.
Timplink 2.0.1 .... 149.
TOPS 2.1 ......... 149.
Full Line Available .... 149.

Adobe
Macromedia, Inc. ... 299.
QuarkXPress ......... 299.
Letraset ............... 299.
AdobeType Two ..... 299.

FONTS
Adobe
ArtClips .......... 59.
Paracomp ............ 249.
Swivel 3D .......... 249.
Silicon Beach ....... 195.
Digital Darkroom .... 325.
Super 3D 2.0 ...... 129.
SuperPaint 2.0 .... 199.
SuperMac ........... 89.
PixelPaint 2.0 ... 69.
Symmetry ............. 95.
PictureBase & WetPaint .... 119.

Quicken
(Intuit)
Quicken does personal and small business accounting with a simple checkbook metaphor. For regular payments, it performs all the bookkeeping, hands you the checks, ready to sign, and at a ready address for mailing. It tracks the deductibles and prints itemized lists. Quicken also produces bank statements, provides detailed reports on profit and loss, income and expenses, and makes budgetary comparisons. Macuser rated it a full Five Mouse (financial) $32.

Business Sense (Mongram)
Start your fiscal year with an accounting package that's both easy to use and hard to outgrow. Business Sense is the serious business software for the small to medium size businesses. General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, Invoicing and Budgeting Functions are fully integrated in one powerful package. If your business has what it takes, Business Sense can take you all the way. (financial) $279.

Brown-Wagh Publishing
Macawards .......... 159.
Service Industry Accounting .... 209.
DAC ................. 32.
Dac-Easy Light ....... 42.
Intuit ............... 129.
Quicken ............... 32.
MECA ................. 125.
Managing Your Money ...... 279.
Monogram .......... 279.
Business Sense ...... 279.
Survivor ........ 279.
MacMoney 3.02 .... 61.

Statistical Analysis
Abacus Concepts .... 339.
StarView II+Graphics ... 229.
BrainPower .......... 339.
StarView 512+ (requires 512k) .... 152.
D2 Software .... 339.
MacSpin 2.0 .... 189.
Odeca ................. 289.
Data Desk Professional .... 629.
Paracomp .... 159.
Milo .......... 159.
Select Micro Systems, Inc. ... 279.
Exstax ................ 219.
Wolfram Research .... 450.
Mathematica (SE) ... 450.

Music and Sound
Altech ............... 339.
MIDI Interface ....... 339.
MIDI Basic .......... 339.

Networking
Connect 43.
MacNet .......... 43.
Parallon ............ 65.
Timplink 2.0.1 .... 149.
TOPS 2.1 ......... 149.
Full Line Available .... 149.

Adobe
Macromedia, Inc. ... 299.
QuarkXPress ......... 299.
Letraset ............... 299.
AdobeType Two ..... 299.
more for your money...

Aclus
4th Dimension .................. 389.
AEC Information Manager ...... 115.
Aldus
Persuasion 1.0 .................. 385.
AEC Management Systems
FastTrack ......................... 115.
Aldus
Freehand 2.0 .................... 349.
Broderbund
Drawing Table ... 95.
Nu Equation
NuPaint .............................. 99.
PowerPoint 2.1 .................... 255.
Works 2.0 ......................... 189.
Nolo Press
For the Record .................. 32.
WillMaker ......................... 32.
Power Up
FormSet ......................... 68.
Satar I .............................. 79.
GFS Connect ........................ 56.
MacUse .................. 42.
Symantec
More II ...................... 255.
Symantec
Mailkit .................................. 15.
Syntex
Mac Envelope 4.1 .......... 59.
Vertical Solutions
FeetLabel .................. 49.
WORD PROCESSORS
AND OUTLINERS
Access Technology, Inc.
MindWrite 2.1 ..................... 95.
AEC Management Systems
FullWrite Professional .......... 269.
Aldus
MacWrite II .......... 239.
Microsoft
Word 4 ......................... 255.
Write 1.0 .................. 85.
Office System Associates
End Note ....................... 82.
Symantec
EndNote Advantage w/DA ... 65.
T/Taker .................. 119.
WordPerfect Corp.
WordPerfect .................. 185.
Writing Software
OutWrite ....................... 75.
SPELLING CHECKERS
Aegis Development, Inc.
Doug Clapp's Word Tools ..... 42.
Deneba Software
BigThesaurus .................. 45.
Spelling Coach Pro .......... 105.
Electronic Arts
Thunder II ....................... 52.
Micrologic
Word Finder 2.0 ............ 35.
Sensible Software
Sensible Software ............. 53.
Bookends or Sensible Grammar ea 53.
GRAPHICS
Deneba Software
BigThesaurus .................. 45.
Spelling Coach Pro .......... 105.
Electronic Arts
Thunder II ....................... 52.
Micrologic
Word Finder 2.0 ............ 35.
Sensible Software
Sensible Software ............. 53.
Bookends or Sensible Grammar ea 53.
Vivid Impressions Vol. 1 ........ 69.
Claris
MacDraw II ...................... 309.
MacPaint 2.0 .................. 89.
MacDraw III .................... 159.
Claris
Dream Maker ............ 159.
Captures, Business Images 95.
MacGallery .................. 27.
Electronic Arts
Studio 8 .................. 319.
Miles
Mac The Knife (All Volumes) ea. 32.
Multi Ad Services
ProArt: Blue, Sports or Holidays ea. 95.
NuEquation......................... 99.
NuPaint .............................. 99.

---

*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

I'm Kerry, call me at:
1-800-255-6227
(1-800-ALL-MACS)
Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-9447
Fax: 201-905-9277

---

$239.

Vivid Impressions Volume 1
A collection of 130 high-quality color images of the Bible, integrated into the Bible study of the Bible.

Streamline
Streamline is a revolutionary tracing program for Mac users. Converts bitmapped images into Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files for inclusion in desktop publishing documents. Gives you complete control over the tracing and file conversion process.

---

Copyright 1998 MicroWarehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ is a division of MicroWarehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ and MicroWarehouse are trademarks of MicroWarehouse, Inc. Item availability and price subject to change without notice.
**Road Racer (PC)SA**

Faster your seat belt and put the pedal to the metal! Road Racer puts you into the seat of a 350 HP 1965 Corvette. You’ll thrill to the roar of the engine and the scream of the tires as trees, phone poles, and scenery fly past in a blur. Drive in any of five environments, from desert flats to mountain peaks. *(games)* $39.

---

**Virex**

Virex detects and treats software program. For the Mac.

Virex is intended for individuals that have unusually high risk of exposure to viral infections. Including Fortune 500 companies, government agencies, colleges, and desktop publishing firms. Also useful for those who use public domain software, or networks. *(utilities)* $69.**
FROM MacWAREHOUSE™

Mac - 101 Keyboards (DataDesk Ltd.)
Features 101 keys including a numeric keypad, a separate T-shaped cursor keypad, Cancel Key, Option and Command keys at both ends, definable function keys, plus scrolling, page control, and zooming keys. Comes with free software and manufacturer's two year warranty. (input/output) $146.

Fastkeys
Bring the keyboard to your fingertips! Shift-select is now a one hand operation as well as cut, paste, copy, quit, undo, open, close... Anything you choose! (accessories) $39.

SmartOne Modem
Receive electronic mail, check out stock portfolios or flight reservations. Features include Quicklink, MacNet, Compress, auto dial and a two year warranty. (modems) $169.

Fliper 150 Tape Call for...
Super removable 44 meg... 1195.
Dove
Fastnet (full line available) Call...
Marathon LAN 020 Call...
MacSnap SE Call...
MacSnap 2SE or Plus II Call...
MacSnap 4SE Call...
MacSport SE Call...
MacSport 524 E (512k to 1 meg)... 187.
Marathon SP Call...
Marathon Accelerators Call...
Kennet Technology
Drive 2.4... 375.
Rapport... 229.
Le Cle, Ltd.
Cirrus Capsule 3.5 Ext. Drive Kit... 199.
MACcolor Capsule 5.5 Int. Drive Kit... 59.
MiniScribe
20Mb Raw Int. Drive... 379.
45Mb Raw Int. Drive... 549.
Mobius MultiScreen Video Card... 349.
POP
MacBottom Hard Drives... Call for...
Macbottoms w/Modem... Specials...
Unimac
3.5 Int. Drive Kit... 99.
Quantum
Quantum 40 MB Raw Drive... 545.
Quantum 80 MB Raw Drive... 897.

MODEMS
Abaton
InterFax 12/48... 325.
Best Data Products
SmartOne 2400/1200... 169.
EPIC Technology
2400i Internal modem... 315.
Hayes
Smartmodem 1200... 299.
Smartmodem 2400... 499.
Smartmodem/12000 2400V series... 985.
Prometheus
ProModem 2400 SE Int... 209.
Promodem 2400M... 199.
Supra
Supra Modem 2400... 149.
US Robotics
Courier Modems... Call...

FLIPPER 150 Tape... Call for...
Super removable 44 meg... 1195.
Dove
Fastnet (full line available) Call...
Marathon LAN 020 Call...
MacSnap SE Call...
MacSnap 2SE or Plus II Call...
MacSnap 4SE Call...
MacSport SE Call...
MacSport 524 E (512k to 1 meg)... 187.
Marathon SP Call...
Marathon Accelerators Call...
Kennet Technology
Drive 2.4... 375.
Rapport... 229.
Le Cle, Ltd.
Cirrus Capsule 3.5 Ext. Drive Kit... 199.
MACcolor Capsule 5.5 Int. Drive Kit... 59.
MiniScribe
20Mb Raw Int. Drive... 379.
45Mb Raw Int. Drive... 549.
Mobius MultiScreen Video Card... 349.
POP
MacBottom Hard Drives... Call for...
Macbottoms w/Modem... Specials...
Unimac
3.5 Int. Drive Kit... 99.
Quantum
Quantum 40 MB Raw Drive... 545.
Quantum 80 MB Raw Drive... 897.

BLANK MEDIA
B.A.S.F.
DS/DD (box of 10)... 15.
Sony
DS/DD (box of 10)... 16.

INPUT/OUTPUT
Cutting Edge
CE-105 ADB Keyboard... 125.
DataDesk
Mac 101 Keyboards... 145.
Kensington
New Turbo Mouse... 109.
Koala
MacVision 2.0... 219.
Kraft
ADB Joystick Premium III (SE/II)... 51.
Kurtis
IS/ADBD Tablet... 259.
Cordess 4 Button Cursor... 65.
Mouse Systems

ACCESSORIES
Avery Labels (all sizes available)... Call...
Basic Needs
Nylon Hipstop Dust Covers... 14.
Utility Pac... 16.
Computer Friends, Inc.
MouseTracker (W & IV I)... 41.
Curtis
Computer Tool Set... 19.
Disk Holder (holds 90s)... 9.
Staple Suppressors (full line)... Call...
Goldstein & Blair
The Macintosh Bible... 20.
I/O Designs
ImageWare II Carrying Case... 49.
Macinware II Carrying Case... 69.
Macinware II Carrying Case... 59.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case... 64.
Macinware SE Carrying Case... 75.
MonitorWare Apple RGB Case... 79.
Kensington
Anti-Glare Filter... 33.
Apple Security Kit... 34.
Mac II Stand w/Cable Kit... 65.
MasterPiece Mac II... 105.
System Saver... 64.
Mobius Products
Fanny Mac QT... 60.
SE Silencer... 39.
Orange Micro
Grappler LG OR LS... 103.
Fulldraw
FastKeys... 39.
Targus/Ltd.
Deluxe Plus-SE-XKB Case (black)... 75.
ImageWriter II Case (black)... 49.
Mac Plus/SE Case (black)... 59.

OVERNIGHT DELIVERY: ONLY $3.
If you’re already a MacWarehouse customer you know that nobody beats our service. Our helpful telephone staff is standing by, seven days a week. Place your order by 7:00 pm Eastern time (weekdays) and it’s processed immediately for overnight delivery. Call us toll free right now.

I’m Kerry, call me at:
1-800-255-6227

MacWAREHOUSE™

Circle 78 on reader service card
If you’re concerned that $479 is too little to pay for the new Ehman 32 MB Hard Drive, we’ll give you 30 days to change your mind.

The Ehman 32 MB Hard Drive is vivid proof that you don’t always get what you pay for... sometimes you get more. At just $479 the Ehman drive is actually significantly less than the leading 20 MB drives on the market. But please don’t judge us by our price.

True value is based on performance and price, and the Ehman drive really hums. It is built upon Seagate technology for optimal speed and reliability. And while it includes all the usual utility software and necessary cables, it may be what’s not included that you’ll appreciate the most... noise. In fact the Ehman drive provides virtually noiseless performance.

You may be wondering how we can provide so much for so little. The simple answer is excellent engineering and an obsession with efficiency. Ehman has been a leading OEM manufacturer of Macintosh peripherals since 1985. We know how to design better Macintosh peripherals. And we keep the overhead low and the margins thin so we can provide our customers with the very best values.

In case you’re still not convinced we’ll give you 30 days to return your purchase with no questions asked. In addition we back our products with a two-year limited warranty, compared to as little as 90 days for some manufacturers. Ehman drives are compatible with the Mac Plus, Mac SE, and the Mac II and come in a variety of sizes. Larger drives are available at equally attractive prices. So call 1-800-257-1666 today or order by FAX at 307-789-4656 for the best value in Macintosh peripherals. Ehman calling hours are 9:00 A.M. - 9:00 P.M. EST Monday-Saturday.

Ehman Engineering, Inc.
Peripherals Designed for Value

Circle 452 on reader service card
by Tom Moran

More Colorful Publishing

Aldus Corporation's new Color Extension for the Macintosh makes it possible for the first time to specify four-color separations in PageMaker documents. Color Extension, a $195 add-on for PageMaker 3.0, lets users create color text and specify color for black-and-white graphics within PageMaker 3.0. Imported EPS files, which show up in black and white in PageMaker, appear in color once Color Extension is installed. With the extension, PageMaker can import 24-bit TIFF images and translate a good approximation of them onto 8-bit displays. Users will be able to specify colors using Pantone's color matching system. RGB, HLS, and CMYK color models are also supported.

Color Extension lets you print out full-color comps on any PostScript color printer. Color Extension Separator, a utility program that comes bundled with the new software, produces CMYK separations of color type, black-and-white graphics colored in PageMaker, and imported EPS art on image-setters such as the Linotronic 300. Color TIFF images placed in a PageMaker document can also be separated and output to image-setters using PrePress Technologies' SpectreSeps/PM.

For higher-resolution color output, Aldus has announced the Open Prepress Interface (OPI), a proposed standard method for letting high-end prepress systems produce four-color separations for documents containing TIFF images. Supported by Crosfield, Diadem, Dainippon Screen (DS America) and PrePress Technologies, OPI will enable desktop publishers to send their documents on disk, along with the original TIFF files, to the high-end prepress system of their choice. Page geometry information goes to the prepress system, which positions the TIFF image correctly on the page, leaving design control in the hands of the desktop publisher while offering high-quality color output for the finished product. (continues)
ScanMan™ Turning imaginations loose everywhere.

Pop any image up to 4" x 11" straight into any IBM personal computer or Apple Mac™!

Select one, two, three or four hundred D.P.I. Resize, rotate, flip and edit it. With the IBM version, use PaintShow Plus™ (included free) for coloring and shading, then port into any popular publishing program.

With the Mac ScanMan use the Clipboard™ to transfer the image to virtually any application — the Mac ScanMan works just like any Desk Accessory!

ScanMan for the PC — $309
Multi-Channel version — $369
Macintosh version — $499

For your nearest dealer, call:
800-231-7717
In California:
800-552-8885
In Europe:
++ 41-21-869-96-56

Circle 312 on reader service card
And an Engine in Every Application

In the course of designing auto-repair-shop software, Micron Computer added a series of HyperCard-like screens to give its TurboMac the look of a real repair shop. The screen images used are so common to auto mechanics that even those with no computer background find TurboMac easy to use.

To get stored information about a customer's preferences, for instance, the mechanic can click on the image of two customers waiting on a couch inside a repair shop's office. Similarly, by clicking on a door labeled Parts Department, a user can enter the parts room and check for an item in inventory; or to add a task to the repair order, the user can click on an image of a car's engine.

All of TurboMac's data fields are linked. Entering data in one part of the program automatically updates that information. When writing an estimate for a tune-up, for instance, the mechanic enters the necessary number of spark plugs on the repair order and the program subtracts the same number from the parts inventory. Recognizing the repair order as the key element that ties together every aspect of the repair shop (customer, vehicle, parts, supplies, labor), Micron built TurboMac completely around this central document.

Although TurboMac is tailor-made for the automotive repair industry, its basic application engine could be used to build other retail applications. The program's HyperCard-like interface and relational database would be well suited to just about any inventory-intensive business.

But because the key ingredient is expertise in a particular business, Micron's present plans are to stick with its automotive focus. The company has not ruled out licensing the application engine to other developers, however.

An updated version of TurboMac that can access thousands of pages of information from Mitchell's Automotive Repair Guides on CD ROM in Macintosh presentation format is scheduled for release this spring.

With a Mac SE, an ImageWriter, and the latest version of the software, TurboMac sells for around $10,000. For more information, contact Micron Computer, in Camarillo, California, at 805/482-0702.

—Mary Margaret Lewis

Not Just the Fax, Ma'am

E-mail users will soon be able to send and receive faxes over Novell NetWare networks, thanks to PC-based products now available for the Mac. cc:Mail, which recently adapted its IBM PC E-mail software to accommodate the Mac, now integrates fax capabilities with E-mail through cc:Mail Faxlink.

To send or receive faxes via cc:Mail Faxlink, you need Intel's Connection Coprocessor board in a PC-based NetWare server on the network. Once cc:Mail users are linked to that server, both PC and Mac users can turn their E-mail messages into faxes, and vice versa. The Connection Coprocessor board works with cc:Mail's software to translate both the text and graphics portions of an E-mail message to facsimile format for transmission. NetWare-based Faxlink Manager software also routes incoming faxes to the right addressee on the network.

Although both text and graphics can be converted into outgoing faxes, unfortunately, cc:Mail Faxlink has no way to extract text as a file (continues)
Fast Statistics.

Because you don’t have time to waste.

You don’t have time to read a 1000 page manual, to play games, to wade through a pile of confusing menus.

You have lots of data.
You need graphs, tables, financial projections, surveys.
The report is due tomorrow and the stat package you thought had everything can’t do the job.

Now you can do it.
The company that brought professionals “the best statistics package on the Macintosh” introduces the easiest: FASTAT.
Designed just for the Macintosh, FASTAT makes high-powered, accurate statistics easy.

You can do dependent and independent t-tests, time series analyses, factor analysis, two-way and n-way tables, correlations, nonparametric tests, regressions, analysis of variance and covariance, exploratory data analysis – even if you’ve never done them before.

You can also create full-featured graphics such as X-Y plots, bubble plots, line plots, histograms, box-plots, stem-and-leaf diagrams, autocorrelation and time series plots, as well as state-of-the-art displays, like scatterplot matrices.

Some of the graphs are only a click away.
Click on a variable name, and you get a histogram or a box plot of the variable. Click on a regression output or a cell in a correlation matrix, and you get a scatterplot of the variables.

Need to customize a graph?
With FASTAT’s MacDraw-like tools you can color, draw, add text, and move things.

Need help understanding a statistic?
FASTAT’s “pop-up tutor” tells you what the numbers mean.

Need reports?
FASTAT’s built-in text editor lets you scroll through results, cut and paste, change fonts, add explanatory notes, and save your work.

For $195, you can stop wasting time.

Systat. Intelligent software.

Call or write for further information:
SYSTAT, Inc.
1800 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201
312 864.5670 FAX 312 492.3567

System requirements: 1 megabyte of memory and hard drive.
Mac II version available: Unlimited free technical support.

Dealers circle 492 on reader service card
End users circle 491 on reader service card

*Systat September 13, 1988
**Suggested Retail Price
cc:Mail’s Faxlink software works with Intel’s Connection Coprocessor (for the PC) to let Mac users send faxes over Novell networks.

A Sharply Accelerated Mac II

Dash 030, a Mac II repackaged and accelerated by Sixty Eight Thousand Inc., offers about three times the processing speed of the original. The main reason for Dash 030’s higher performance is its custom version of DayStar’s 33 accelerator board. However, it’s the inclusion of a Golden Triangle Pronto SCSI accelerator board that increases SCSI transfer speeds to 2.6MB per second, compared to just under 1MB for the Mac II and IIX. A 180MB hard drive with an average access time of under 15 milliseconds also helps pep things up, and integration software ensures that all the parts work well together, as well as supporting access to multiple NuBus master processors.

According to Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc., the Dash 030 drives its Motorola 68030 processor at 36MHz, faster than the 33MHz at which Motorola currently rates the fastest 030 chip that’s available in commercial quantities.

A Little Learning Goes a Long Way

Optical-character-recognition (OCR) systems can read varying forms of typed and typeset text in multiple columns and multiple fonts, but so far they’ve been unable to recognize handwriting or different character systems.

However, neural network technology is now being used to develop OCR systems that recognize handwriting and different languages and characters. The Nestor Learning System is trained on handwriting and then learns to recognize more individuals’ handwriting on its own.

Using a Nestor Learning System, BancTec, in Dallas, is developing an application that will read handwritten numeric amounts on checks and remittance slips. The Industrial Vision division of AEG, located in Orlando, Florida, has also used the Nestor technology to write a signature-verification system for checks. Because neural networks imitate human learning and classification, they work well in situations, such as those involving handwriting, where large and complex data sets make wholly rule-based systems impractical. Not only do neural nets have the ability to learn, Nestor claims that these systems can deal with variability and noise (such as dirty paper), an ability that’s necessary for trying to recognize handwriting. Neural nets can also be trained to recognize symbols (like shorthand) as well as a person’s “unique sloppiness.”

(continues)
The power and performance of big system CADD...MicroStation Mac

Intergraph introduces MicroStation Mac — microCADD software merging the power of 2D/3D engineering design software with the ease of the Macintosh user interface.

Multiple-screen graphics
MicroStation Mac supports a maximum of eight separate views of a design. These are resizable and can be placed on any of up to six graphic screens, the maximum supported by the Macintosh. This allows for better display flexibility, resulting in more productivity and less design time.

Reference files
MicroStation supports 2D and 3D design and reference files so a user can attach up to 32 design files to the current file for reference. Reference files can reside locally or be accessed remotely over a network, thus allowing users working on the same project to view all the files simultaneously.

Fully Intergraph-compatible
Files are maintained in the same binary format on every platform so that MicroStation/IGDS files can be freely transferred between the VAX, PC, Intergraph workstation, and Macintosh with no translation required.

With over 450 commands and features to meet your design needs, MicroStation Mac exemplifies the most complete functionality of any CADD package available for the Macintosh, making MicroStation Mac your best choice for design needs.

For further information on MicroStation and the Intergraph Education Center and Reseller programs: in the U.S., call 800-345-4856; in Alabama only, call 800-345-0218; outside the U.S., contact an Intergraph sales office.

Image showing the Apple Macintosh user interface.
Nestor plans to bring a version of its neural network development environment—now on the IBM AT and PS/2—to the Mac within the next six months. When that happens, the handwriting will be on the Mac’s screen. For further information, contact Nestor, in Providence, Rhode Island, at 401/331-9640.
—Brita Meng

**Fractals, Anyone?**

For you fractal fans, there’s *Amygdala*, a newsletter on fractals, a system of geometry devised by Benoit Mandelbrot, IBM mathematician and professor of mathematics at Harvard University. Mandelbrot in Yiddish means almond bread, hence the pun with *Amygdala*, which refers to an almond-shaped part of the brain.

Many articles in *Amygdala* are written with the Macintosh II in mind. The Mac II’s graphics capacity, math co-processor, and dazzling color make it a favorite machine for generating images of complex fractal patterns. The newsletter includes an extensive fractal bibliography, pictures of fractals, reviews of programs for generating fractals on computers, and even fiction stories—usually science fiction—that relate to fractals.

Subscriptions are $25 for ten issues or $45 for ten issues plus 24 color slides. Prices overseas are higher. The newsletter comes out every four to six weeks. To subscribe or for more information, contact *Amygdala*, Box 219, San Cristobal, NM 87564; 505/758-7461.
—Amacker Billwinkle

**Texas School Network and CD ROM**

The Hurst-Euless-Bedford Independent School District in Texas, which plans to use Cactus Computer’s Ethernet-to-BroadTalk Gateway for linking its Hewlett-Packard minicomputers, recently discovered that the same system could link the Macintoshes scattered throughout the district’s 27 campuses.

Part of the plan entails using the same commercial cable used by cable TV networks. Cactus’ BroadTalk Gateway boards for the Mac II seemed like the best bet for linking the Hewlett-Packard Ethernet networks through the video channels on commercial broadband cable.

Taking the link one step further, the district has successfully connected some of its Macs via commercial cable to a Mac II equipped with Apple’s CD ROM drive in the main administration building.

As the network evolves, each school will probably use Macs as remote workstations for accessing the district’s central administrative database when a DEC VAX replaces the HP 3000. Thanks to the successful linkup in the administration building, the district is now considering using CD ROM as a repository of test questions. Using Macs connected via commercial cable, the teachers in each school would then be able to create new tests by selecting and combining test material from the CD ROM test bank in the district office.
—Dave Kostur

**Mac the Knife**

Dr. Forrest Watson, superintendent of the Hurst-Euless-Bedford Independent School District, navigates the network.

Long hospital shifts and thousands of medical facts make the typical medical student’s life a nightmare of cramming. At Case Western Reserve University in Cleveland, one professor is experimenting with Hyper Card/videodisk applications.

Traditionally, third- and fourth-year medical students spend two months in a crash course that introduces the basics of surgery, learning from books, articles, lectures—and by observing operations. Unfortunately, however, operating rooms are usually crowded, surgical openings are often very small, and the fast-paced action is often hard to follow. Medical schools do keep videotapes of operations, but, according to Joel Weinstein, assistant professor of surgery, “Medical students don’t have time to watch movies.”

The most important part of learning about surgery is the looking, Weinstein notes. That’s why he put together his two HyperCard/videodisk (continues)
Before Adding MacIRMA To Your Workstation Communications File, Remember That Necessity Isn’t The Only Mother Of Invention.

We invented IRMA™ to connect IBM® PCs and compatibles to mainframes. But when Macintoses® arrived, our invention had to be reinvented. So out of IRMA technology, MacIRMA™ was born. With complete terminal emulation and file transfer functions. Plus IBM mainframe graphics and industry standard APIs. All of which should make it a necessity to add this to your DCA® file.
DCA Enhances Mac-to-Mainframe Offering

New MacIRMA Emulation Board Includes Background File Transfer

By Tara Sexton

Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA) last week expanded its Macintosh-to-mainframe connectivity options with a new version of its MacIRMA terminal-emulation board.

The MacIRMA 1.2, which is compatible with the Apple Macintosh II/IIx, SE/30 and Macintosh IIfx, announced last week, offers a wide range of new features, including background file transfer.

DCA Announces API for Mac IRMA Card Users

Robert Snowdon Jones

Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA) last week announced an application programming interface (API) for its Mac IRMA card users.

The API enables users to develop custom applications that can control and monitor the Mac IRMA card, allowing for greater flexibility and control over the connection to mainframe systems.

Mac-to-Mainframe Connectivity

Using the Mac as a Front-End Processor to an IBM Host

Using Digital Communications Associates Inc. (DCA) board and software kits, users can create custom applications in which the Mac serves as a remote terminal directly connected to an IBM mainframe computer.

DCA Unveils Graphics Emulation for the Mac

By Laurie Flynn

Mac users are no longer locked out of IBM mainframe graphics applications after last week's announcement of a new software product from DCA Inc.

The program, called Mac IRMA Graphics, is used with DCA's Mac IRMA board and allows users to access IBM mainframe graphics applications from the Mac II and Mac SE, cutting and pasting between those applications and Mac programs.

Customer Representative
Marketing Information Group

DCA
1000 Alford Drive
Alpharetta, GA 30009-7399
1-800-241-2762, Ext. 55
In Georgia 404-442-4500, Ext. 55

Circle 241 on reader service card
Best Performer!

FoxBASE+/Mac: The Most Celebrated Mac DBMS
Now Includes a Powerful Report Writer!

New FoxBASE+/Mac Version 2.00 is here—and stealing the show! In its first year, FoxBASE+/Mac won more awards—both in the U.S. and Europe—than any other DBMS ever created for the Macintosh! And Version 2.00 is faster and more powerful than ever—packed with innovative new features and language enhancements!

New FoxReport!
FoxReport lets you create virtually any columnar or free-form report—without any programming! FoxReport includes:

- **Page Layout**: Designate many layout settings for your report: number of columns, left margin setting, column width, space between columns, measurement size for each page, and more!
- **Report Layout Window**: Define the different areas within your report, using FoxReport’s new “band” system. Start with the default bands: Page Header, Body, and Page Footer, then bring in other bands like Title, Summary, Column Headers and Footers, etc.
- **Object Menu**: Control the type font, sizes and styles of text objects. Fill and Pen options let you change the color and shading of almost every object!
- **Page Preview**: “What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get” design ensures that the report on your screen is exactly as it will appear in print!
- **Label Generator**: Create labels of almost any size and configuration. You can even include pictures anywhere on the label space!

New Features!
- **Enhanced XCMD/XFCN Support**: Load up to 16 external XCMD’s and XFCN’s, then access them directly from within FoxBASE+/Mac 2.00 programs!
- **Language Enhancements**: Other features include: support for custom hierarchical menus, new commands to help handle resources, new system functions to improve filename and screen management, and much more!

Perfect Connectivity!
FoxBASE+/Mac 2.00’s Multi-User version allows complete data and application sharing between networked Macs and PCs! (when used with FoxBASE+/LAN). It also runs on the most popular network systems: AppleShare, Novell and 3Com!... And It’s Faster Than Ever!

Order or Upgrade Now!
FoxBASE+/Mac Version 2.00 is the new Leader of the Mac! And at only $495 ($695 for Multi-User), it’s a phenomenal bargain! If you’re already a FoxBASE+/Mac registered user, you can upgrade to Version 2.00 for just $75! To order your copy (or ask for a FREE demo disk), call (419) 874-0162. Or visit your local quality software dealer.

After all, when it comes to the Macintosh, Nothing Runs Like a Fox!

FoxBASE, FoxBASE+/Mac, and FoxReport are trademarks of Fox Software. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Dr. Joel Weinstein brought together masses of information from various sources for HyperCard/videodisk surgical training.

training programs—one on acute appendicitis, and one on an operation to correct incorrectly positioned arteries on a newborn's heart.

In his two Hyper Card/videodisk training programs, Weinstein integrates text, diagrams, abstracts of articles from medical journals, a glossary, and the video images. He brings together information students must otherwise hunt for in as many as a dozen different textbooks and journals. And the stack goes one better than the books, because students can look at closeups of the videotaped operation, or repeatedly view a single step in the operation.

The Surgical Information Management Project, as Weinstein has dubbed his effort, is meant to supplement traditional methods. The whole idea is to take a textbook and expand it so it includes everything you need to know. Macs and videodisk players will be placed right outside the operating room at Cleveland Metropolitan General Hospital so Weinstein's students can prepare immediately before an operation or quickly refer to the stack when they need more information.

So far his students have responded enthusiastically, asking for more information in the stacks and for more stacks on other operations. Weinstein will add more graphics to his existing stacks, X rays and other diagnostic images; he plans another application on pancreatic tumors, and an associate has begun one on ectopic pregnancy. For future videodisk stacks, Weinstein has obtained the right to use any of the approximately 400 videotapes in the American College of Surgery library. The results of his efforts will be available to students at other medical schools; beta testing is underway at Stanford, Cornell, and the University of Michigan. The appendicitis application, which works with the appendectomy disk distributed by Miles Laboratories, is available now to any medical school. For further information contact Joel A. Weinstein, M.D., Department of Surgery, CMGH, 3395 Scranton Rd., Cleveland, OH 44109.

—Nancy E. Dunn

CL/1 Support Grows

At Dexpo East in New York City, five Macintosh developers jumped on the CL/1 bandwagon, showing applications taking advantage of CL/1, Network Innovations' SQL-based database connectivity language. CL/1 provides transparent access to data in VAX-resident databases from within Macintosh applications. VAX host databases supported include Informix, Ingres, Oracle, VAX Rdb, and VAX RMS.

The new developers are Andyne Computing with GQL, a graphical database query language; Fairfield Software with ClearAccess, a desk accessory with built-in CL/1 functionality; Neuron Data with Nexpert Object, an expert-system shell; Odesta Corporation with its business-mapping software GeoQuery; and Tactics International's Fastmap, a geographical marketing tool. Those applications join the ranks of others that support CL/1, including Access Technology's MacDBC, Actus' 4th Dimension, Ashton-Tate's Full Impact, and HyperCard.

For more information, call Network Innovations in Cupertino, California, at 408/257-6800; Andyne Computing (continues)
What happens when Macintosh performance becomes a National priority?

You regain your spare time.
And you gain top-speed Mac II performance.
Take a break. Go down to your computer dealer and check out Maccelerate.™ It's the SCSI/DMA controller board from National that boosts your Mac II throughput.
Maccelerate removes the I/O bottleneck and frees-up your CPU by automatically handling data transfer to your main or NuBus memory. It works for both internal and external SCSI devices. Existing or new. Even multiple SCSI busses on a single Mac.
The result?
Maccelerate can make A/UX processing five times faster.
Your Mac OS will perform at new levels.

And if you're using our NS8/16 memory expansion board, you'll get even better performance.
Maccelerate takes only minutes to install, and it's backed for five years by National.
Maccelerate. A new addition to our growing line of performance enhancement, memory, video and communications products for the Mac.
Because in case you didn't know, Mac perfection is a National priority.

Call us or your local National dealer. It could change the way you plan your days.
(800) 538-8510
In California (800) 345-4006
Outside U.S. (408) 562-4719
National Semiconductor, Compatible Products Group, 750 Central Expressway, M/S 34-10, Santa Clara, CA 95050-2627.
Dealer inquiries welcome.

—Brita Meng

Your Best Stacks

The best stack from the Macworld News mailbag recently is Japanese Garden Design, created by Kathy Wolf, a doctoral candidate in landscape architecture at the University of Michigan. Wolf's stack teaches the design principles that creators of traditional Japanese gardens follow. The stack won the student division of a campus-wide contest last year and offers a good example of HyperCard realizing its potential.

Digitized music evokes the moods of the three garden styles—hill and water, flat, and tea gardens—described in this 800K chunk of a much larger application. Wolf keeps on her hard disk short pieces of Japanese music play when you turn to cards illustrating or describing gardens. To further set the stage, Wolf used large kanji characters to act as buttons that lead to more information. (Unfortunately, she didn't always put the kanji buttons in the same spot on the card, so sometimes viewers may miss them.) The sounds and custom graphics establish a tone consistent with the stack’s subject matter.

Japanese Garden Design includes details that put the landscape design into historical perspective. Scanned-in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century woodcuts of gardens convey an idea of what the gardens originally looked like and add another layer to the historical veneration of the stack's design. The stack is easy to navigate, and I had no trouble figuring out how to use it just by looking and clicking. I recommend that anyone planning an educational stack review the Japanese Garden Design's effective integration of audio and visual elements.

This stack and all other stacks reviewed in this column are available on my BBS at 408/253-3926 at 1200/9600 baud. The stack is also available by mail from the A-32 user groups, P.O. Box 634, Santa Clara, CA 95052. Ask for disk number M-1.

Macworld wants to see your HyperCard stacks. To submit them for possible inclusion in this occasional section, send them to Your Best Stacks, c/o News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

—Robert Murrow

Reach Out, Reach Out and Crush Someone...

Although not currently intended for the Mac, a new input device designed for the Nintendo Entertainment System may have applications for all computer systems. To be marketed by Broderbund Software, U-Force is a revolutionary controller that eliminates all physical contact with the machine by detecting the player's exact motion, velocity, and relative position of the player and transforming the information instantly into on-screen action.

Nintendo demonstrated the U-Force controller with racing is simulated via simple hand motions within the invisible 3-D force field.

U-Force is able to detect player response by generating a three-dimensional infrared light grid that picks up and measures all movement within its field. The player does not have to touch, wear, or hold anything in order to interact with the machine. Nintendo claims that the new controller will work with many of its existing games and promises that "any game you thought you mastered is going to be a lot more intense and a lot more fun."

To appease players who feel more comfortable with a traditional arcade handgrip, the U-Force system comes with three accessories, including firing handles and a T-bar. You can play three ways—using only your hands, with just the firing handles, or using the handles in conjunction with the T-bar.

Although the proprietary technology behind the U-Force process still has two (continues)
Anyone can create side-by-side paragraphs without having to worry about tabs. And you'll always find the right word—the thesaurus boasts 220,000 of them.

Documents up to 10,000 pages and longer won't intimidate Word. And Word Count gives authors an exact count of characters, words, lines and paragraphs.

Our formula typesetting feature can handle symbols and notations so you technical writers won't have to rely on a typesetter.

Absolute positioning of graphics and text is the absolute best if you're involved with page layout. The text wraps around any object as you type.
The expression that you can't please all of the people all of the time just got redefined.

In developing Microsoft® Word version 4.0, we took input from the over 400,000 Word users who made Word the best-selling Macintosh® product in history. Added startling, cutting-edge technology. And the result is a gracious, easy-to-use word processing program with features as dynamic and diverse as its users.

Unleash those features, and you push the envelope of word processing. You can set up tables automatically, without worrying about tabs. Reformat an entire document with one command. And choose from four editing views—including one that shows you exactly what your document looks like, so you can organize and revise your documents without any guesswork.

What's more, Word is completely customizable—any command can be placed on any menu or assigned any keyboard command. And, software fans, the best-selling word processing program for the Macintosh now comes with the best-selling paint and draw program for the Macintosh—SuperPaint by Silicon Beach Software.

And keep in mind Microsoft Word is part of an entire line of Microsoft products that work seamlessly together, so you can do more with your Macintosh.

Microsoft Word 4.0 can emphasize, articulate, clarify and organize your words. In fact, practically the only thing it can't do is think for you. Yet.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense:
Whatever Macintosh-PC setup you have, MacLinkPlus—at $195—provides the very best solution for transferring and translating files and documents between the two.

If you want to connect a single Mac to a PC or laptop, MacLinkPlus provides everything you need—a direct connect cable (you can use a Hayes or compatible modem if you prefer) and software, including translators, for both the Macintosh and the PC.

If you have a DOS disk drive, then the MacLinkPlus library of over 40 translators is the solution to accurate conversion of your files.

Formats and styles are retained during the conversion and there's no need to preconvert to ASCII or print files. This library also makes MacLinkPlus the perfect enhancement to Apple's new Apple File Exchange utility.

And if you have Macs and PCs on a network or AppleShare server, etc., the MacLinkPlus file translation capabilities are worth the price alone.

So, if you want to be really well connected, the size of your wallet really doesn't matter. Just call (203) 268-0030 for your nearest DataViz dealer. Because as Macintosh Today recently said, "MacLinkPlus was one of the first data translators and it remains the champ."

DataViz
35 Corporate Drive Trumbull, Connecticut 06611

System Requirements: Macintosh Plus, SE and II. All IBM PCs and compatible systems.
Olduvai's $99 MultiClip INIT saves all your cuts and copies from any program. It replaces the Clipboard and Scrapbook.

The Kindest Cut of All

Finally, there's a new and improved Clipboard and Scrapbook. Olduvai Corporation has created MultiClip, a $99 INIT file that takes the place of the standard-issue Clipboard and Scrapbook. Once installed in your System Folder, MultiClip saves all those fragments that result from cuts and copies when you work with any program. You can cut several things at once and then paste them all in sequence (or reverse order) much more efficiently than with the standard Clipboard.

If you want to see what you've cut or copied lately, you open MultiClip from the Apple menu or with a keyboard shortcut. An array of little boxes shows up containing all your text and graphics cast-offs. From there you can choose to delete items permanently or edit them a bit, move them around, modify the layout of the boxes, and assign keyboard shortcuts to some actions.

MultiClip is already shipping, as is ClipShare ($195), which lets you send a clipping across a network to another MultiClip user. For further details, contact Olduvai in South Miami, Florida, at 305/665-4665.

Reader Survey: Apple's 90-Day Warranty

This month's survey, mailed to 1000 Macworld subscribers, focuses on Apple's 90-day warranty. The unusually high response rate (544, or about 55 percent) suggests that subscribers have strong feelings on this particular subject.

Seventy percent of all respondents said the length of Apple's warranty is inadequate, while 19 percent felt that it's adequate. Only 2 percent believed it to be a very good warranty, with the remaining 8 percent having no opinion.

An overwhelming 98.4 percent of all respondents with an opinion thought Apple should extend its warranty. Of that 98.4 percent, 77.8 percent thought that one year represented a more reasonable coverage period.

Forty-nine percent of all respondents experienced problems with their Apple hardware—24 percent of those within 3 months of purchase, 18 percent within 3 to 6 months, 30 percent within 6 to 12 months, and 29 percent in 12 months or more after purchase. When asked how much they had spent on repairs after the warranty's expiration, 21 percent said they'd spent nothing, 12 percent said under $100, 33 percent said between $100 and $249, 24 percent said between $250 and $499, and 9 percent said between $500 and $1000.

Forty-four percent of all respondents said the 90-day warranty makes them reluctant to buy Apple hardware.

—Ann Garrison

An overwhelming majority of readers responding say Apple should extend its warranty beyond its current meager 90 days.
Declare your...

Hold on to your hats! Hold on to your feet! And hold on to your original packaging and documentation! Because, MacConnection is now offering 30 and 60 day money-back guarantees on products from selected companies. (Look for the companies which are marked with a * and listed in red.) If you are dissatisfied with your purchase of these products for any reason, just call for a hassle-free return authorization.

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time. Also, all of the software we sell is not copy-protected, unless indicated otherwise by (CP).

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

MacConnection 30/60 Day MBG Catalog
Upon your request, we'll send you our latest catalog intended solely for the edification and entertainment of anyone who yearns to buy Mac software & peripherals backed by a money back satisfaction guarantee! FREE

ACCOUNTING & FINANCE
* Aatrix Software ... 30 day MBG
  3976  Aatrix Payroll 3.05 .................. 99.
  4020  Aatrix TimeMinder 2.1.2 ............ 139.
  3958  Aatrix Payroll PLUS 3.02 ............ 139.

Bedford Software
  4977  Simply Accounting 1.04 ................. 209.
  1613  Rags to Riches Ledger 3.1 ............ 119.
  1614  Rags to Riches Payables 3.1 ......... 119.
  1617  Rags to Riches Receivables 3.1 ....... 119.
  1622  Inventory Control 2.6 ................. 339.
  1615  Professional Billing 2.9 ............... 339.
  1616  Professional Sales 2.9 ................. 339.
  1618  Retail Business 3-Pak .................. 359.

Dac Software
  4502  Dac-Easy Light 1.0 .................... 42.
  2425  Quicken 1.03  ......................... 32.
* MECA ... 60 day MBG
  2796  Managing Your Money 2.0 ............. 125.

Monogram
  2779  Business Sense 1.2 .................... 279.

Symantec ... 30 day MBG
  Symantec AntiVirus for Macintosh (S.A.M.)—From the developers of S.U.M., comes a complete and comprehensive antimalware software package. Buy the bundle before July 31, 1989 and save $119.

** Nantucket ... 30 day MBG
  2976  McMax 2.0  .................. 175.
  6101  Grant Manager 1.75 ................ 249.
* Nolo Press ... 60 day MBG
  2981  WillMaker 3.0 .................... 32.
* North Edge Software ... 30 day MBG
  2986  Timeslips III 1.1 .................... 169.
* Satori ... 30 day MBG
  3978  CompuPak 1.0 ...................... 389.
  3324  Project Billing 1.5 .................. 389.
  4997  Project Billing + 1.56 ............... 589.
  3323  Legal Billing II 2.56 ................. 589.
  4966  Legal Billing II + 2.56 ............. 589.

SoftView
  3471  MacUser 2.04  ....................... 42.
  3473  TaxView II 1.0  ..................... 64.
* Survivor Software ... 30 day MBG
  3299  MacMoney 3.02 ...................... 61.

NUMBERS & DATABASES
* Abacus Concepts ... 60 day MBG
  4469  StatView SE + Graphics 1.03 ........ 229.
  4481  StatView II 1.03 .................. 339.
* Access Technology ... 60 day MBG
  1346  Trapeze 2.1  ....................... 149.
* Acus ... 30 day MBG
  1010  4th Dimension 1.06 ............... 389.
  4024  4th Dimension RunTime 1.06 ....... 229.

Ashton-Tate
  4096  FullImpact 1.0 ....................... 249.

Blyth Software
  4318  Omnis Plus/Express 3.3 ............... 399.

Borland International
  1508  Reflex Plus 1.01 .................... 189.

BrainPower ... 60 day MBG
  1532  DataScan 1.03 ...................... 115.
  1536  DesignView 1.0  ..................... 128.
  1534  MathView Professional 1.1 ........ 139.
  1537  StatView 512+ 1.2 .................. 152.
  3960  ArchText 1.03 ....................... 179.
  4066  The Analyzer Bundle (includes DataScan, DesignScope, and StatView 512+) .... 319.
* Bravo Technologies ... 30 day MBG
  1539  MacCalc 1.23  ....................... 77.
* Chang Labs ... 60 day MBG
  1611  C.A.T. 2.0 ......................... 229.

Claris
  4196  FileMaker II 1.0 .................... 229.
  1126  MacProject II 1.0 .................. 379.
  4580  FoxBASE/Mac Runtime ............... 158.
  4195  FoxBASE/Mac 1.1 ................... 205.
  4844  FoxBASE/Multi-User ................. 315.

Individual Software
  4720  101 Macros for Excel 1.5 ............ 37.

Informix
  4965  Wing 1.0  .................. 269.
* Microsoft ... 30 day MBG
  2666  File 2.0A  ....................... 129.
  2884  Works 2.0  ....................... 189.
  2865  Excel 2.2  ....................... 255.
* Nolo Press ... 60 day MBG
  4228  For the Record 1.02 ............... 20.
* Odesta ... 30 day MBG
  4211  DataDesk Professional 2.0 ......... 289.
  3014  GeoQuery 1.0 ....................... 199.
  3013  Double Helix II 2.0R51 ............ 339.
* Paracomp ... 30 day MBG
  4664  Milo 1.0  .................. 159.
* Preferred Publishers ... 30 day MBG
  4780  Database 1.1  ....................... 75.
* ProVUE ... 60 day MBG
  4582  Panorama 1.1 ....................... 205.
* Rubicon Publishing ... 60 day MBG
  3272  Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition (CP) 45.
* Satori ... 30 day MBG
  3320  BulkMailer 3.22 ..................... 79.
* SoftWare Discoveries
  3373  Record Holder Plus 3.1 ............. 65.
* Synergy ... 30 day MBG
  3129  KaleidaGraph 1.10 .................. 119.

GRAPHICS & DESIGN
* Aegis Development ... 60 day MBG
  4956  Showcase FX 1.0 ................... 199.
* Alsys ... 30 day MBG
  4830  KeyMaster 1.0 ...................... 52.
  1194  FONtastic Plus 2.02 ................. 52.
* Bright Star Technology
  3962  HyperAnimator 1.5 ................... 99.
* Broderbund Software
  4065  PosterMaker Plus 2.0B ............... 35.

Symantec ... 50 day MBG
  Think C 3.0—The pro's choice for blazing speed, high-quality code, and a complete integrated environment with full source level debugging. Byte says Think C "remains the best-performing C compiler available" $149.
Farallon Computing ... 30 day MBG

MacRecorder 1.1—Honorable mention—1989

MacUser Editors' Choice for Music and Sound.
A microphone for your Macintosh. "Allows sounds to be sampled and captured." Includes
SoundEdit. $135.

1427 Print Shop 1.3. ... 35.
4501 Drawing Table 1.0. ... 76.
* Casady & Greene ... 60 day MBG
1575 Fluent Fonts 2.0. ... 27.
*Challenger ... 30 day MBG
1610 Mac3D 2.1.2. ... 119.
Claris
1123 MacPaint II 2.0. ... 99.
1117 MacDraw II 1.1. ... 309.
3215 Smart Form Designer 1.0. ... 309.
4814 Claris CAD 1.0. ... 629.
Cricket Software
4346 Cricket Paint 1.0. ... 99.
1667 Cricket Draw 1.1.1. ... 168.
5066 Cricket ColorPaint 1.0. ... 179.
★ Geneba Software ... 30 day MBG
1769 FoxPaint 2.0. ... 159.
★ DreamMaker ... 60 day MBG
4088 MacGallery (MacPaint format). ... 27.
Dubli-Click Software
World-Class LaserType Vol. 1-6 ea. 45.
3972 World-Class FontShop Originals (1-2). ... 45.
3973 World-Class FontShop The Stylish (3-4). ... 45.
3974 World-Class FontShop The Giants (5-6). ... 45.
5131 World-Class FontShop Triple Fonts (7-8). ... 45.
3964 WeldPaint Classic Clip-Art (1-2). ... 45.
3965 WeldPaint For Publishing (3-4). ... 45.
3966 WeldPaint Animal Kingdom (5-6). ... 45.
3967 WeldPaint Special Occasions (7-8). ... 45.
3968 WeldPaint Painter's Helper (9-10). ... 45.
3969 WeldPaint Industrial Revolution (11-12). ... 45.
3970 WeldPaint Old Earth Almanac (13-14). ... 45.
3971 WeldPaint Island Life (15-16). ... 45.
4940 WeldPaint All The People (17-18). ... 45.
Electronic Arts
4315 Studio B 1.0. ... 309.
Emerald City Software
5168 Smart Art 1.0. ... 89.
★ Enabling Technologies ... 30 day MBG
1871 Pro3D 1.2. ... 285.

PUBLISHING & PRESENTATIONS

Adobe Systems
1138 The Collector's Edition ..... 79.
4816 The Collector's Edition II ..... 139.
5001 StreamLine 1.0. ..... 239.
1142 Newsletters/Publishing Pack 1 ..... 249.
4565 Forms and Schedules Pack 2 ..... 299.
4566 Presentations Pack 3 ..... 299.
1137 Adobe Illustrator 88 1.6 ..... 299.

MacConnection carries the entire
Adobe Type Library (volumes 1-82).
Listed below are Adobe's newest
typefaces at press time.

4818 71 Serif ..... 182.
4819 72 Caslon Open Face ..... 63.
4820 73 Frutiger ..... 245.
4821 74 Centennial ..... 245.
4822 75 Stemple Garamond ..... 125.
4823 76 Weiss ..... 125.
4824 77 Garamond 3 ..... 125.

Emerald City Software
3986 DeskPaint & DeskDraw 2.01. ..... 69.

★ 3G Graphics ... 30 day MBG
3942 Images with Impact: Graphics 1 ..... 59.
4583 Images with Impact: Business 1 ..... 69.
★ Zedcor ... 60 day MBG
3986 DeskPaint & DeskDraw 2.01. ..... 69.

Solutions, Int'l. ... 60 day MBG
3446 The Collector's Edition ..... 79.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3380 PixelPaint 2.0. ..... 199.
★ Symmetry ... 30 day MBG
4160 PictureBase 1.23.WetPaint Bundle. ..... 89.
★ T/Maker ... 30 day MBG
3633 Christian Images. ..... 35.

MacPaint II 2.0. ... 99.

MacCalligraphy 2.0. ... 99.

MacDraw 111.1. ... 309.

MacDraft 1.2B. ... 145.

MacEnact 1.0-Edit HyperCard Icons.
W -Create HyperCard scripts using a
special
Hyperpress Publish. ... 30 day MBG

Adobe Type Library (volumes 1-82).
Listed below are Adobe's newest
typefaces at press time.

4818 71 Serif ..... 182.
4819 72 Caslon Open Face ..... 63.
4820 73 Frutiger ..... 245.
4821 74 Centennial ..... 245.
4822 75 Stemple Garamond ..... 125.
4823 76 Weiss ..... 125.
4824 77 Garamond 3 ..... 125.

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791
Most items selected

Working Software
Quick Letter 1.0—Create and print letters, memos, and envelopes quickly and easily with this well designed word processor in a DA. Earned 4.5 mice from MacUser! ... $75.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4621</td>
<td>QuarkStyle 1.0</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3230</td>
<td>Quark XPress 2.1</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4996</td>
<td>UltraSpec 1.0</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3157</td>
<td>LaserFX 1.7</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4751</td>
<td>Persuasion 1.0</td>
<td>$385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2619</td>
<td>Image Studio 1.5</td>
<td>$275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2621</td>
<td>Ready, Set, Go! 4.5</td>
<td>$275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>Springboard Publisher 1.0</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROGRAMMING & HYPERMEDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4867</td>
<td>HyperBible (King James) 1.0</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4868</td>
<td>HyperBible (New International) 1.0</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>Turbo Pascal 1.1</td>
<td>$68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5166</td>
<td>SmallTalk/V Mac</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4233</td>
<td>Icon Factory 1.0</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5089</td>
<td>Script Library 1.0</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5090</td>
<td>Silver Screen 1.0</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4265</td>
<td>Script Expert 1.0</td>
<td>$46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4719</td>
<td>101 Scripts &amp; Utilities Hypercard 1.0</td>
<td>$37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4068</td>
<td>Aztec C 3.6B</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>Affinity Microsystems ... 60 day MBG</td>
<td>$46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Affinity 1.1</td>
<td>$46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>Stepping Out II 2.01</td>
<td>$52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4203</td>
<td>MenuFonts 2.02</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2269</td>
<td>QuickDEX 1.4A</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1727</td>
<td>CalendarMaker 3.0</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1728</td>
<td>DiskTop 3.0</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4689</td>
<td>MockPackage Plus Utilities 4.4</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1729</td>
<td>QuickKeys 1.2</td>
<td>$53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5040</td>
<td>Copy II Mac 7.2</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5041</td>
<td>PC Tools Deluxe Mac 1.1</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>Calculator Construction Set 1.04</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1843</td>
<td>Disk Tools Plus 1.01</td>
<td>$31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4287</td>
<td>PYROI 3.3 (screen saver)</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3954</td>
<td>PowerStation 2.5</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3955</td>
<td>Suitcase II 1.2.2</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5178</td>
<td>FastBack II 1.0</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2232</td>
<td>Hard Disk Partition 2.0</td>
<td>$41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4683</td>
<td>Hard Disk Deadbolt 1.0</td>
<td>$53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1729</td>
<td>Central Point</td>
<td>$53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4803</td>
<td>Virex 1.41</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4084</td>
<td>On Cue 1.3</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2419</td>
<td>DeskQuick 2.10</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420</td>
<td>MacLabeler Plus 3.0</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2591</td>
<td>The NightWatch 1.0.3</td>
<td>$87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2592</td>
<td>MacSafe 1.08C</td>
<td>$87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic Software ... 60 day MBG
Generic CADD Level 1.1—Gives users true CAD capabilities including a variety of drawing tools, floating point precision to 16 decimal places, 256 different layers, and more ... $85.
Wherever you may be,

**Mindscape**
2748 The Perfect Score: SAT 1.0 ........ $46.
4588 Life & Death (CP) .................. $32.
4945 The Hunt for Red October (CP) .... $32.

**Personal Training Sys.** .... 60 day MBG
MacConnection carries the entire
PTS collection. A partial listing follows.
4946 Exercellor (beginner level) ........ 29.
4852 PageTutor (beginner level) ....... 39.
4947 LearnWord (beginner level) ...... 39.

**Simon & Schuster** ... 60 day MBG
3305 Typing Tutor IV 1.2 ............... 35.
2868 Flight Simulator (CP) ............. 33.
3333 First Class Flight Simulator (CP) . 32.

**Springboard**
4486 Manhole . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 30.
4852 PageTutor                        .

**Entrepreneur**
4852 PageTutor                        .

**Access Software**
4655 World Class Leader Board Golf ... 28.

**Acti Vision**
4475 Quarterstatt                      .

**Broderbund Software**
4099 Shuttlepuck Cale (CP, air hockey) ..
4111 Moebius (CP, adventure & arcade) .
4229 Where is Carmen Sandiego? (CP) .
4965 Auto Duel (CP)                    .
4966 SimCity (CP)                     .
1421 Ancient Art of War (CP)          .
4540 Ancient Art of War at Sea (CP)   .

**Bullseye**
1544 Ferrari Grand Prix (CP) ......... 32.
4074 P51 Mustang Flight Simulator (CP) .

**Electronic Arts**
3751 Animal Kingdom (CP) .............. 27.
3756 Math Wizard (CP) .................. 27.
1842 Chessmaster 2000 (CP) ........... 28.
4064 Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator (CP) .

**Microsoft** ... 30 day MBG
Excel 2.2—New version utilizes up to 8 Megas of memory, allows up to 256 lines per worksheet, as well as variable row heights, and is 40% faster. Includes a HyperCard based tutorial . . . $235.

**MicroProse**
2037 Sub Battle Simulator ............... 29.
4660 Sub Battle Simulator for Mac II ... 29.

**Sierra On-Line**
3397 Leisure Suit Larry (CP) ........... 23.
3396 King's Quest III (CP) ............. 29.

**Sierra On-Line**
3397 Leisure Suit Larry (CP) ........... 23.
3396 King's Quest III (CP) ............. 29.

**Microsoft** ... 30 day MBG
StarView 5+——The professional's data analysis package. Includes descriptive and comparative statistics, multi-variate and factor analyses, graphics and more ... special $149.

**Networks & Communications**

**Silicon Beach** ... 60 day MBG
3501 Apache Strike ........................ 27.
3503 Dark Castle .......................... 27.
3502 Beyond Dark Castle ................. 27.

**Simon & Schuster** ... 60 day MBG
3305 Typing Tutor IV 1.2 ............... 35.
2868 Flight Simulator (CP) ............. 33.
3333 First Class Flight Simulator (CP) . 32.

**Spinnaker** ... 30 day MBG
2328 Sargon IV (CP) .................... 29.

**Springboard**
4988 Hidden Agenda ..................... 36.

**SubLogic** ... 60 day MBG
4696 Jet (CP) ............................ 32.

**Access Software**
4655 World Class Leader Board Golf ... 28.

**Acti Vision**
4475 Quarterstatt                      .

**Broderbund Software**
4099 Shuttlepuck Cale (CP, air hockey) ..
4111 Moebius (CP, adventure & arcade) .
4229 Where is Carmen Sandiego? (CP) .
4965 Auto Duel (CP)                    .
4966 SimCity (CP)                     .
1421 Ancient Art of War (CP)          .
4540 Ancient Art of War at Sea (CP)   .

**Bullseye**
1544 Ferrari Grand Prix (CP) ......... 32.
4074 P51 Mustang Flight Simulator (CP) .

**Electronic Arts**
3751 Animal Kingdom (CP) .............. 27.
3756 Math Wizard (CP) .................. 27.
1842 Chessmaster 2000 (CP) ........... 28.
4064 Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator (CP) .

**Microsoft** ... 30 day MBG
Excel 2.2—New version utilizes up to 8 Megas of memory, allows up to 256 lines per worksheet, as well as variable row heights, and is 40% faster. Includes a HyperCard based tutorial . . . $235.

**MicroProse**
2037 Sub Battle Simulator ............... 29.
4660 Sub Battle Simulator for Mac II ... 29.

**Sierra On-Line**
3397 Leisure Suit Larry (CP) ........... 23.
3396 King's Quest III (CP) ............. 29.

**Sierra On-Line**
3397 Leisure Suit Larry (CP) ........... 23.
3396 King's Quest III (CP) ............. 29.

**Microsoft** ... 30 day MBG
StarView 5+——The professional's data analysis package. Includes descriptive and comparative statistics, multi-variate and factor analyses, graphics and more ... special $149.
Dear MacConnection,

My colleagues and I saved our pop cans for 3 months. On Monday, we had over 400—enough to buy Crystal Quest. It was time to call.

Reading your ordering instructions, we all laughed at the part about overnight delivery. You see, we’re not close to Duluth. We remember “overnight” deliveries that took 2 weeks.

Well, by 4:00 PM the next day we were already past the 5th wave, dealing with Dumples and Zarklephasers. Thanks for bringing the Upper Peninsula a little closer to the rest of the world.

Melinda Stamp
for the Northern Michigan University Popcan Consortium
Marquette, MI

“We’re not even close to Duluth.”

MacConnection 1-800/622-5472
MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791
© Copyright 1989 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.
Just for the record, all the ads in this series feature real live MacConnection customers and the real live letters they wrote us. Really!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sony 3½&quot; DS/DD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbatim 3½&quot; DS/DD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuji 3½&quot; DS/DD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXELL 3½&quot; DS/DD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony 3½&quot; HD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbatim 3½&quot; HD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuji 3½&quot; HD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXELL 3½&quot; HD Disks</td>
<td>$16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Saving Printer Stand</td>
<td>$17.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Copy Stand</td>
<td>$22.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern/FAX Protector 10</td>
<td>$19.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tree 10 (good)</td>
<td>$19.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tree 20 (better)</td>
<td>$27.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tree 50 (best)</td>
<td>$54.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Security Kit</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccsories Anti-Slip Filter</td>
<td>$33.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccsories SuperBase</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler 80</td>
<td>$43.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler 80 Stand</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler 132</td>
<td>$58.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler 132 Stand</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Saver SE</td>
<td>$52.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Saver Mac (platinum)</td>
<td>$64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccsories A-B Box</td>
<td>$64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Color Monitor Filtering</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Page Display Filtering</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Page Display Filtering</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II Monitor Stand</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II Stand and Cable Kit</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterPiece Mac II</td>
<td>$105.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE Std. Keyboard Cover</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE Std. Keyboard Cover</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MasterPiece Mac II</td>
<td>$105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISKS

- **3½" Disk Labels** (Qty. 250) - $13.00
- **3½" x 1½" Address Labels** (Qty. 3750) - $15.00
- **8½" x 11" Transparencies** (Qty. 50) - $22.00
- **1" x 2½" Laser Labels** (Qty. 3000) - $24.00

### ACCESSORIES

**Avery** - 60 day MBG
**I/O Design** - 30 day MBG
**MacLuggage Macinware II** - $49.00
**MacLuggage Macinware Plus** - $64.00
**MacLuggage Macinware SE** - $75.00
**Kalmar Designs**
**Teakwood Rolltop Case (holds 45 disks)** - $14.00
**Teakwood Rolltop Case (holds 90 disks)** - $21.00
**Teakwood Rolltop Case (holds 135 disks)** - $31.00

**Kensington** - 30 day MBG
MacConnection carries the entire line of Kensington's accessories. Partial listing below:
- **Mouseway (mouse pad)** - $8.00
- **Universal Printer Stand** - $15.00
- **LaserWriter II Cover** - $17.00

**Cutting Edge** - 30 day MBG
800k Extended Disk Drive—Features the latest technology. Compatible with 512E, Plus, and SE. Includes LED disk access light. Formats disks as 400k and 200k. HFS. Price: $149.00

**Bantam Publishing**
**The Macintosh Bible** (2nd Edition) - $20.00
**ImageWriter II Cover** - $8.00
**ImageWriter II Cover** - $10.00
**ImageWriter IIQ Cover** - $10.00
**Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set** - $10.00
**LaserWriter II Cover** - $10.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack** - $20.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack** - $20.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
**ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00

**Food Computer** - 60 day MBG
MacSnap 25—Two 1-Megabyte 120-Ms SIMMs. Will expand a Mac Plus or SE from 1 Meg to 2.5 Meg with room for further expandability up to 4 Meg. Price: $399.00

**MacConnection** - 60 day MBG
Solid Oak Disk Case, made by New England craftsmen (holds 90 disks) - $29.00
**Mobius Technologies** - 60 day MBG
**Fanxy Mac OT** - $60.00
**Moustrak** - 60 day MBG
**Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 11")** - $8.00
**Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11")** - $9.00
**Moustrak Pad (L/F (9" x 11")** - $10.00
**Moustrak Designer Series** - ea. $12.00

**Ribbons**
- **ImageWriter II Ribbon** - $4.00
- **ImageWriter II 4-color Ribbon** - $9.00
- **ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack** - $20.00
- **ImageWriter II Black Ribbon** - $17.00

**Simon & Schuster** - 60 day MBG
The Fully Powered Mac Book - $24.00

**Sopris Softworks** - 60 day MBG
**MacPlus Cover (navy)** - $15.00
**Mac SE Std. Keyboard Cover (navy)** - $15.00
**Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover (navy)** - $15.00
**ImageWriter II Cover (navy)** - $11.00
**ImageWriter II Cover (navy)** - $13.00
**LaserWriter II Cover (navy)** - $17.00
**High Trek ImageWriter II Carry Case** - $49.00

**Datadisk** - 30 day MBG
MAC-101 Keyboard—Includes macro program, Masterstrokes, assigns keystrokes and mouse clicks to 15 function keys. Beige, platinum, or ADB version - $145.00

**Foreign keyboards are also available—call**
our money-backoffer
*Lamlr .. . 30 day MBG
4984 Acknowledge 1.0 . . . . . . . . . . . . $329.
*Microsoft .• . 30 day MBG
2875 Microsoft Mail 1.37 (1-4 users) . . . . 195.
2872 Microsoft Mail 1.37 (5-10 users) . . . 325.
2873 Microsoft Mail 1.37 (11 ·20 users) . . 489.
2874 Microsoft Mail 1.37 (21 -32 users).. 639 .
*Nuvotech ... 60 day MBG
3000 TurboNet ST (DIN-8) . . . . . . . . . . . . 30.
3001 TurboNet ST (DB-9). . . . . . . . . . . . 30.
*Practical Peripherals ... 30 day MBG
3100 1200 Baud External Modem .. . . .. 77 .
3102 2400 Baud External Modem . . . . . 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack 1.5 . . 225.
*Shiva .. . 30 day MBG
3444 NetSerial X232 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 289.
4347 NetBridge.......... . . .... ... 349.
4942 TeleBridge .. ... . ... ... . .. .. . 349.
3443 NetModem V2400 . .. . .. ...... 479.
*Software Ventures .. . 30 day MBG
3454 MicroPhone 1.5 .. .. . .. . ....... 119.
3455 MicroPhone II 3.0 . ....... .... . 225.
*Solutions, Intl.... 60 day MBG
4308 BackFAX (reqs. Apple FAX modem) . 127.
*Synergy •.. 30 day MBG
3130 VersaTerm 3.20 ... .. . ... . .. . . .. 65.
3131 VersaTerm -PRO 3.0 . ...... . . . .. 189.
*TOPS ... 30 day MBG
3723 TOPS Mac 2. 1 . ...... ... . .. . .. 149.
3726 TOPSforDOS2.1 ........... . . 119.
3724 NetPrint 2.0 ....... . .... . ..... 119.
4715 lnBox Connection Mac 2 .2 ....... 75 .
4714 lnBox Starter Kit 2.2 .... .. ..... 199.
4188 TOPS Teleconnector (DIN-8) . . . . .. 39.
4598 TOPSFlashBox . ..... . ... . .... 125.
. . . . . . . . 129.
3725 TOPS Repeater . . . .
3720 TOPS Flashcard . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 169.
*Traveling Software ... 60 day MBG
3729 LAP-LINK Mac 2.0 . . . . . . . .
. . 83.

INPUT/OUTPUT
Ca ere
OmniPage 1.1 .. . .... .. ...... 559 .
* Cutting Edge .. . 30 day MBG
3988 CE 105ADB Keyboard w/OuicKeys . 135.
* Datadesk .. • 30 day MBG
1819 MAC-101 Keyboard (beige) ... . .. 145.

1820 MAC-101 Keyboard (platinum) . . $145.
1821 MAC-101 Keyboard (A DB) . . .... . 145.
Foreign Keyboards available . . . ... call
* Ex Machina .. . 30 day MBG
4843 WristMac 1.0 . .... . .. .. . ..... . 149.
5018 WristMac Executive 1.0 .. ... . . . . 199.
* Kensington .. . 30 day MBG
2576 Turbo Mouse for Mac Plus 3.0 . . . . 109.
2547 Turbo Mouse ADS 3 .0 ... . . . .. .. 109.
Koala
2593 MacVision 2.0 . .. . ....... . .... 219 .
* Kraft Systems .•• 60 day MBG
2600 3-Button OuickStick ..... .. .. . .. 39.
4082 3-But1on OuickStick ADS .. . ... . . 51 .
Kurta
2604 IS ADS 81/2 11 x 11 " Tablet .. .. . .. 255.
5161 IS ADS 12" x 12" Tablet ........ 385 .
5162 IS ADS 12" x 17" Tablet . . . . .. .. 625 .
2605 Cordless 4 Button Cursor . . . . . . . . 65.
* Logitech .. . 30 day MBG
5082 ScanMan Mac . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 349.

5004 CGC/2 Graphics Card ... .. . . . . 1495.
* PTl/DataShleld . .. 30 day MBG
4845 MacDirector . . .... . .. . . .... .. 115.
SoftStyle
3282 Printworks (Dot Matrix) 3.5 . .. . .. . 43.
3283 Printworks (HP laser) 3.6 . . .... .. . 85.
Summsgraphics
4298 Bit Pad Plu s ADB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 325.
* Thunderware . .. 30 day MBG
3648 ThunderScan 5 .0 with PowerPort . 189.
4994 LightningScan . .. .. ....... .. . 409.

... 30 day MBG
MicroPl1011e 113.0- The newest version of the
top telecomsoftware adds ZMODEMi on·
screen color iconsi and color & sound support
for XCMDs and XFCNs ....... . . . .. $225.

MEMORY & DRIVES

Software Ventures

4476

DataViz .. . 60 day MBG
Macli11k Plus4.0-Share informatio n between
your Mac and an IBM PC or compatible.
Rates of up to 57.6k baud, and over60 transla·
tors insure quick andeasy transfers .. . . $139.
Macli11k Plus Translators 4.0 . . . . . . . . . . . . . 119.

SuperMacSoftware .. . 60 day MBG
Smti11el 2.0-Lock up your confidential docu­
ments!Sentinel provides the most secure and
fast data encryption methods, including DES.
Sentinel-encrypted data cannot be compromised
by computer viruses ... ... .. .... ..... S89.

* LYNX Computer ... 30 day MBG
LYN X Trackball ... ... . .. . . ..... 65.
LYN X Trackball ADS ...... . ... .. 65.
* Mobius Technologies ... 60 day MBG
4846 MultiScreen .......... . .... .. 349.
*Mouse Systems .. . 30 day MBG
2808 A + Mouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65.
2809 A + Mouse ADS ....... . ....... 85.
* Nutmeg Systems . .. 30 day MBG
2992 15" Monitor for Mac PLUS . . . . .. 999.
2994 15" Monitor for Mac SE........ . 999.
2993 15" Monitor for Mac II. . .. . .. ... 999.
4002 19" Monitor for Mac PLUS . .... 1349.
4096 19" Monitor for Mac SE ... . ... . 1349.
4097 19" Monitor for Mac II .. . .. .... 1449.
4849 LCD Interface (Kodak DataShow) . 399.
Olduvai Software
5138 Read-It! OCR Personal 2.0 . . .. . .. 99.
3034 Read-It! OCR 2 .0 .... .. . ...... 249.
* Orange Micro .. . 30 day MBG
4488 Grappler Spooler .... ... ...... . 39.
3036 Grappler C/Mac/GS 2.0 ..... . ... 79.
4076 Grappler LO 1.5 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 103.
4487 Grappler LS 1.0 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 103.
* PCPC . .. 30 day MBG
5005 SHADOWGRAPH Monitor
(gray scale. incl. CGC/2 Card) . . . 2895.
1211
1212

*
3989
5133
3990
3991
*
1801
1807
1809
181 1
1812
1800
1797
1804
1793
1794
1795
1796
4663
5103

*
4983

4982

*
3177
3189
4658

Cu tting Edg e ... 30 day MBG
800k External Disk Drive . . . . . . . . 149.
20 Meg Hard Drive . . . ..... .. .. 439.
30 + Meg Hard Drive . . . . . . . . . . 499.
45 + Meg Hard Drive . . . . . . . . . . 559.
Dove Computer .. . 60 day MBG
SCSI Interface/Port . . . . . . . . . . . . 109.
MacSnap 524E ... .... .. ...... 189.
MacSnap 524S .... . .. ... . ... . 249.
MacSnap 548 . . ...... . . . . .. .. 499.
MacSnap 548S . . ..... . ....... 589.
319.
MacSnap2SE .. . . .. . . ... . . .
MacSnap Plus 2 ........ .. .... 319.
MacSnap 2S .. ...... .. .special 399.
MaraThon 020 MSE1 ... .. . . ... 585.
MaraThon 020 MSE2 (1 Meg) . .. . 979.
MaraThon 020 MSE3 (ma th chip) . 779.
MaraThon 020 MSE4 (1 Meg/chip) 1159.
MaraThon 030 Accelerator 32 Mhz . 999.
Mac II Power Pack (includes Mara Thon
030 Accelerator, Four DIP SIMMs &
RamSnap) . .... .. . . ..... . . . 1799.
LsCie , Ltd . .. . 30 day MBG
Maxcie Internal Drive Kit ........ . 59.
(with Epson 40 Meg, 25ms) . . . .. . 509.
(with Epson 70 Meg, 25ms). . . . . . 659.
Maxcie External Drive Kit . . . . . . . 189.
(with Epson 40 Meg, 25ms) . ... . . 625.
(with Epson 70 Meg, 25ms) . . . . .. 775.
PCPC ... 30 day MBG
HD·WSI (Apple HD-20 to SCSI) . . . 269 .
MacBottom HD 45 SCSI . ..... . . 859.
MacBoltom HD 84 SCSI . .. .. .. 1249.


FROM
SCREEN
to
SLIDE

Do film
recorders live
up to their
promises?

Film recorders are being touted as the technology that can do for presentations what laser printers did for desktop publishing—take the control away from specialized off-site service bureaus and put it into the hands of individual users. These expensive machines supposedly let you create high-resolution 35mm slides of Macintosh images right at your desk, at the rate of one image every two or three minutes.

But are film recorders really the next laser printers? Doubtful. I tested seven film recorders—General Parametrics’ PhotoMetric SlideMaker, Presentation Technologies’ Montage FR1, Agfa Matrix’s ProColor and SlideWriter, American Liquid Light’s Still Light, Mirus’ FilmPrinter, and Lasergraphics’ LFR—and found them to be slow, memory-demanding, and finicky about the types of graphics and fonts they would produce. Add to this the fact that, with a single exception, film-recorder software takes complete control of the Mac while rasterizing images and exposing film. You may soon wish you had hired a service bureau to create the slides for you after all.

This isn’t to say that film recorders don’t have their good points. An under-$15,000 film recorder can pay for itself rather quickly if you produce a lot of slides. Image quality on most models is fine for presentations, and film recorders do give the user more control. But getting them to produce polished slides is a hassle you might not want to tackle without the support of a corporate graphics department or a person dedicated to understanding the film recorder’s capabilities.

BY CHERYL ENGLAND SPENCER
**Simple Setup**

Most film recorders are easy to set up; plug in a SCSI cable, install the software, and you're ready to start imaging. (The Still Light runs off a video board that you install in a Mac II slot.) The notable exception to the ease-of-installation rule is the Photo-Metric SlideMaker. You must install three separate pieces of hardware in order to run it.

Each film recorder comes with a modified 35mm camera: the viewfinder is sealed and, except for things like the film rewind and shutter button, all the controls have been removed. All but one of the film recorders use popular brand-name cameras such as Pentax. These cameras presented no problems in either ease of use or image quality. The Still Light's Mamiya camera, however, caused me several problems. After spending a couple of days exposing images, I discovered that the film had never caught in the sprocket—the whole roll came back from the photography lab unexposed. Another time the automatic rewind didn't work properly, and I lost the first three images on my roll when I opened the camera back to remove the film. The Still Light is the only film recorder that slips under the $4000 price barrier, but I'd pay a bit more for a reliable camera.

Several vendors offer optional Polaroid instant cameras for producing quick-and-dirty proofs of your slides. (Mirus is a notable exception: the FilmPrinter was designed so that the 35mm camera cannot be removed without disturbing the machine's calibration.) Although handy, instant cameras bring a new set of problems. Each time you take the camera off, you risk getting dust on the camera lens or on the film recorder's CRT. One round of slides I got from the PhotoMetric SlideMaker had highly visible spots on them. Cleaning the CRT with a cotton swab and the lens with a tissue took care of the problem, but I'd wasted a couple of days producing images I couldn't use. You'll want to clean the film recorder each time you switch cameras.

The only other hardware problems I ran into occurred with the LFR. First, it produces an annoying high-pitched whine. Second, I usually had to turn the LFR on and off a couple of times before it would begin imaging. Turning the LFR on and off too quickly, however, caused it to blow a fuse. Lasergraphics includes an extra fuse, but I blew both fuses before I had time to replace the spare.

**A Wide Range of Software**

Software varies greatly from very awkward (the FilmPrinter and the PhotoMetric SlideMaker) to extremely simple but extremely limited (the Still Light). Most of the film recorders work with PICT images. Because it has a Chooser-level driver, the FilmPrinter prints images directly from compatible software. This is especially useful in the case of a program like Cricket Presents, which does not create PICT files. With most film recorders, you must copy and paste a Cricket Presents image through the Clipboard, thereby losing background colors and effects. Since the FilmPrinter's Chooser driver directly supports Cricket Presents, you get all of an image's elements when you create a slide. None of the film recorders support PostScript yet, although Matrix and Lasergraphics claim their machines will be compatible soon.

The software for all of these machines lets you preview images to see how they will look in slide form. Presentation pack-

**Hey—Where Did the Lines Go?**

The sailboat image from the LFR (left) and from the Montage was missing the white lines in the sail and in the body of the boat. The FilmPrinter picked up the lines (right) but didn't reproduce the small text at the bottom of the image.

**The Inner Workings**

Film recorders have a monochrome CRT at one end that acts as the light source for film exposure. This light shines through a color-filter wheel that positions red, green, and blue filters across the optical path. Finally, a 35mm camera exposes film to this light path, thus capturing the image. Only Mirus' FilmPrinter works differently: a mirror folds the optical path, allowing the film recorder to be as small as possible. Images offer templates designed for the 35mm slide shape, but other software packages base their layouts on 8½-by-11-inch paper. What looks nice on letter-size paper might not turn out so well when viewed at the 3:2 aspect ratio of a slide. The best film-recorder software, such as that packaged with the Montage and the LFR, will also let you crop and scale images to fit the slide's aspect ratio.

**How the Software Performs**

Sometimes an image looks fine on screen but will not print correctly. Usually the problem occurs because elements that can be displayed on screen cannot be imaged by the film recorder. In spite of its...
bad resolution, a Polaroid instant camera can give you an idea of what, if any, elements might not appear on a slide.

Matrix's Conductor software for the ProColor and the SlideWriter offers a good mix of options for producing images. You can batch (or group) images so that you can expose them overnight, or you can expose images one by one. You can set global or individual image defaults for background color (the color that will appear on the edges of the image if it does not take up the entire slide) and for horizontal and vertical layout options. You can also choose whether to use screen fonts or to have the software substitute high-resolution scalable fonts.

Except for the Still Light, which lets you preview, but not tweak, images, the other film recorders have almost the same set of features as the Matrix products. The difference is that only the Matrix software is designed to give reasonable results without your having to triple-check settings.

The Montage and LFR software (they both use Lasergraphics software) requires you to be alert when using it, but the packages that come with the FilmPrinter and the PhotoMetric SlideMaker require you to have saintlike patience. Mirus claims the FilmPrinter software was designed to accommodate users who want to print directly from applications—for instance, designing a slide and then printing it just as you would on a laser printer. But unlike an 8-page-per-minute laser printer, the FilmPrinter takes 20 minutes to print even a simple text image onto film (see “At a Snail’s Pace”).

The FilmPrinter scheme makes even less sense when you realize how poorly designed the software is for batching images. To set up your images you must go through more steps than with any other software. Furthermore, the software won't run unless you have the FilmPrinter attached and selected.

Just as hard to use, thanks to a convoluted hardware scheme, is the PhotoMetric SlideMaker software. When you purchase a PhotoMetric SlideMaker you're really buying into General Parametrics' presentation system. At the center is the VideoShow, a small box that displays images on an analog RGB monitor that scans at multiple horizontal rates (a Macintosh color monitor won't work). You must use the VideoShow to drive the PhotoMetric SlideMaker.

Before using the PhotoMetric SlideMaker, you must go through a cumbersome process of adding images to a scrapbook, where you can tweak them. You can only apply background colors globally, and the method for selecting a color is convoluted and counterintuitive. Once your images are ready, you format a floppy disk so that it contains the images and the VideoShow operating system. Obviously, the number of images you can process at once is limited to the number that will fit on a floppy. You place the formatted floppy disk in the VideoShow and choose the image resolution and film type from an IBM PC-like menu on the RGB monitor. If you pick the wrong settings, you can't just return to the menu—you have to reboot the VideoShow.

The VideoShow is poorly designed for use as an individual film recorder. A corporation, however, might find the set-up convenient. Users can create presentations at their desks on any type of Mac, then preview and image them at the VideoShow station. No Macintosh processing time is used. Still, the top-end VideoShow unit costs nearly $9000 alone.

**Image Quality Concerns**

How much you have to futz with a film recorder and its software, however, is

---

**THE THEORY OF IMAGE QUALITY**

All of the film recorders offer at least two imaging modes: final and draft. Final mode produces images at the highest resolution—a film recorder can muster, while draft mode sacrifices some resolution to speed up the imaging. All except the Still Light claim a high resolution of 4000 lines (4096 pixels across by 2732 pixels down). In film recorder lingo, a 4000-line resolution is called 4K, while the lower 2048 by 1366 resolution is called 2K.

These numbers, however, don't mean anything out of context. Think of the CRT inside the film recorder as an array of pixels. Pixel size depends on the size of the spot made by the light beam inside the CRT. If the spot size is bigger than the amount of space the CRT has allotted, then the resulting pixels will overlap. Too much overlap makes two pixels look like one and often causes an image to look fuzzy.

The 2K and 4K statistics refer to the addressable resolution—the resolution the film recorder can draw. The more important resolvable resolution is what you see on the finished slide. To minimize pixel overlap—and increase resolvable resolution—the film recorder needs a high-quality CRT with a small spot size. Size partially determines CRT quality; in our tests, the film recorders with 6-inch or 7-inch CRTs (the SlideWriter, ProColor, and LFR) produced the sharpest text and smoothest curves.

Within a given CRT size range, however, quality varies. Both the SlideWriter and the ProColor use 7-inch CRTs, but according to Matrix, the SlideWriter has a higher-quality tube. The LFR uses a 6-inch CRT but beats out the ProColor in sharpness. Better quality comes at a price, however; the SlideWriter is the most expensive, followed by the LFR, and then the ProColor.
The film recorder companies claim that their drivers support QuickDraw output, but from the problems I found, it's obvious that none of them have completely solved the riddle.

A quality film recorder should produce sharp text and graphics. How did I measure sharpness? One test image consisted of black text ranging from 9 to 127 points on a white background. A # symbol was placed in the center and in the four corners. When viewed under a 4x loupe on a light box, the 9-point text and the # symbols were sharpest on the Slide Writer, LFR, and ProColor. The Montage and the FilmPrinter both produced reasonable results, although the text and the symbols were not nearly as well defined or as dark as on the Slide Writer. The FilmPrinter also had a problem none of the other film recorders had—the symbols in the corners were much blurrier than the one in the center. Likewise, when I projected the images, the same differences were apparent, especially at longer distances.

The Still Light and the PhotoMetric SlideMaker flunked this test grandly. The text from the Still Light was brown, not black; it was very blurry, and because the Still Light uses screen fonts, it looked rough compared to the scalable fonts of the other film recorders. The PhotoMetric SlideMaker produced extremely "thick" text; it looked fine at large sizes but was illegible at 14 points and too closely spaced even at 36 points. The # symbol looked like a black blob.

Since not too many people use black text on white backgrounds for their graphics, I also looked at sample images from presentation and graphics packages. Not surprisingly, the film recorders that did the best on the black text image also did the best on the other images. During these tests the reason for the thickness of the PhotoMetric SlideMaker's text also became apparent: the film recorder outlines all fonts in black.

\section*{IS SHARPNESS REALLY WHAT YOU WANT?}

In general, sharpness is considered a positive trait. But if a film recorder is very sharp, you risk losing hairlines because the spots on the CRT are small enough to get lost in the sea of surrounding color.

\section*{AT A SNAIL'S PACE}

To test the film recorder speeds, I ran three images at both high and low resolutions (see "Speed and Consistency"). The images were sharper, and in some cases the colors richer, when produced at the higher resolution. Using a lower resolution, however, most film recorders ran from two to four times faster.

The SlideWriter, ProColor, LFR, and FilmPrinter maintained consistent imaging speeds, no matter how simple or complex the image. The PhotoMetric SlideMaker and the Still Light bogged down considerably when asked to produce a complex image; the Montage slowed to a lesser extent.

Some film recorders, such as the SlideWriter, are slower when creating light-colored images than when creating darker ones. The SlideWriter is time modulated; it keeps a consistently bright beam of light in one place until the film is properly exposed. The ProColor, on the other hand, is intensity modulated; it increases the intensity of the beam to produce light areas, thereby shortening the time the beam has to stay in one place.

Unfortunately, the tricks for speeding up film recorders gain you only a few seconds and may not be realistic. For instance, you can speed up the Montage by adding more memory to the Mac and keeping as much free space as possible on the hard disk (I ran these tests on a Macintosh II with 5MB RAM, MultiFinder turned off, and 10MB free hard disk space). You can run the Montage in the background, but this slows your work to a crawl.

Since the machines are so slow, you'll probably want to print overnight. If you have more than 36 images (the maximum number of frames in a 35mm roll of film), either you'll have to plan an extra night for printing or you'll need to get a bulk loader.
ness, produced lines that equalled those of the Montage. The FilmPrinter, comparable in price and sharpness to the Montage, created thin lines with lots of breaks; color from the objects behind the lines also bled into the lines.

Once again, the PhotoMetric SlideMaker and the Still Light couldn’t compete. The PhotoMetric SlideMaker produced some thick lines and some thin ones. Even worse, it couldn’t send the lines where they were supposed to go (see “Paris to Seattle the Hard Way”). The Still Light at least got the connections right, but it showed extreme color bleed, bad line breaks, and very bad blurriness.

**ALL THOSE COLORS**

The colors a film recorder produces have a big influence on how satisfied you are with images. For instance, I was immediately impressed by the pinkish tints of the ProColor and the FilmPrinter images. A *Macworld* production editor, however, said the colors looked normal to him, since he typically uses film with a red tint.

Everyone who viewed the slides was instantly struck by the richness of the colors the LFR produced. The LFR, the ProColor, and the SlideWriter also produced colors that matched the monitor best. The Still Light was able to match the
### Film Recorders Compared

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>LFR</th>
<th>FilmPrinter</th>
<th>Montage FR1</th>
<th>PhotoMetric SlideMaker</th>
<th>PreColor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>Lasergraphics</td>
<td>Mirus Corporation</td>
<td>Presentation Technologies</td>
<td>General Parameters Corporation</td>
<td>Agfa Matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$59750</td>
<td>$5995</td>
<td>$5995</td>
<td>$5495</td>
<td>$56495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addressable resolutions</strong></td>
<td>4K, 2K</td>
<td>4K, 2K, 1K</td>
<td>4K, 2K</td>
<td>4K, 2K</td>
<td>4K, 2K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CRT size (in inches)</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spot size (in millimeters)</strong></td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.049</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uses Mac to rasterize image</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supports PICT files</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supports 24-bit images</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum colors per slide</strong></td>
<td>16.7 million</td>
<td>16.7 million</td>
<td>16.7 million</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Color balance controls</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Batches images</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Batches images with different resolutions</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose driver</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of fonts supported</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional fonts</strong></td>
<td>43</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aspect ratio</strong></td>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>3:2:4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preview</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scaling</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cropping</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Background coloring supported</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colorizing text or objects supported</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Camera manufacturer</strong></td>
<td>Pentax with Nikon lens</td>
<td>Konica</td>
<td>Pentax</td>
<td>Pentax</td>
<td>Pentax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic rewind</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional bulk loader</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional Polaroid instant camera</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall dimensions (L x W x H, in inches)</strong></td>
<td>25 x 11 x 9</td>
<td>19.1 x 8.8 x 5.5</td>
<td>17 x 14.25 x 6.5</td>
<td>13.2 x 14.6 x 5.6</td>
<td>20 x 15 x 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight (in pounds)</strong></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warranty</strong></td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* You must also purchase a VideoShow model; the VideoShow Companion ($3795) and the VideoShow Executive support 1000 colors; the VideoShow Professional ($5895) supports 5000 colors (100,000 for photographic images).

If you looked only at sharpness and color quality in film recorder results, you’d be satisfied with several of the products. Unfortunately, my slides gave me a lot of surprises. One image in particular, a sailboat example from Canvas 2.0, caused problems for several of the film recorders and indicated the kinds of trouble you can encounter if you just throw graphics at a film recorder without considering potential problems.

#### Troubles? We Got Troubles

If you looked only at sharpness and color quality in film recorder results, you’d be satisfied with several of the products. Unfortunately, my slides gave me a lot of surprises. One image in particular, a sailboat example from Canvas 2.0, caused problems for several of the film recorders and indicated the kinds of trouble you can encounter if you just throw graphics at a film recorder without considering potential problems.

Neither the Montage nor the LFR could draw all the lines in the body of the boat. Presentation Technologies claims the lines were too thin for the software to manage, but the Montage didn’t have this problem with the equally thin lines on the world map. The FilmPrinter lost the small text at the bottom of the image when it was produced at 4K resolution, but imaged the text fine in 2K mode.

Other problems appeared with a 24-bit PICT image. Currently, the SlideWriter...
and ProColor can produce only 256 colors in a PICT image. When I called Matrix's technical support, identifying myself as a typical user, the support person offered to send me version 2.2 of the software, which handles 24-bit PICT images. This version produced the image satisfactorily, although the colors were not as crisp as on the LFR or Montage.

But just because a company claims that it can produce 16.7 million colors on a slide doesn't mean it can create 24-bit PICT images. Neither the FilmPrinter nor the Still Light could produce the 24-bit image. The PhotoMetric SlideMaker couldn't handle it either, since it doesn't work with images larger than 1.5MB (mine was over 2MB).

The biggest surprise, however, was the loss of background colors in some PowerPoint slides produced on the PhotoMetric SlideMaker. A call to General Parametrics revealed that the film recorder does not support pixel patterns—a technique used by some software products (like PowerPoint) to create colors. In addition, the PhotoMetric SlideMaker does not support clip regions.

**IS THERE A WINNER?**

The Mirus FilmPrinter gets kudos for a good effort: the machine is small and sleek, the colors are good, and the software packs a lot of features. But this machine has some serious problems that won't be easy to solve. The software is awkward to use, image quality degrades around the edges of the slide, the machine is the slowest of them all, and there's no way to substitute other cameras.

Several steps up on my shopping list is the LaserGraphics LFR, with its rich colors and sharp text. This film recorder, however, couldn't handle the sailboat image gracefully—dropping elements out of a graphic is no minor problem. Presentation Technologies' Montage also left out lines on the sailboat. Otherwise, this machine would have been a good choice, thanks to its relatively reasonable price, satisfactory image quality, small footprint, and well-thought-out options, such as a camera that creates miniature overhead transparencies.

I'd put Matrix's high-quality SlideWriter at the top of the list, followed by the ProColor. These two have the best combinations of features and ease of use in the software. None of the film recorders can produce publication-quality 24-bit images, so the fact that Matrix's current software does not support more than 256 colors per slide wasn't a factor. More important was the fact that these machines produce sharp text and consistent, reliable results. My first-choice product, the SlideWriter, with the best image quality by far, has an optional bulk loader, and can be wheeled easily from place to place.

General Parametrics' PhotoMetric SlideMaker and American Liquid Light's Still Light aren't even in the running. Poor image quality alone knocks them out. If you add in problems with setup and convoluted software (the PhotoMetric SlideMaker) or zero-options software (the Still Light) these products aren't even within arm's reach of the others.

So stay tuned. If the problems get worked out, you'll see some machines that do take control away from a service bureau and put it into your hands.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
HARD DISK

ALTERTA
A HARD DISK
MIGHT NOT BE YOUR
BEST BET FOR DATA STORAGE

by Charles Seiter

In an ideal world, storage devices should offer blazingly fast read/write speeds and nearly infinite capacity—all at dirt cheap prices. Well, some large-capacity hard disks do store up to 900MB of data and operate at speeds competitive with smaller-capacity disks, but these drives are far from dirt cheap.

In the past few years, however, alternatives to large-volume hard disks have been appearing—alternatives that are making headway in the search for fast, inexpensive, high-capacity storage media. For instance, Iomega provides very high density floppy disks, such as the 10MB-or-more Bernoullis (which require a special drive). Other companies offer removable, 40MB hard-disk cartridges and drives. (For an overview of these types of storage, see “Getting Started with Mass Storage,” Macworld, December 1988.)

Even more recently, optical storage systems such as write-once, read-many (WORM) drives and erasable optical (EO) drives have become available.

To find the right alternative to a large-capacity hard disk, you should assess how many megabytes of storage you need and how fast you want to access the data you store. Once you have an idea of your storage requirements and your impatience level, it will be easy to pick the right kind of storage device.
TECHNOLOGY AND ECONOMICS: A QUICK STUDY

Before discussing the virtues and vices of the different types of storage, it's worth spending a moment considering hardware and its cost.

First, to store lots of data on a disk, you need lots of data-writing tracks. A standard Mac 3 1/2-inch floppy has 80 data tracks and stores 0.4MB per side. One company, Kennekt, offers two drives that increase the capacity of floppy drives and also read and write 3 1/2-inch IBM PC floppy. The Rapport increases capacity on 800K floppies to 1.2MB; the Drive 2.4 increases capacity to 2.4MB on 3 1/2-inch high-density disks—enough to store a 24-bit image.

But for storing numerous large files, an eraseable optical disk is hard to beat. The Sony eraseable optical disk (5 1/4 inches) has 18,751 tracks on each side, and stores about 600MB total on the two sides. (The Sony and the Ricoh EO-drive engines differ somewhat in capacity because of different error-correction schemes.) If you do the math, you'll notice that the eraseable optical disk has fewer data tracks to hold the same amount of information as the floppy. That's because optical disks, both WORMs and erasables, have higher track densities than floppies or standard hard disks.

Second, to get fast data transfer a storage device must be able to spin the disk rapidly and also read and write at high rotational speeds. At present, the champion at these tasks is the familiar hard disk. The slowest rotational speeds belong to traditional floppy disks (in some cases they're about one tenth as fast as hard disks) while removable drives begin to approach hard disk speeds. Optical drives, which must heat data spots with a laser to read them, are much slower performers than drives that spin a disk.

The last point, simple economics, is that prices drop as more devices are sold. Prices of EO drives are likely to fall, since current drives represent only the first generation of these devices. Removable-cartridge hard disks, on the other hand, have dropped in price over the past two years as they have become more popular, and they now exhibit fairly stable prices.

Technologies now occupying niche markets are unlikely to become much cheaper. Bernoulli drives, special high-density floppy drives, and WORM drives may be as far along the price/volume curve as they are ever likely to be. Although these trends are only approximate, they are worth keeping in mind if you can wait six months or a year before making a removable-storage selection.

FUN WITH FLOPPIES

If you need some type of backup facility that calls for less disk handling than standard floppies require and also has more capacity, then a high-density (10MB or more) floppy disk is a good choice. These disks are ideal if you don't need to process scores of megabytes per day, but you want to minimize costs.

The original high-density floppy was the 10MB Bernoulli pioneered by Iomega. The Bernoulli system allows a 5 1/4-inch floppy disk, spinning at high speed, to float on a cushion of air a few microinches away from a solid surface containing a read/write head. Iomega has pushed this technology to handle 40MB at speeds comparable to a hard disk. Even so, the newer Bernoulli drives have no cost advantage over 40MB removable-cartridge hard disks, and fewer of the benefits, such as cartridge compatibility from vendor to vendor. Bernoulli drives and media have an enviable reputation for reliability and durability—one of the benefits of a system that's been around for a few years.

Another type of high-capacity floppy drive uses special, preformatted disks in...
which signals coded on the disk allow ultraprecise drive-head positioning to boost track density. One such drive, Peripheral Land's Infinity 10, is only about a third as fast as a fast hard disk, but it can store 10MB on a preformatted 5½-inch Konica floppy disk that costs only $25 (much cheaper than Bernoulli disks or removable-hard-disk cartridges, which typically cost $120 or more). The drive can also read data from MS-DOS-formatted floppies, an advantage that has been eroded slightly by the appearance of Apple's FDHD (Floppy Drive High Density), which can also read MS-DOS floppies. Two other drives, the MegaDrive 20 from Jasmine and the RMX20 from Mirror Technologies, provide 20MB of storage using comparable technology. These drives are slightly faster than the Infinity 10, but the Verbatim disks they both use cost three to four times more than the Konica disks for the Infinity 10. Jasmine, in particular, deserves to be commended for providing professional, detailed documentation, superior product support, and a valuable set of disk-management utilities.

REMOVABLE CARTRIDGES

If you wish you had a fast 400MB hard disk, but you don't need to use all 400MB at once, then a removable, 40MB hard disk cartridge could be the answer. These drives are typically as fast as or faster than the hard disk you use now. Removable-cartridge hard disks used to cost $3000 or more, but now they sell for as little as $1100. Standard 40MB (42.5MB, to be precise) cartridges can sometimes be found for as little as $100, and you just buy new ones as you fill up older ones.

Syquest's removable cartridges and drives have been very successful in the Macintosh removable-storage market. Vendors purchase the drives from Syquest and repackage them. Because all of the drives are manufactured by Syquest, the disks can be used interchangeably between Syquest-based systems from different vendors (sometimes, however, you must avoid using a vendor's driver in order to maintain compatibility). You can pull a cartridge from a Syquest drive at the office, put it in your briefcase, and duplicate your office computing environment anywhere (home, for example) that you have another Syquest-based drive. Another popular use of cartridges is for building functional environments; one cartridge can contain all your spreadsheets, databases, and financial data; another can contain graphics and CAD applications. These drives offer performance as respectable as most hard drives—in the plain vanilla Mac SE I used for testing, they all seemed shockingly brisk compared to the internal HD20SC.

The retail price range of $1100 to $2000 for drives and approximately $100
HARD DISK ALTERNATIVES

HOW A WORM DRIVE WORKS

A high-power laser heats the disk substrate, leaving a permanent pit on its surface for a binary 0. A binary 1 is created by leaving the disk surface smooth and reflective. The binary numbers represent data in a way the Macintosh can understand.

A low-power laser reflects from areas with no pits to read a binary 1. The pits diffuse the laser, creating no reflection to read a binary 0. These binary numbers are read by the Macintosh and appear on your screen as data.

to $195 for cartridges is somewhat surprising, given that all these materials are made by a single manufacturer. Since many of the drives are available from mail-order retailers, as are the cartridges, competition decides the market price of these units. The removable-cartridge field is sufficiently competitive that you can expect some of the firms currently packaging this medium to eventually abandon this market. Your best bet is to visit a dealer and ask what utilities and documentation are provided with the different drives. Drive utilities from larger vendors (Jasmine, Mass Microsystems, and Peripheral Land, for example) are often worth several hundred dollars on their own. The drives also have slight packaging variations—size, shape, switch position—that may make a difference to you, and you won’t be able to tell this until you see the drive at close range.

You needn’t worry about the safety of data on a removable cartridge that gets bumped or dropped. An informal but extensive poll of Mac user groups and bulletin boards failed to turn up any horror stories. If you don’t drop the cartridges from great heights onto hard surfaces, or drive your data around in the back of a pickup truck, it appears that this system is safe. If you are buying general-purpose removable storage for modest amounts of data in the next year or so, it’s hard to think of reasons not to consider a Syquest-based system.

REMOVABLE HARD DRIVES

A variation on the Syquest drive is the removable hard drive. This setup, in which the drive mechanism is enclosed in a sealed cartridge along with the disk, is claimed by manufacturers to be more secure than the Syquest cartridges because of superior mechanical shock resistance. Removable hard drives are more expensive, however, since each cartridge contains an electromechanical device instead of just a disk. Where a removable-cartridge drive typically costs $1500 and a 40MB cartridge costs $150, a removable hard drive consists of an $800 chassis and a $1600, 80MB disk pack (40MB, 80MB, and 100MB packs are available for most systems). If you own two chassis, you can shuffle the disk pack between them.

Removable hard drives are as fast as the fastest hard drives. This speed—rather than superior data security—is their principal advantage. If you insist on the fastest removable storage, and you can handle the price, these drives are what you want. Mega Drive, Mass Microsystems, and Pro-Stor offer units in this category.

For both the Syquest-based removable cartridges and removable-hard-disk drive units, backup is fast and painless, giving you an exact reproduction of the contents of your hard disk.

WORM DRIVES

Optical removable-media—mass-storage schemes are now available from several
sources. One system, the WORM drive, uses a laser to burn optical "holes" in a reflective disk (see "How a WORM Drive Works"). The disk looks somewhat like a CD ROM (and is, in fact, basically a CD ROM that you can write on) that is enclosed in a cartridge for dust protection.

WORM disks have the same advantages as compact disks—they have large data capacity (400MB and 800MB) and are nearly indestructible. They also have the same disadvantages—they are expensive, and once they're written, that's it. But in many applications, such as archiving financial or medical information, or storing graphics, nonalterability is an important asset rather than a liability. WORM drives are slower than hard disks, but since they are typically used as archival media, that's not a serious drawback.

Each company that makes a WORM drive uses a slightly different disk, but all use the same basic read/write mechanism. The earliest drive media used photosensitive metal oxide coatings, whereas newer media employ a dye-polymer layer to accept the laser write-beam, promising cheaper disks and longer disk life. It's possible that activity in the WORM business could heat up overnight with widespread acceptance of a cheap, fast-writing new medium (see "Digital Paper?").

**Erasable Optical Drives**

In 1989 the hot optical technology is the long-awaited erasable optical (magneto-optical) disk (see "The Erasable Optical Difference"). In another triumph of American scientific know-how and Japanese business savvy, 3M invented a medium which is now available exclusively as a 650MB cartridge from Sony. (The actual capacity of the disk ranges from about 580MB to 650MB, depending on how the vendor's software formats the disk.) The drives are manufactured by Sony, Ricoh, and Maxtor. (Pinnacle Micro is Sony's U.S. vendor; Sumo, Jasmine, Racet, and PCPC are the Ricoh drive vendors; and Storage Dimensions, a Maxtor subsidiary, is the Maxtor drive vendor.) The two drives have similar access times and because they use the same Sony disk, they have similar capacity. Sumo astonished many

---

**SPEED AND STORAGE CAPACITY**

---

**PRICE**

---

We timed a sample drive from each product category while opening a 4K Excel document. The removable drives were by far the fastest performers, with Syquest removable cartridges showing well in second place. The times remained consistent when we transferred 10MB of data to the drives, with the exception of the WORM drive, which sped up enough to put it in third place (albeit a distant third, taking twice the amount of time as the second-place Syquest drive). Circles represent storage capacity of the media.
THE ERASABLE OPTICAL DIFFERENCE

With the electromagnet on, a high-power laser heats dots, allowing them to take on the magnet's polarity to write a binary 0. The magnet's polarity is then reversed to write binary 1's. The disk can easily be erased by changing the polarity of the dots.

With the electromagnet shut off, a low-power laser detects the magnetic polarity of each dot, which is then translated into binary 0's or 1's. This allows the Macintosh to read data and display it.

DIGITAL PAPER?

A subsidiary of Iomega has produced a prototype of a Bernoulli-style drive that performs write-once optical recording on a medium so cheap engineers call it digital paper. The drive uses a Bernoulli positioning scheme that keeps the drive head very close to the disk. This scheme allows the manufacturer to use cheaper optics and a low-cost, low-power laser for writing data onto inexpensive reflective plastic film. Preliminary estimates suggest a price of $50 for a 1.5-gigabyte cartridge, and a drive similar in price and speed to a standard hard disk.

With a little juggling, you could back up your files every day for a year on a single cartridge. As a complement to a hard disk containing applications programs and space for current work, a digital-paper Bernoulli drive would be hard to beat. Stay tuned, and we'll see if this piece of exotica gets out of the demo stage and onto computer store shelves in 1989.

A REMOVABLE FEAST

There are, at least, plenty of options in removable storage media. At present, the mainstream choice, providing fast backup and large-scale storage at a reasonable price, is the removable-hard disk cartridge. At lower cost and with less capacity there are several kinds of high-density floppy drives, such as Bernoullis from Iomega and Kodak-format drives from Jasmine. These, however, tend to be slower than the removables and, therefore, less appropriate as a substitute for a hard disk. For archiving files, the WORM drive is still a plausible choice. For erasable storage in vast quantities, erasable magneto-optical drives are expensive but nearly ideal, and may get cheaper soon. If you make an estimate of your mass storage needs in megabytes, and you have a fair appraisal of your budget, it should be no problem to pick out the most cost-effective device for managing your data.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Charles Seiter is a Macworld contributing editor active in scientific computing and the design of instruments.
New Life for the NuBus

A Range of Boards Opens Up New Vistas for the Mac II

When introduced, the Mac II’s open architecture promised to rejuvenate the Mac’s seemingly unfulfilled potential. The NuBus opened new computing vistas by letting the Mac accommodate an assortment of specialized hardware boards. After more than two years of product development, a wide variety of expansion boards are now available that can help you augment the power and capabilities of your Mac II.

You may have read about some of these add-in boards in Macworld. Previous articles have covered video displays and image-capture boards. I won’t discuss those categories here, but instead will focus on NuBus boards that augment the computing capabilities of the Mac.

Several exotic boards increase the computing power and input/output (I/O) capabilities of the Mac II. For example, a digital-signal processor board turns the Mac into an audio workstation that can record, play, and edit digital signals. Data-acquisition boards allow the Mac to connect to scientific and engineering equipment. Other boards enable the Mac to run artificial intelligence (AI), sophisticated graphics, or A/UX applications faster and more efficiently.

Introducing the NuBus

Making all of these add-in boards possible is the NuBus, which is built into the Mac II, IIcx, and IIx. (Note that although the Mac SE and SE/30 each offer an expansion slot, that slot is not compatible with the NuBus.) To appreciate the Mac II’s ability to transform the very nature of its computing capabilities, it’s important to understand some of the design features of the NuBus. (If you’re new to the NuBus, see “Getting Started with Expansion Slots” in Macworld, April 1989.)

The NuBus is responsible for ferrying information in the form of electrical signals—between the Mac and its

BY BRITA MENG
NEW LIFE FOR THE NUBUS

Data-Acquisition Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-12-B</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-12-BA</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$1190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-12-16</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-16-8</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-16-BA</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-16-16</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-16-10</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM2-16-160</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForeRunner</td>
<td>Data Translation</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabMaster</td>
<td>Scientific Solutions</td>
<td>$1250-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab-1B</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacADIOS II</td>
<td>GW Instruments</td>
<td>$1490*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacADIOS II Junior</td>
<td>GW Instruments</td>
<td>$890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIO-24</td>
<td>MetroByte</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModI4BB</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree Computers</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod4BB</td>
<td>10Tech</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIO-625</td>
<td>MetroByte</td>
<td>$720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-AO-6</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-DIO-24</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-DIO-32F</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-DMA-8-G</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-GPIB</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-MIO-16</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$1195-1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB-MIO-16X</td>
<td>National Instruments</td>
<td>$1695-1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBS-GPIB</td>
<td>Fishcamp Engineering</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpringBoard</td>
<td>GreenSpring Computers</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SupportBox</td>
<td>GreenSpring Computers</td>
<td>$295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopFlight</td>
<td>Data Translation</td>
<td>$2295-32795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For base board; piggyback boards provide add-on features.

Expansion boards. The Mac CPU communicates with NuBus boards by reading and writing data to and from memory locations, called memory address space, set aside specifically for the NuBus.

The NuBus is a 32-bit bus. It provides 4 gigabytes of memory address space and can transfer data in 32-, 16-, or 8-bit quantities. As a result, the NuBus takes full advantage of the capabilities of 32-bit microprocessors like the 68020 and 68030 used in the Mac II, Iix, and IcX.

The 68020 and 68030 aren't the only CPUs that can use the NuBus, however. Because it was designed to be processor-independent, the NuBus can accommodate almost any type of CPU. Leuco and Paracom, for example, use an INMOS Transputer on their boards; Spectral Innovations' MacDSP board contains a digital-signal-processor chip set from AT&T called the DSP32.

To perform data transfers, a board must obtain ownership of the NuBus. It does so by requesting the bus from the Mac CPU and waiting until the request is granted. Only one board at a time can use the NuBus.

Working Together

In NuBus lingo, there are two types of boards, master and slave. Master boards initiate data transfers; slave boards respond to masters' instructions during data transfer. In addition to slave boards, a NuBus master can control Mac peripherals, such as SCSI drives. The SurfBoard from Jets Cybernetics, for example, accelerates disk-transfer rates.

Any or all of the Mac's six slots can hold bus masters. No board or slot has precedence over the others; all boards are peers. As a result, the NuBus can coordinate the operation of up to seven independent processors (including the 68020/68030 on the system board). Very powerful Mac II systems can be built by combining special-purpose boards.

Data-Acquisition Boards

In science and engineering applications, it's often necessary to analyze and display real-world information—temperature, pressure, current, or sound—on the Mac. NuBus data-acquisition boards let the Mac convert such analog information into digital signals the Mac can store and process (see "Data-Acquisition Boards").

Examples of data-acquisition boards include the MacADIOS II series from GW Instruments and the ACM2 series from Strawberry Tree Computers. They provide not only analog-to-digital converters, but also interfaces between the Mac and test equipment and measuring devices. With the appropriate software, the Mac can be transformed into an oscilloscope or a strip recorder for displaying and printing data.

In addition to NuBus support, National Instruments provides a real-time system integration (RTSI) bus with its NB series. The RTSI is a special bus designed to transfer data-acquisition signals quickly and efficiently. On-board connectors and a ribbon cable attach the NB series to the RTSI (and thus to each other). Because the RTSI enables direct connection of data-acquisition boards, it can avoid sending digital information over the NuBus.

Communications Boards

NuBus add-in boards offer still more ways to expand the Mac's horizons (see "Communications Boards"). Communications options range from providing high-speed networking capabilities to giving the Mac access to add-in boards for buses other than the NuBus.

Peter Gotcher used to be a recording engineer. With his company's (Digidesign) Sound Accelerator, the Mac becomes a recording studio in a box, letting him record, synthesize, and edit CD-quality audio.
Using an Ethernet interface board, you can network Macs with minicomputers and other personal computers (see “The Ethernet Solution,” Macworld, January 1988). Add-in boards also provide direct connections between Macs and IBM mainframes or minicomputers (see “Making IBM Work for Your Mac,” Macworld, June 1989).

Of course, there’s more to communications than networking. For example, a Mac can take several hours to perform a processor-intensive task. Boards from Epic Technology, Ven-Tel, and Hayes Computer Products offer internal 2400-baud modems for the Mac. Another variation on the communications theme lets a Mac II, IIX, or ILCx interface with add-in boards designed for other buses—for example, the VMEbus found in many computer systems used for engineering and factory control applications. Should a Mac II NuBus board not fit your needs, you can use Lexis’ LexiLink or C&C Technology’s MacVEE Micron to access VMEbus boards. Other boards provide links to printers that use a Centronics parallel port.

BusLink from Flavors Technology lets the Mac share data with other computers. Using an FT-60 BusLink subsystem, Macs can tap directly into the internal busses of Digital Equipment Corporation, Masscomp, and Gould computer systems.

**COPROCESSORS**

The Macintosh’s CPU keeps track of mouse and keyboard clicks, updates the monitor, supervises floppy and hard disk data transfers, and controls network activity. It also has to run applications. Sometimes, the load gets to be too much. The result? A Mac that takes several hours to perform a processor-intensive task such as calculating and displaying a complex 3-D rendering.

By assuming responsibility for certain operations, coprocessors offload duties normally performed by the Mac CPU. This frees the CPU to control the Mac’s user interface, work for disk transfers, and update the display. For example, a coprocessor could generate a 24-bit color image, then pass that information to the Mac’s video memory for display. The two processors work together to finish the job.

Having more than one processor work on different aspects of a job is called *multiprocessing*. The Mac’s main logic board is a master board, and the video board—which occupies one of the six slots—is a master as well, leaving room for as many as five coprocessors, any of which can also function as a master. In addition, Levco and Paracom offer boards that can have more than one coprocessor,
allowing you to install more than five coprocessors at a time.

In some cases, a particular calculation may still be too big a job for one coprocessor to handle efficiently. Parallel processing, a form of multiprocessing, allows separate CPUs to split one calculation between them. These CPUs can reside either on the same board or on different boards.

There's an important distinction between a coprocessor board and an accelerator board. Accelerators speed up the overall operation of a Mac II. You can run a standard Mac application on a Mac that has an accelerator installed. Coprocessors, on the other hand, speed up only specific types of computations—and then, only those types of computations for which its on-board CPU was designed: digital-signal processing, graphics, array processing, and so on.

To take advantage of a coprocessor, the Mac must have application software for it. For example, the 68881 floating-point unit (FPU) that comes with the Mac II is a type of coprocessor. When you run Microsoft Excel on a Mac II, the FPU takes over math calculations, but only when requested to do so by the Mac's primary CPU. If you simply plug in a coprocessor board, Excel doesn't know how to use it, so calculations proceed at normal speed.

Applications may need to be modified or rewritten to work with coprocessor boards. Development tools for the coprocessor CPU, such as compilers, are sold by the same companies that sell the boards.

Depending on their CPUs, Mac add-in boards offer different coprocessing capabilities, any of which can augment the Mac (see "Coprocessing Boards"). AST Research's Mac286, for example, includes the same 80286 microprocessor found in IBM PC/AT computers and compatibles, allowing the Mac to run IBM PC software.

Another type of coprocessor board uses a special chip called a digital-signal processor (DSP), which manipulates massive amounts of data in real time. DSP boards offer signal processing capabilities that far exceed those of the Mac's CPU.

DSP coprocessor applications include audio, high-speed modems, image processing, and speech recognition. Digitalsignal's Sound Accelerator contains Motorola's 56001 DSP chip—the same chip used in the Next machine. In addition to general-purpose signal processing, Sound Accelerator allows real-time recording and playback of CD-quality sound from a Mac disk. Spectral Innovations' MacDSP board, which employs AT&T's DSP32 chip, can generate real-time displays of audio, seismic, or medical data.

Perceptrics uses a NuBus board to interface the Mac II with a hardware unit called NuVision, which is dedicated to image processing. Boards in NuVision use Texas Instruments' 40MHz 32025 DSP chips to offload image processing from the Mac's CPU.

Other Macintosh coprocessor boards are tailored for specific programming languages. Texas Instruments and Symbolics use proprietary LISP chips (Explorer LISP and Ivory, respectively) to improve performance of LISP-based artificial intelligence applications. Both companies provide software tools that enable an application running on the Mac processor to communicate with applications running on the coprocessor board.

CPSA's Flashcard processor is a FORTH chip from Novix called the 4016. The 4016 implements all FORTH instructions in the chip itself; and because FORTH programs don't need to be translated into 68020 or 68030 assembly language, execution is very fast. Currently, the Flashcard can only function as a NuBus slave board; the second generation of the board, currently being designed, will use Harris' RTX200 FORTH chip rather than the 4016 and will function as both master and slave.

Another type of coprocessor board takes advantage of reduced-instruction...
set computer (RISC) chips to speed the Macintosh's execution of heavy numeric calculations.

YARC Systems' McCray board is based on Advanced Micro Devices' (AMD) Am29000 RISC chip. Another board that uses a RISC chip set, Motorola's 88000, is the TL88K-P from Tektronix. Mercury Computer Systems' MC3200 NU board includes the Weitek XI chip set and is designed for very high speed numerical calculations and array processing.

Levco's TransLink board and Paracom's MTM-Mac both use a 32-bit RISC microprocessor called the Transputer, designed especially for parallel processing. You only need one of these boards for parallel processing; Levco allows up to four Transputers on one TransLink, Paracom's board holds two Transputers.

**I/O Coprocessing Boards**

I/O coprocessing boards don't relieve the Mac CPU from its calculating duties but rather from some of its I/O supervisory tasks. One way to speed SCSI disk-transfer times is by using a technique called direct memory access (DMA). Basically, DMA allows data to be moved from disk to memory without the Mac CPU's supervision. Because I/O coprocessor boards take care of disk transfers, the Mac CPU is free to perform other tasks.

This fact is particularly important for Macs running multitasking operating systems like A/UX. First, under A/UX, the more often the CPU is free, the sooner it can execute tasks. Second, the combination of fast SCSI controller and DMA speeds data transfers from disk to RAM.

A/UX allows programs to treat disk space as virtual memory; that is, exactly like RAM. Virtual memory tricks the operating system into thinking that it's getting data from RAM rather than from a disk; the operating system swaps data stored on disk in and out of RAM as needed. With all the swapping that occurs in A/UX, the number of data transfers increases, causing an I/O bottleneck for standard Macs.

To supervise the DMA process, a DMA controller is necessary. Although DMA controllers are built into the IBM PS/2, they are not integral to the Macintosh. The Jet's Cybernetics' SurfBoard and Golden Triangle's FirePower provide the Mac with DMA capabilities. Each board also includes a SCSI controller that supports faster transfer rates than the Mac's built-in SCSI circuitry does.

Other DMA boards don't move data between disk and RAM, but between two boards. National Instruments' NB-DMA 8-G contains a DMA controller that can be shared among several data-acquisition boards. Levco has announced a DMA board that speeds data communications between its TransLink coprocessor board and the Mac's main memory.

Another type of I/O board can be particularly important for Macs running A/UX. Both AST's AST-ICP and SuperMac's CommCard allow you to attach multiple terminals to an A/UX system via extra serial ports. Rather than having the Mac's CPU supervise serial-port activities, a CPU on the coprocessor board does so. In addition, two ports on the boards can be configured to work with AppleTalk; in such cases, the coprocessor CPU takes over AppleTalk network duties.

**THE INCREDIBLE EXPANDING MAC**

The majority of add-in boards address performance issues of interest mainly to scientists, engineers, and other technical users. That's because those are the users most likely to find it necessary to augment the Mac's capabilities.

In the future, you'll see more intelligent add-ins that expand the Mac's repertoire. For example, a NuBus board could offload optical character recognition from the Mac's CPU. Peripherals could also make use of NuBus boards to offload tasks; a good example might be a laser printer controller board for PostScript processing—similar to that offered by Next. Then, consider that very large scale integration (VLSI) technology allows entire computer systems to fit in one chip or chip set. Need a Cray in your Mac?

But you may not have to wait until a future date to customize the Mac to fit your needs. If you're suffering from the off-the-shelf Mac blues, chances are you can find a board to cure them now. See Where to Buy for contact information.
Communicating at Speed

by Dave Kosiur

Where there's telecommunications, there's always a need for speed. Just a few years ago, 300-bps (bits per second) modems were the norm for personal computers like the Macintosh. Then users rapidly moved to 1200-bps and 2400-bps modems.

But the search for speed isn't over yet. More vendors now offer asynchronous high-speed modems of 9600 bps and above for Macs (see "Built for Speed"). If you transfer large files between Macs or dial into an AppleTalk network, the lure of high-speed modems is especially tempting.

File transfers at 9600 bps take roughly one-quarter the time of 2400-bps transfers. The amount of AppleTalk information transferred by electronic mail and file servers makes accessing such network services—even at 2400 bps—slow.

Are you ready to use these high-speed modems? A better question might be, are these modems ready for you? Thanks to the proliferation of different communications standards, not all high-speed modems can talk to each other at top speeds. At the prices these modems command, running at less than top speed can be a waste of money.

WHAT'S A MODEM TO DO?

The word modem derives from the device's primary functions. First, a modem modulates a digital signal (data from the Mac) into analog form so that it can be transmitted over a phone line. Second, it demodulates that transmitted analog signal back into digital form.

Modems, however, handle other communications details. They detect and correct any transmission errors—an especially important function for high-speed communications. In addition, many high-speed modems use special data-compression and modulation techniques to achieve higher transmission rates over standard phone lines.

These behind-the-scenes activities should be transparent to the user. You shouldn't have to worry about which error-correction or data-compression technique your modem uses. And since modem communication is never a one-way street, you shouldn't have to know what your partner's modem uses either.

TOO MANY STANDARDS

This situation holds true for 300-, 1200-, and 2400-bps modems. Standards, such as V.22 and V.22bis established by the Consultative Committee on International Telegraph and Telephone (CCITT) and Bell 212 and Bell 103 established by AT&T, ensure that you can transmit to and receive from such modems, regardless of their manufacturers.

Unfortunately, with high-speed modems this isn't the case. When you choose a high-speed modem, you must pay careful attention to not only the type of modem, but also the protocols and standards it supports.

Modem manufacturers can implement full-duplex communications in a variety of ways. These include true full-duplex
Not all 9600-bps modems speak the same language. Many vendors utilize several different methods for error correction and data compression, which are implemented on top of CCITT modulation standards. Some error-correction techniques are themselves CCITT standards; others are proprietary techniques developed by vendors. Because the CCITT is in the midst of establishing a data-compression standard, vendors, again, use proprietary techniques. Thus error-correction and data-compression methods are not necessarily compatible with each other.

**Not a Lot In Common**

What do high-speed modems have in common? Let's start with the good news. The RS-232C physical connector—a standard set by the Electronic Industries Association (EIA)—is available on all high-speed modems.

At the same time, most high-speed modems also support a subset of the Hayes AT command language, a de facto industry standard for controlling modems. While many modem manufacturers also provide their own non-Hayes command sets, you'll find there's little to be gained by using them. Many Mac telecommunications software programs just don't support these proprietary languages.

Now for the bad news. Except for RS-232 connectors and Hayes AT commands, high-speed modems from different vendors currently have very little in common. Let's take a look at the attempts to create—or subvert, depending on your point of view—high-speed modem standards. Following the data flow from the Mac to the modem, we'll examine standards for error checking, data compression, and modulation control.

**Getting Rid of Errors**

Phone lines are noisy. To deal with less-than-perfect connections, high-speed modems need a way to sense and correct errors that occur during transmission. At speeds lower than 9600 bps, file-transfer protocols like Kermit and Xmodem provide error correction. At higher speeds, however, such protocols just aren't appropriate.

For example, Xmodem works by sending a block of data and waiting for an acknowledgment of the block's receipt. This waiting considerably reduces data-transfer rates between full-duplex modems.

The current solution to error control
and detection at high speeds is a CCITT standard called V.42. Rather than relying on software like Kermit or Xmodem for error checking, modem manufacturers implement V.42 in ROM chips inside the modem.

The CCITT chose to include two distinct protocol sets in the V.42 standard. The primary protocol is called Link Access Protocol Modem (LAP-M), which is based on a long-standing synchronous protocol called HDLC (High-Level Data Link Control).

The CCITT also included support for classes 2, 3, and 4 of Microcom's proprietary Microcom Networking Protocol (MNP) as part of V.42. MNP support was included—as an appendix to the specs—in part because of the large number of MNP-based modems installed.

With the notable exception of the Hayes V-series modems, LAP-M-based modems are not yet widely available. However, LAP-M offers some features that look very promising, such as support for digital phone networks like the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN).

When you buy a high-speed modem, you should look for a modem that is V.42 compliant. A V.42-compliant modem supports both LAP-M and MNP, and can use either one. V.42-compatible modems support only one protocol set. You may find yourself without error checking if two V.42 modems don’t agree on supported sets.

### Built for Speed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Speed (in bps)</th>
<th>Standards*</th>
<th>Error Correction</th>
<th>Data Compression</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CKX Telcom</td>
<td>9651-1</td>
<td>2400-9600</td>
<td>V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ark Electronic Products</td>
<td>DL402</td>
<td>2400-9600</td>
<td>V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bytcom</td>
<td>Strato 9600 Baud</td>
<td>300-9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP, Trellis</td>
<td>proprietary MNP, proprietary</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comtek Microelectronics</td>
<td>CSP9600E</td>
<td>4800-9600</td>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>LAP, MNP</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spectrum 9600</td>
<td>300-9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>LAP, MNP</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codec</td>
<td>9600S</td>
<td>4800-9600</td>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>LAP</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concord Data Systems</td>
<td>Model 2250</td>
<td>4800-9600</td>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>Trellis</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Model 2264</td>
<td>1200-9600</td>
<td>Bell 212, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>296 Trellis</td>
<td>4800-9600</td>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DialAccess 296</td>
<td>1200-9600</td>
<td>Bell 212, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>4800-9600</td>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Race</td>
<td>Race OIS</td>
<td>300–18.4k</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 113, Bell 212, V.22bis</td>
<td>MNP, proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>$1345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BNX VM</td>
<td>300–18.4k</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 113, Bell 212, V.22bis</td>
<td>MNP, proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>$1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digicom Systems</td>
<td>9624E</td>
<td>1200-9600</td>
<td>Bell 212A, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9624F</td>
<td>1200-9600</td>
<td>Bell 212A, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FastCom Communications</td>
<td>F2496</td>
<td>300-9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212, V.22bis, proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation</td>
<td>F2496T</td>
<td>300–19.2</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212, V.22bis, proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F9600</td>
<td>4800–9600</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FD9624</td>
<td>4800–17.2k</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Microcomputer Products</td>
<td>V-series Smartmodem 9600</td>
<td>300–9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212A, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>LAP, MNP, X.25</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 9600</td>
<td>300–9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212A, V.22, V.22bis, V.32</td>
<td>LAP, MNP, X.25</td>
<td>proprietary</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcom</td>
<td>AX/9624c</td>
<td>300–9600</td>
<td>Bell 103, Bell 212A, V.22bis, proprietary</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AX/9660 Plus</td>
<td>300–9600</td>
<td>Bell 212, V.22bis, proprietary</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>MNP</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*V.32 protocol includes both full-duplex implementations and half-duplex forms

### Squeezethatdata

Data compression helps modems achieve data-transmission rates of over 2400 bps by reducing the number of bits necessary to transmit frequently used characters.

To determine which characters get compressed, a modem must analyze transmitted data. This analysis statistically generates a frequency table of characters; the modem compresses particular characters based on this table. Since the frequency of particular characters changes during a transmission, the table calculated by the modem must also reflect those changes. This method of data compression is called adaptive encoding or adaptive compression, due to its on-the-fly
ability to adapt to transmitted data. Most high-speed modems use some form of adaptive encoding, but the CCITI has not yet specified a data-compression standard. The proposal for data compression, called V.42bis, is still in the works; it may be finalized this summer or fall.

Currently, MNP’s Class 5 data-compression protocol is the most popular, primarily because many vendors license MNP. However, it’s important to note that in its current state, V.42bis only runs on top of the LAP-M protocol for V.42 error correction, not on MNP. Hayes, one of several modem vendors that developed proprietary data-compression schemes, has announced it will implement V.42bis once the standard is published.

**Keeping Your V’s Straight**

As discussed earlier, a modem works by modulating digital data into an analog signal, called the carrier wave. To represent the digital bits, the modem alters the frequency, amplitude, or phase of the carrier wave. Low-speed modems generally use only two frequencies (amplitudes or phases) during transmission. These two frequencies are called *states* for the carrier wave.

Because of inherent limitations in standard phone wire, high-speed modems must employ more than two states during transmission (see “Data Carriers”). Ensuring that modems use the same states is the job of the modulation scheme.
COMMUNICATING AT SPEED

ull-duplex modems originated because the first users of communications lines—terminals connected to large computers—needed two separate communications channels, one to send data and another to receive data. Because full-duplex modems can send and receive data at the same time, they transmit information efficiently.

True full-duplex modems use two channels that run at the same speed for transmission and reception. However, there are ways to simulate full-duplex communications with a half-duplex modem.

In half-duplex modems, data travels in only one direction at a time over a telephone line. So, if modem A transmits to modem B, modem B must wait for modem A to stop transmitting before it can reply. The telephone line must be turned around for data to flow from modem B to modem A.

Asymmetrical modems utilize two channels, but one runs at the desired high speed and another at a lower speed. The high-speed channel always carries the greatest amount of data. For example, during terminal emulation, the high-speed channel transfers blocks of data from the mainframe to the Mac. The low-speed channel sends keyboard input from the Mac to the mainframe.

Ping-pong modems fool the computers into thinking that they are dealing with full-duplex modems. To do this, ping-pong modems switch the direction in which they transmit data more rapidly than they receive data from, or pass data to, the attached computers. In some cases, the modem uses a data buffer to accomplish this. At high speeds, however, ping-pong modems must be able to turn around a communications line in less than 250 milliseconds (see "Modem Types").

MODEM TYPES

Full-duplex modems

Asymmetrical modems

Ping-pong modems

To carry data signals, modems use communications channels. Remember that one wire can accommodate multiple channels.

modems to distinguish between incoming and outgoing data on one wire, V.32 incorporates a technique called echo cancellation. V.32 also provides an alternative 4800bps mode for fallback when line conditions are too noisy to transmit at 9600 bps.

Examples of true full-duplex modems are the Smartmodem 9600 modem from Hayes and the T2500 from Telebit. In general, V.32 modems cost over $1000, one of the reasons they've not seen greater use in high-speed dial-up communications. The high price is a direct result of the circuity needed to implement echo cancellation in V.32 modems; Rockwell's introduction of a V.32 chip set will enable modem vendors to lower costs.

Half-duplex modems that emulate full-duplex mode don't have CCITT standards—yet. A proposed specification for V.34 tentatively covers both asymmetrical and ping-pong modems communicating at speeds up to 19.2 kilobits per second (kbps).

An example of an asymmetrical high-speed modem is the Courier HST. The HST9600's high-speed channel runs at 9600 bps; its slow-speed channel runs at 300 bps. For what it's worth, the V.34 proposal suggests that the low-speed channel of asymmetrical modems run at 150 bps; not 300 bps.

At speeds higher than 2400 bps, Hayes V-series modems operate as ping-pong modems. The V-series Smartmodem 9600, for example, uses an adapted version of V.32 for half-duplex operation. Microcom's AX/9624c is also a ping-pong modem.

Another ping-pong modem, Telebit's TrailBlazer Plus, uses a different modulation scheme called the Packetized Ensemble Protocol (PEP) at speeds of 9600 bps and above (up to 18,000 bps). However, to achieve such rates, both modems must be running PEP. If they are not, communication rates automatically drop to 2400 bps.

WHAT'S A USER TO DO?

When you're looking for a flexible high-speed modem, the best choice is probably a V.32 modem that supports V.42 error
Where the Standards Roam

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modulation</th>
<th>Speed (in bps)</th>
<th>Full Duplex</th>
<th>Line Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V.21</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell 103</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.22</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell 212</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell 212A</td>
<td>1200-3000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.23</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>international 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.22bis</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.27</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>leased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell 208B</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>leased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.29</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>leased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.32</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.33</td>
<td>14,400</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dial-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to high-speed standards, any modem you consider should be able to fall back to standard lower-speed operations. If it can’t, you may find yourself needing two modems—one for high-speed, another for low-speed communications.

DATA CARRIERS

The maximum number of states a carrier wave can have is directly related to the bandwidth of the transmission line. A typical dial-up phone line can transmit data within a frequency range of 300 to 3400Hz. In other words, its bandwidth is 3100Hz.

For this 3100Hz bandwidth, the maximum transmission rate is really about 3000 baud. But by increasing the number of states that they use to modulate the carrier, modems can transmit more than 3000 bps in the 3100Hz bandwidth.

You may have noticed that I’ve referred to all the modems as transmitting in bits per second (bps) and not baud. Baud is the same as bps only if each signal of information sent on the phone line represents one bit. With the data-compression and modulation schemes used in high-speed modems, this isn’t true: a signal of information usually conveys more than one bit of data. As a result, once you go beyond 3000 baud, modems speeds should, strictly speaking, be measured in bps, not baud.

Getting the Most

We’re not in a single-standard high-speed modem world yet. Because so many proprietary algorithms exist, two different manufacturers’ modems may not communicate with each other at the speed you want. The safest solution to high-speed communications now is buying a pair of modems.

The emergence of V.32 as a standard should change this situation for the better. At least you’ll be able to call any 9600-bps modem from your modem. In addition, many industry observers predict that the availability of low-cost V.32 modems will make half-duplex high-speed modems, like ping-pongs, extinct. Prices for V.32 modems are already dropping to under $1000.

The compatibility outlook isn’t as bright for modems running at speeds greater than 9600 bps. There are no standards for full-duplex dial-up communications at 19.2 kbps. Until those standards appear and modems that follow them are introduced, communicating at those speeds will not be as easy as communicating at lower speeds.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Dave Koslur, a Macworld contributing editor, is the publisher of Connections, an international newsletter concerned with Macintosh networking. He wishes his telecommunications equipment ran at Ethernet speeds.
Color scanners bring new possibilities and problems to the Mac

BY STEVE ROTH

Few items of Macintosh hardware have the immediate emotional appeal of a 24-bit color scanner. Grab a color photo, pop it in your scanner, and zap, it's on screen. With the right software you can manipulate colors, create masks for special effects, cut and paste, and generally work your will on the glowing display in front of you. Now that's what you bought a color Mac for.

If you're considering buying a color scanner, however, you'll do well to ask a few questions. What, for example, is the total cost of a system that can put an 8- or 24-bit color image to good use? What applications merit such an investment? What are the technical issues involved in getting the results you want? What are the limitations? Learning a little about how color scanners work and checking the features of the current crop of machines and software should help you decide whether you're ready to plunge into the world of capturing color.

What They Do

Simplifying just a bit, the possible applications for color scanners fall into four categories:

- Mac screen display
- Video production
- Slide presentations
- Print publishing

More esoteric applications include data analysis and image processing for military, industrial, and medical uses—counting the white blood cells in a slide or measuring the dispersion patterns of sulfur dioxide pollution, for example.

Mac Screen Display Suppose you want to scan 35mm slides from an archaeological dig and build them into an interactive, on-screen presentation to run in a museum along with an exhibit. It may seem like overkill to use a 24-bit, 1000-dpi scanner when your output will be to a 72-dpi, 8-bit Mac screen, but if you're capturing flat art or slides, these scanners are the only way to go.

In fact, screen display may be the best use for color scanners at this point. The necessary hardware is available, and the software is falling into place (though only two interactive display programs—MacroMind Director and SuperCard—display color scans, and the latter isn't shipping as of this writing).

Even though the Mac screen can't display all the information a color scanner can capture, by scanning at lower resolutions and using dithering and other techniques, you can produce really stunning screen images (see "Looking for Guidance"). You can also edit, modify, and combine images in ways that would be difficult or impossible—and definitely expensive—using photographic tools.

Video Production Next, suppose you want to use your slides in a video presentation. You still may wonder why you need a high-resolution color scanner when you've already got a video camera and digitizing interface. The final output is video resolution, so why exceed that at scan time?

There are two good reasons: environment control and flexibility. Color scanners let you capture flat art without worrying about photographic considerations like lighting and focus. And though you
display at a lower resolution and perhaps with fewer colors than are captured by your scanner, the "extra" data still comes into play (see "Scanning for Video").

**Slide Presentations** Next, suppose you want to annotate the scanned images with arrows and callouts and produce color slides for a presentation at the museum. The slide makers on the market let you do just that, though as with screen display, the software tools are just emerging (see "From Screen to Slide" in this issue).

PowerPoint, for instance, a favorite slide-making program, can't handle 24-bit images—nor can PowerPoint's competitors, Conductor, the software that comes with the Matrix film recorder, just started providing that support. If you want to annotate Matrix-destined images with object-oriented text and graphics, you need to call the files up with LaserPaint Color II, add the annotations, save the whole thing in PICT format, then print it using Conductor. The software that comes with the Montage film recorder has similar limitations.

Twenty-four-bit images printed on film recorders provide excellent quality—virtually photographic—and take between 15 minutes and an hour to produce (less time with the Matrix, more with the Montage). The quality is so good that some print publishers choose slide output rather than Linotronic separations and then have the slide separated traditionally. Eight-bit-color scanned images do not reproduce well on film recorders, though, so the 24-bit software connection is necessary.

With 24-bit images, you have the pedestrian but very real problem of getting massive files to your service bureau. You can bring in your hard disk, or if you and your service have compatible removable-media devices, you can send a cartridge. Floppies (lots of floppies) are a last-ditch solution, but don't even think about modems.

**Print Publishing** Finally, you might want to publish a brochure or article featuring your archaeological images. High-res scanners files like an obvious tool for print publishing, and—with a few reservations—they are. At least two Mac page-layout programs, QuarkXPress and the Lightspeed Color Layout System, let you place and view color scans on a page, move them around, size them, and correct the colors. You can't pull separations of the scans with either of these programs, but they're useful for designing and prototyping layouts, and you can print the layouts on color printers.

So why not use some of the hot graphics programs on the market to pull separations of your color scans, rather than going the expensive traditional route? You can do so and realize some savings. Programs like PhotoMac, LaserPaint Color II, and the soon-to-be-released SpectrePrint 1 and SpectreMatch 1 will create separations from scan files (see "Do Process"), but you'll be hard-pressed to get the quality that results from traditional scanning and separation systems. And since no Mac page-layout program currently separates bitmapped graphics, you'll still have to have your Mac separations stripped in manually.

Most of the problems associated with the process of separating bitmaps were outlined in "Color Separation Explained," *Macworld*, February 1989, and "Selecting a Color Separator," *Macworld*, March 1989. In addition, don't forget about the problem of transferring huge files to the service bureau. And once you've delivered the files, expect other problems with software, hardware, and output devices. Nothing happens fast with 4MB files, and some things don't happen at all. My advice would be that if you need to manipulate or combine images (for advertising, say), if your quality requirements allow for

---

**SCANNING FOR VIDEO**

Rodney Stock, president of the Computer Arts Institute in San Francisco, points out that while there are drawbacks to using color scanners for video production, there are also several advantages. "Color scanners are slow compared to video frame grabbers, you can't capture three-dimensional objects, and you can't capture images in motion. But for still-video applications—for instance, if you want to use an image as a background for moving video—color scanners can be really useful.

"To begin with, scanners provide a completely controlled environment. With video cameras you're always adjusting the focus, moving lights around to avoid glare and get the illumination just right, getting dust off lenses—all sorts of messes around to capture a good image. Getting a truly flat field of illumination for flat art takes a lot of work. With scanners, the image is defined in size, color range, illumination, and focus. You just pop it in, push the button, and the scanner takes over from there."

"While you throw most of the resolution away when you go to video, depending on the software tools you're using, you can throw it away in a very educated way. You can average the image down to the resolution you want, retaining levels of detail you wouldn't have achieved if you had started with video. You can take something that's smaller than a video pixel, and average it into the video pixel with a crisper software filter than the optical filter in a video camera."

"You pay a price for that flexibility, of course, in computing time. While you might get a better image by filtering it in software, the optical filters in video cameras do the whole image at once, instantly."

---

**Video Visions**

Lee Dickholz of the Computer Arts Center, San Francisco, used a Hawtek ScanMaster to capture these aerial photographs (river and town) for an animation, *Abes in Toyland*, he is producing.
COLOR SCANNING SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scanner</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Maximum Bits per Sample</th>
<th>8-Bit Dithers Apple/Custom</th>
<th>Brightness/Contrast/Gamma</th>
<th>Disk or RAM Limited</th>
<th>Save Scanning Parameters</th>
<th>Film-Type Presets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barnyyscan Mac 1.6.3</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnyyscan XP 2.70</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4/2</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChromaScan 1.0b</td>
<td>S195</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6/6</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laserpaint Color II 1.9.2C</td>
<td>$595</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2/1</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacScan II 1.0</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3/6</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PixScan 2.0</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3/6</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio/8 driver</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TruScan</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3/6</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Requires a 24-bit video board to capture 24-bit scans.
2 Four levels of brightness only, 2 gamma settings only.

coarser line screens than 133, and if you’re not printing very large or very many images, color separation of scan files with the Macintosh is possible and worthwhile. If you need the image-manipulation capability, but finer quality, consider outputting scanned images to slides and making separations traditionally.

No matter what your application, you need quite a machine to really take advantage of these scanners. A Mac II or SE/30 with color display, of course, is de rigueur. For some applications you can get by with 2MB of memory—even with 8-bit files—but for 24-bit work, you’re best off with 4MB or more. Plan on devoting 10MB of disk minimum to storing your 8-bit files, and triple that for 24-bit files.

**WHAT TO LOOK FOR**

Any scanning setup has two components: hardware and software. To get the most performance from the investment you’ll be making, you’ll need to ensure not only that you get the right scanner for your needs, but also that your hardware and software fit each other. Otherwise you may find your scanning software limiting what your hardware can do and vice versa. Here are some factors to consider in building a scanning system.

**Source Format** The first question you have to answer concerns the type of original images you’ll be capturing—slides, flat art, or three-dimensional images. For 3-D images, your best bet is a video camera with a digitizer interface to your Mac. I don’t have room to cover video systems in this article, but for small 3-D images (up to 2 inches tall), you might consider the overhead scanners from Truvel.

For flat art, there are three solutions—overheads, flatbeds, and slide scanners. Truvel, the only producer of color overheads, has been unable to deliver a unit to Macworld for review, so the discussion here applies mainly to flatbeds and slide scanners.

Flatbed scanners let you capture any flat art, and with optional transparency attachments (mirrors that reflect the image back to the scanning elements) you can also scan transparencies. You can use these units to scan 35mm slides, but resolution is a problem with such a small original. Even for screen display, the resulting images tend to look blurry.

Slide scanners, obviously, capture images from 35mm slides. They provide extremely high resolution within the constraints of the image size. The resolution is still borderline, though, if you want to create full-page color separations from a 35mm slide (the high-res Nikon scanner that’s in the works may well change that).

**Resolution** How much resolution you need depends on the size of your source images; the size of final output; the type of output (screen, four-color printing, slides); and for color separations, the screen frequency you require.

For separations, you may frequently want to scan at twice your intended screen frequency—200 samples per inch, for example, for a destination frequency of 100 lines per inch. This oversampling provides for sharper scans with some types of images. (Remember, if you scan at 300 samples per inch, for example, and then scale up 200 percent, you are effectively reduced to 150 dpi.)

---

Do Process
This image was captured from a 35mm slide with Barnyyscan Mac, brightened using BarnyyscanXP’s Levels command, and separated using PhotoMac. The file was 3.6MB, and it took just under 40 minutes to print all four pieces of film.
By comparison, high-end drum scanners capture huge amounts of data, correct the data in analog form, then average the information down and convert it to digital data, ending up with about 360K of data per square inch of output (that's 30MB for a full-page separation).

Mac scanners come close to that resolution (a 300-dpi, 24-bit scan results in 264K per square inch), but they don't have the huge sampling rate to begin with, or the analog correction (the Truvel and Nikon scanners are partial exceptions).

For 72-dpi screen display or output to video, you will want to scan at 100 dpi or better. Although the file will be larger, the image will be sharper than if you simply scanned at 72 samples per inch to begin with.

Dynamic Range and Bits per Sample Another important consideration is dynamic range. A typical slide or color print with a good range of brightness values includes about 15 bits of information. All the scanners covered in this article capture 24 bits, which seems like more than enough, but they actually make three passes—one each for red, green, and blue—capturing 8 bits at each pass. The result? Either the dark areas go black, or the light areas go white. It's especially hard to pull up details in dark slides. This problem is exacerbated when you want to correct the image after scanning. You've already lost information from the high and low ends. If you then boost the brightness, for instance, you lose even more detail in the light areas.

Howtek's Scanmaster models 35-I and 35-II stand out here in that they scan 12 bits at each pass, then compress that information into 8 bits for transmission to the Mac. Howtek's software lets you adjust sharpness, contrast, brightness, and the overall exposure (gamma) curve at scan time, operating on the 12-bit information before it's compressed to 8-bit.

The soon-to-be-released Nikon slide scanner adjusts brightness, contrast, and sharpness while the data is still in analog form—before it's converted to 8-bit digital information. The result is the same: you can make corrections at scan time without losing dynamic range.

Barneyscan is a straight, three-pass, 8-bit scanner, but it lets you adjust exposure by changing the speed of the scan. A fast pass means less light is captured for each sample point, resulting in a darker scan that gives detail in light areas. A slower scan captures more light, emphasizing dark areas. You are still losing either the high or the low end of the picture's full dynamic range, but you can choose the optimum portion of the curve for the image and final output that you're using. The Truvel overheads enable you to adjust lens aperture, which achieves a similar effect.

Palettes and Dithers All of this discussion of dynamic range is based on capturing 24-bit scan files with their 16 million colors. But if you're planning to display images on an 8-bit monitor where you're limited to a 256-color palette, you have to convert the 24-bit image to 8 bits.

You can convert an image using either the standard Macintosh system palette or a custom palette, in which case the software analyzes the 24-bit file and creates a custom 256-color palette optimized for the colors it finds. Custom palettes result in more accurate renditions, but the system palette is useful when you want to transfer the image to programs that don't know how to use custom palettes.

When you convert to an 8-bit palette, even a custom palette, you may find that...
Patterns and Diffusion
As these screen captures made with BarneyscanXP show, custom palettes and dithering are helpful when you’re displaying 24-bit files in 8 bits. The top image was converted using the system palette and no dithering. The middle image was dithered using a Pattern dither and the Apple system palette. The bottom image employs a Diffusion dither and a custom palette.

what were smooth transitions from one color to another in 24 bits aren’t quite so smooth anymore. The solution is dithering. Dithering involves mixing differently colored pixels in close proximity to give the impression of intermediate shades. This technique fools the eye into thinking that there are more colors on screen than the computer can actually produce (see “Patterns and Diffusion”).

There are many methods of dithering, and all the color scanner programs use different names for their dithering techniques. BarneyscanXP offers a pattern dither that uses MacPaint-like patterns, and a diffusion dither that results in much finer detail. PixelScan offers three levels of dithering—fine, medium, and coarse. For the greatest flexibility in manipulating your images, capture them at 24 bits and then dither down to 8 bits, as opposed to simply capturing at 8 bits. On the other hand, if you know disk space is going to be a problem, look for software that gives you a wide choice of dither techniques at scan time.

Software Features
All of the amazing hardware capabilities discussed here don’t really add up to much if your software can’t take advantage of them. That is the first and most important job of any scanner software—to give you complete control of your scanner’s features in a transparent and easy-to-use fashion.

“Shopping for Scanners,” Macworld, May 1989, provides a good discussion of features to look for in any scanner.

For color scanners, specifically, be sure to get software with gamma control—the ability to adjust the brightness/contrast curve, preferably for each of the three passes (red, green, and blue). Also look for preset corrections that adjust for different film types—Kodachrome, Ektachrome, Fuji, and so on.

COLOR SCANNERS COMPARED
It’s difficult to state absolutes when there are so many possible hardware/software combinations. The following, however, is a rundown of several scanners the editors have worked with at Macworld, and various scanning software packages, with some insights into how they work and how they work together.

The Sharp JXS and the Howtek Scanmasters
The Sharp and Howtek flatbed scanners use 300-dpi Sharp engines coupled with National Instruments interface boards. All of these scanners let you adjust brightness, contrast, and sharpening at scan time.

The Scanmasters come with MacScan-It software, which gives good access to the Scanmaster hardware features and lets you adjust brightness, contrast, and gamma for the red, green, and blue layers individually, as well as apply a number of canned correction procedures. MacScan-It’s manual doesn’t correspond to the software in some places, and it’s pretty skimpy on details and suggestions. Overall, however, the package provides a usable, basic environment for capturing good-looking scans.

The Sharps come with PixelScan—four different versions of PixelScan, in fact, all without documentation (talk about a program in transition). Version 2.0 can scan 24-bit images, but only if you have a 24-bit display board. It has very limited control over contrast and brightness, but offers good options for dithering to 8 bits.

The Sharp and Howtek flatbeds are both reliable performers that have been around for a few years, though they have shown problems with streaking at some resolution settings. A ROM update has reportedly solved the problems, but Sharp is charging current owners 575 for the new ROM chips, and Howtek is asking 200. While these scanners’ 8-bit, three-pass technology doesn’t provide the dynamic range that some of the slide scanners do, you can capture very usable images—especially for video or screen display—and the price is the best around.

Scanmasters 35-I and 35-II
Both have the advantage of working with 12-bit data internally. Their resolution far surpasses the Barneyscans, making them more appropriate if you want to create color separations.

The one infuriating thing about MacScan-It when used with the Scanmaster 35 models is its incredibly obtuse method of setting resolution and scaling. It’s not worth discussing the details; suffice it
to say that you need a pencil, paper, and calculator to set up your scans properly (see “Huh?”).

Aside from the resolution/scaling problems, MacScan-It does a very good job with the 35-I and the 35-II. You can preview an image, choose the portion you want to capture, and set all the image-enhancement options interactively (including several presets for different film types), viewing the results of your changes on screen. Once the image looks right, you rescan, and the software downloads your settings to the scanner, which uses those settings to effect any changes on the 12-bit data, only converting to 8-bit once the corrections have been made.

Barneyscan-Perhaps the best-known of the slides scanners on the market, the Barneyscan package includes a scanner, an interface board, two impressive pieces of software, slides for calibration and just playing around with, and even a loupe and a blower/brush for cleaning slides. It’s a very usable package based on well-constructed and reliable hardware.

Barneyscan Mac, the basic scanning application, offers impressive postscan controls for adjusting brightness, contrast, gamma, and sharpening. It is limited to scanning in memory, though, so you need a 5MB machine running under the Finder, with all the software goodies stripped out.

The other application, which will scan a full slide with only 2MB of memory, is BarneyscanXP—a proprietary version of an as yet unreleased program widely known as PhotoShop. Barneyscan’s shipping version is only .70, but it is solid and works well, missing only a few tools. This program is about the best image-manipulation software available. It won’t create process color separations, but it will do just about everything you’ve seen in ImageStudio and a lot more—in color. Its Levels control, in particular, makes adjusting the values in a scan very easy (see “Stretch to Fit”). You can split an image into component channels (RGB, CMYK, HSB), edit each channel, and then recombine them. The program offers impressive features for creating masks and enables you to apply effects very selectively to only specific regions or values within an image. You can also dither an image to 1–8 bits using either pattern or diffusion dither techniques. And that’s just the tip of the iceberg.

While Barneyscan is a straight three-pass, 8-bit scanner with limited dynamic range, the software makes it easy to set the exposure of the scan so you can get optimum values for the areas you want to capture (see “Setting Exposure”). The Howtek Scannmaster 35s have more impressive specs (higher resolution, 12 bits internal), but the Barneyscan is faster, the documentation is excellent (though BarneyscanXP’s manual still needs a lot of filling out), and the software is top-notch. It’s so good that you can see very clearly the 8-bit limitations of the hardware. It makes you wish for a model with Barneyscan’s software and exposure control, but the Scannmaster 35’s hardware specs.

**Stand-Alone Software**

If you’re considering the Sharp or Howtek flatbeds, there are now a few third-party scanning programs that work with them. With the Sharp you will probably want to buy one of these, and with the Howtek you may choose to buy one for the sake of convenience and control.

ChromaScan, from ImageGenesis, lets you tap all the scanners’ features from within one dialog box (see “A la Mode”). It also offers good controls for gamma correction. You get two dither methods using custom palettes and two using the Apple palette, with three choices in each case for...
COLOR SCANNERS COMPARED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scanner</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Type1</th>
<th>Maximum Optical Resolution (dpi)</th>
<th>Bits per Sample</th>
<th>Bundled Software</th>
<th>Maximum Image Size (in inches)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barneyscan</td>
<td></td>
<td>35mm</td>
<td>10001</td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>Barneyscan Mac.</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Speed can be set for adjustable exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howtek</td>
<td></td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>MacScan-IT</td>
<td>11 x 171</td>
<td>Transparency attachment available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HH</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>MacScan-IT</td>
<td>8.5 x 11</td>
<td>No rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>JX-450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>PixelScan</td>
<td>11 x 171</td>
<td>Transparency attachment available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JX-300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>PixelScan</td>
<td>8.5 x 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JX-100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>PixelScan</td>
<td>9.75 x 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>T-38WC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>TruScan</td>
<td>12 x 171</td>
<td>Scans 3-D objects up to 2 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T-358WC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 x 8</td>
<td>TruScan</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 35mm = slide scanner, FB = flatbed, HH = hand held, OH = overhead.
2 Per-inch figure is approximate. Overall scan area is 1024 x 1520.
3 8.5 x 11 inches for transparencies.
4 Per-inch figure is approximate. Overall scan area is 1223 x 2000.
5 12 bits internally, compressed to 8 bits.
6 Per-inch figure is approximate. Overall scan area is 2000 x 3000.
7 Prerelease information, subject to change.
8 S$12,590 for transparency version.
9 Optical resolution up to 900 dpi (controlled by zoom lens), averaged down to 300 digital dpi.
10 At 300 dpi, 4 x 17 inches at 900 dpi.

How fine a dither you want. The sizing and scaling dialog is easy and intuitive, and you are always well apprised of how much memory you have left. Scan size is limited by memory, though, not disk space.

LaserPoint Color II, the Swiss army knife of Mac graphics programs, also has a scanning function. Choose Scan from the File menu and you're presented with a whole new set of menus for the scanner you're using. You can scan using three different palette options, in either 8- or 24-bit mode, and you have all of LaserPoint's gamma-correction, image-editing, and color-separation tools (see "Changing the Channel"). But again, your scan size is limited by memory.

Studio/8, an up-and-coming color paint program, has a driver that lets you scan 8-bit images without leaving the program. Studio/32 is on the way, which may make Electronic Arts a real contender for color scanning software.

WHAT'S COMING

At least three other significant scanning products were in the works when this article went to press: Sharp's JX-100 hand-held scanner, the Nikon LS-3000 Slide Scanner, and the SpectrePrint/SpectreMatch software combo.

With its 200-dpi resolution, the S$1295 Sharp hand-held scanner won't set the color separation world ablaze, but it will be perfect for screen display and a real boon to those who don't have the budget to jump into the expensive scanners currently available.

At the other end, the $10,000 Nikon slide scanner offers very high resolution and precision—the kind you need for large, sharply-focused color separations—as well as analog gamma correction and sharpening that bypass the dynamic range limitations of 3-by-8-bit scanners. Nineteen preset corrections for different film types are built into the scanner, and you can add your own.

At $9000 for the pair, SpectreMatch and SpectrePrint are not for the occasional user. SpectreMatch is a color-correction tool, and SpectrePrint handles separations. Between them, they provide the tools that traditional separators are used to. And at that price, traditional separators are probably the only people who will buy them.

The future of color scanning on the Mac is still unclear, but some things are certain. Apple's 32-bit color QuickDraw will play a big part in bringing high-quality images to the Mac screen, as will interactive multimedia programs like SuperCard and MacroMind Director. Faster, higher-resolution PostScript-compatible imagesetters will make color separations more feasible. And new scanners, such as the high-end Nikon and the low-end Sharp hand-held, will provide scanning tools for a wide range of users.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Steve Roth operates Open House in Seattle, producing editorial packages for book and magazine publishers. He is the editor of Real World PostScript (Addison-Wesley, 1988).

Thanks to David Biedry, of Incredible/1, in New York City, for contributions on color palettes and dithering, and Douglas Wolfson, of Digital Photo, in Omaha, for input on slide production.
Ramses II was not one to mince words. When it came to getting a point across, he was very direct — what was written was in fact etched in stone.

If he ruled today — in this exciting Information Age — he’d feel compelled to update his method to input and retrieve information. Being the meticulous type, Ramses would choose page recognition software that was accurate, fast and above all, flexible. Ramses would definitely choose OmniPage® to get the job done.

Let’s face it, some scribes have less than perfect “chipmanship.” Ramses would require the most versatile page recognition software — one that could scan any font or font size, even multiple columns of text — no matter which scribe created it. There’s nothing more frustrating than a misplaced hieroglyph. He’d definitely want it to support MacWrite™ and Microsoft Word™, two of the most popular word processors within his kingdom. When it comes to page recognition software, he’d want the very best product at the best possible price.

He’d want OmniPage! And who would argue with the Pharaoh?

When you think about it — can you really blame him? There’s just no substitute for a powerful, full-featured page recognition package. How can you afford to make a mistake when your entire “dynasty” depends on it?
So It Is Written...
So It Shall Be.

Means that OmniPage can read virtually any font, in sizes that range from 8 pt. to 72 pt.

This unique landscape feature means that spreadsheets and financial documents are only a scan away. A great addition to your royal granary if storing and accessing numerical data really counts!

Multiple column feature means that complex, compound pages of text and graphics can be handled—automatically.

Transitional Editor™ lets you review scanned text before exporting it to a file. Cut, copy, paste, insert and delete text—or take advantage of the powerful search and replace tools which allow you to modify a page.

Reads and outputs underlines, bold faces and italics.

Supports the most popular word processing programs for the Macintosh, including Microsoft Word and MacWrite.

Supports 11 of your favorite Indo-European languages, including French, German and Spanish.

WYSIScan™ interface takes full advantage of Macintosh's incredible ease-of-use.

OmniPage 2.0 has even more features than ever before—this translates into the most comprehensive page recognition software available—anywhere—for any dynasty—at any price.

The bottom line in page recognition software—eliminating excessive key strokes* for all time.

OmniPage 2.0 now available!

*Egyptian scribes had a real time of it when it came to excessive key strokes. Each letter, or hieroglyph, had to be individually etched into stone. And we complain today about writer's cramp?

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Transitional Editor and WYSIScan are trademarks of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a licensed trademark of Claris Corporation. Egyptian bust of Ramses II courtesy of the Rosicrucian Society of San Jose, California. ©Copyright 1989 Caere Corporation. All rights reserved.

---

OmniPage 2.0 now available!

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Transitional Editor and WYSIScan are trademarks of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a licensed trademark of Claris Corporation. Egyptian bust of Ramses II courtesy of the Rosicrucian Society of San Jose, California. ©Copyright 1989 Caere Corporation. All rights reserved.
MACINTOSH IIX

Modular Six-Slot 68030/68882 Macintosh

**Pros:** Fast speed and expandable; FDHD floppy drive; integrated Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU); accepts Mac II NuBus cards. **Cons:** Only modest performance improvement over the Mac II.

**Company:** Apple Computer. **List price:** Varies depending on components; reviewed configuration 4MB RAM, one 1.44MB FDHD, 80MB hard drive $1869.

If you were designing a Macintosh from scratch, there are several things you could do to make your life easier in the future. First, you could put the ROM chips that contain the Macintosh Toolbox on removable SIMMs. Second, you could use a processor that incorporated paged memory management, looking forward to true multitasking and ever-larger amounts of RAM. As a precaution you could keep the CPU in a socket rather than soldering it to the board, so it would be relatively easy to upgrade to a faster processor or an enhanced processor in the same series (there's a 68040 out there somewhere). As a last progressive touch, you could throw in a floppy drive that reads a variety of formats. In a world full of MS-DOS disks, it would enhance the Mac's usefulness in mainstream American business.

All of these things, in fact, were done in the design of the Mac IIx, a computer destined to be Apple's top of the line for at least the next few years. Just as SE was humorously said to designate slightly enhanced in comparison to the Plus, the x in IIx really signifies extra touches to the II rather than a breakthrough. The Macintosh IIx was designed to improve on the Mac II without creating massive compatibility problems. As it happened, caution was justified. Early reports on the IIx showed troublesome problems with Excel, A/UX, CAD programs, and a handful of NuBus cards—problems that have been fixed during the last few months by small amounts of software recoding and a somewhat larger amount of system software tune-up. Now that the excitement of new product introduction is over, let's take a look at what you get now, what you might get next, and whether you need it.

**What You Get Now**

Because Apple decided to use a 16MHz 68030/68882 combination, raw computational performance is not phenomenally enhanced over the standard Mac II. The II's processor is a 16MHz 68020/68881, so you might justifiably wonder why you get any enhancement at all. Two points work in favor of the IIx. The 68030 has a data cache as well as a code cache, and this helps reduce calls to main memory. The 68882 with a fast numeric format converter has better floating-point performance than the 68881. The resulting speed improvement, however, is highly software dependent: improvement ranges from a few percentage points with some applications, up to 40 percent in special cases. Number crunching tends to bog down in both the II and IIx by calls to SANE, but floating-point-intensive applications that access the 68882 directly can be ten times faster than the same application on an SE,
Looking Ahead
Other IIx features waiting for optimal software are the Floppy Drive High Density (FDHD) and the 68030’s built-in memory management. As it stands now, you can read data from MS-DOS disks using the FDHD in conjunction with the Apple File Exchange utility. In practice, this procedure is remarkably clumsy. It’s clear that Apple and third-party developers can someday make it possible, for example, to open MS-DOS word processor or database files directly within Macintosh applications, and to save files directly to MS-DOS format when the work is finished. At the very least, some inspired programmer will write a compact DA that operates Apple File Exchange and some simple conversions.

Similarly, enhancements to both A/UX and development of multitasking variants of the System/Finder will have wider applicability now that the standard high-end system has a paged memory scheme built into its CPU.

Does X Mark Your Spot?
If you do mostly word processing, get yourself an SE and a LaserWriter instead of a IIx, and pocket your savings. If you’re beginning to process color separations, the IIx is not only a good choice technically but a reasonable value for the application. If you need one card for a network, another for your neural-net simulation hardware, and yet another for data acquisition, then the IIx is your best choice (remember, you need a graphics card too). The Mac II to IIx upgrade, costing about $3300 for an FDHD, memory-management chip, and extra memory, makes economic sense in special cases, but most Mac II users will probably pass on this option. New purchasers, however, will almost certainly opt for a IIx rather than a II. As a last consideration, remember that within a few months of its introduction, Apple began offering a IIx price of $4879 to high-volume national accounts, suggesting that discounted IIx’s may ultimately make their way onto the desks of the rest of us.—Charles Seiter
See Where to Buy or circle 827 on reader service card.

SMARTFORM DESIGNER
Forms Creation and Fill-Out Program

Pros: Capable, easy-to-use design tools; sophisticated functions for automatic calculation; comprehensive validation criteria; includes SmartForm Assistant.
Cons: Can’t export easily to databases, doesn’t import EPS or MacPaint files; no DA version of Assistant.

If you use your Mac to run your business, but you still buy invoice and order forms from a stationer, or you hack forms together in MacDraw or PageMaker, forms software is worth investigating. While many other products have already been introduced, Claris’ SmartForm Designer 1.0v1 combines a well-tuned set of features that might finally convince you to turn to genuine forms software.

SmartForm competes with Adobe’s True Form and Power Up Corporation’s Fast Forms. All three products address three separate functions: reproducing existing paper forms, creating new forms, and filling out forms.

Designer Forms
The key advantages of filling out forms electronically include entry validation, automatic calculations, and better record keeping. If company policy dictates the use of an existing design, you may simply want a quick way to duplicate your current paper forms on the Mac. The best bet in this situation is to scan them into Adobe’s True Form. SmartForm and Fast Forms, in contrast, allow you to create custom-tailored forms that can be changed almost instantly.

SmartForm divvies up its major functions into two separate programs: SmartForm Designer handles creating the forms, and SmartForm Assistant lets you fill them out. If you plan to stick with paper forms, you just need Designer to draw them up; you can then print them on a LaserWriter or a Linotronic. For filling out forms electronically, you’ll need to buy additional copies of Assistant for everyone who works with the forms.

Form and Function
Designer has few layout tools, but they’re ideally suited to the task they address: accurate placement of simple, often repetitious elements (see “Well Formed”). In addition to conventional text tools, draw-program lines, rectangles, and ovals, you get several types of tools for creating fields, which are areas for entering data. As in a good drawing or desktop publishing application, you can have any of these objects snap to an underlying grid or place them using numeric coordinates. Improving on a similar Fast Forms feature, the flexible Super Duplicate command lets you make multiple evenly spaced copies of an object and place them using numeric coordinates or the mouse. Designer also (continues)
permits you to define master pages, so that elements such as logos can appear on every page.

Designer's text capabilities are complete. Each font comes in eight styles—including condensed, extended, and reverse type—and a full range of font sizes from 4 to 127 points. Designer makes it easier than most programs do to enter text within an oval or rectangle—all you have to do is select the oval or rectangle and start typing.

Intelligent Red Tape
Although Designer's layout tools make form design faster, you could get the same results with a drawing or DTP application. What really separates Designer and its competitors from general-purpose layout software are the built-in features that help you enter and even analyze data.

But even the simplest SmartForm field has some smarts: for example, when you press the Tab key in Assistant, the cursor jumps from field to field, according to the order you define in Designer. And fields in SmartForm can be a lot more than passive data receptacles. You can enter a default value, define constraints or validation criteria, or offer a list of choices for entry. You can write help messages for individual fields, or for invalid entries (see "Eager Assistance").

Fields can also be calculated: an obvious example would be the total field at the bottom of a sales slip. In addition to ordinary single-item fields, Designer offers three other field types: one for automatically calculated numbers such as the form number or page number; one for tables of entries, called lists; and one for repeating custom-defined groups of fields.

The lack of a data entry facility is Designer's most irksome fault. While you can place text into the form you're designing, you can't test the form's formulas or its field-validation functions without switching over to Assistant. For those who want to add logos or some other type of illustrations Designer's inability to import EPS graphics, or for that matter MacPaint files, will be another drawback—though you can import the images via the Clipboard as PICT files.

An Able Assistant
SmartForm Assistant bears the relatively simple responsibility for form fill-out. Unless you fill out forms for long periods at a stretch, Assistant has a noticeable drawback; unlike Fast Forms, whose DA gives you access to forms at a moment's notice, Assistant is a stand-alone application. Also, you'll be disappointed with Assistant if you're looking for an easy way to get your entries into a database. Although Claris promises that future Smart series products will provide database links, all Assistant can do now is export the contents of one form at a time to a standard text file.

Still the SmartForm package excels at its current mission. And with Claris' aggressive pricing of Assistant—$5 per copy at the bulk rate—SmartForm is certainly the most economical way to convert to electronic forms.—Steve Cummings

See Where to Buy or circle 899 on reader service card.

Well Formed
The workspace in SmartForm Designer includes several field types (ordinary, special, and list). The Specs window displays the location and dimensions of the currently selected field or graphic object.

Eager Assistance
You use SmartForm Assistant to fill in an already created form. Here the currently active field was completed incorrectly, so the error message in the Support window gives a few pointers.

LETASTUDIO 1.0
Display-Type Customization Program

Pros: Excellent screen displays; precise control over letter and word spacing. Cons: Limited font selection; very slow. Company: Letraset USA. Requires: Mac Plus; 2MB for use with MultiFinder; hard disk. Color or gray-scale monitor recommended for best-quality screen displays. List price: $495; fonts $75 each (four included with program).

The Macintosh is a graphically versatile computer, but the creation of display type—the large, attention-getting text that appears in headlines and on product packaging—is not its strong suit. Creating display type requires fine control over letter and word spacing; unfortunately, at large sizes the Mac's bitmapped screen fonts take on a jagged appearance that makes precise positioning difficult.

Letraset's LetraStudio solves this problem by eschewing the Mac's fonts in favor of its own. LetraStudio's custom fonts allow it to display tack-sharp type at any size and in any orientation. Combine these talents with the ability to stretch and distort type, Pantone-color support, and simple drawing tools, and you have a versatile addition to the desktop typographer's toolbox.

Type Casting
LetraStudio provides an on-screen work area similar to that of most desktop publishing and drawing programs: rulers line the top and left edges of the document window, and a palette provides access to tools for editing text, zooming in and out, and drawing lines, arcs, rectangles, and circles (see "In the Studio").

Although LetraStudio offers some drawing features, it isn't intended to replace an illustration program such as Adobe Illustrator 88 or Aldus FreeHand. You won't find bitmap tracing features or freehand drawing tools. LetraStudio's specialty is manipulating text—and it does that very well.

(continues)
Now you can feed high-resolution four color artwork directly into your computer system, and get color reproductions that will astound you with their accuracy.

The new Sharp JX-450 makes it possible—a desktop phenomenon that marks a quantum leap in publishing and presentation graphics systems.

Sharp's resolution of 300 dots per inch provides scanning equal to conventional console types, and gives accurate, finely detailed images with every nuance captured. Also, 64 shade gradations for each element seize the subtlest details, and yield a color tone capacity of over 260,000 shades. Even when you use it with a black or white Mac system, it gives superior grey gradations and middle tones.

Scanning capacity is up to 11" x 17"—enough to scan a two-page spread. It will also scan 35mm and overhead projection film with an optional mirror unit. Picture, if you will, how a two-page spread of finely colored images could enhance and dramatize your presentations.

All this, in an attractive desktop size. To create exquisite, economical hard copies of your color graphics, Sharp also offers the companion JX-730 four color inkjet printer.

Once again, Sharp shows its true colors. For more information: 1-800-BE-SHARP.

SHARP INTRODUCES A FULL COLOR SCANNER FOR YOUR MACINTOSH.
The first step in creating display type with LetraStudio is to enter the text. Next you'll want to precisely refine the word and letter spacing. LetraStudio kerns (decreases intercharacter spacing) in increments as small as .01 point. More impressive, however, is the way it lets you kern your characters by hand: press % while clicking on a character and drag the character left or right until it's exactly where you want it.

Like quality illustration programs such as Illustrator 88 and FreeHand, LetraStudio lets you create special effects such as stroked (outlined) characters. You can also stretch and condense text, create drop shadows, and choose from the full rainbow of Pantone hues for fill and stroke colors. When it's time to print, you can specify that LetraStudio print spot-color separations, in which each color is printed on its own page. The program supports color output on color PostScript printers such as the QMS ColorScript. You can also save documents as encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files for subsequent inclusion in desktop publications.

Display type is often distorted type. Text curving up and down on a wavy baseline, characters receding into the distance with apparent perspective, a brand name curving as if printed on a bottle—effects like these can enhance the effectiveness of display type. LetraStudio offers a complete array of type-alteration features that operate on baselines or on a text envelope, a boundary that surrounds a word or sentence. And your effects appear on screen exactly as they will when printed; completing a design doesn't require test prints and tweaking.

It's All in the Fonts

LetraStudio's remarkably accurate screen display is made possible by the intelligent design of its proprietary fonts. When viewed on a color or gray-scale monitor, LetraStudio's fonts look downright stunning, thanks to the program's technique of using a slight shade of color to soften a character's contours, thus all but eliminating the jaggies.

LetraStudio first appeared with copy-protected versions of its fonts, but this proved wildly unpopular with the Mac community. Letraset is now sending to all registered owners (free of charge) a new font disk that contains unprotected versions of the four LetraFont faces originally shipped with LetraStudio. Owners of individual font disks can also upgrade for free by sending their disks to Letraset's customer service department.

A potential drawback to LetraStudio is the selection of fonts. Some well-known faces such as Times, Helvetica, Avant Garde, and Bodoni are available, but many of the typefaces in the LetraStudio library look like fonts you'd expect to see on "Pee-Wee's Playhouse." I can't wait to see a newsletter masthead printed in Frankfurt Medium.

A more serious problem is LetraStudio's downright sluggish performance. On my 2MB Mac II, the program takes 20 seconds to draw the label shown in "In the Studio." Worse, it often redraws most of a window when you make only a minor adjustment to an image. LetraStudio needs a redraw halting feature (common in advanced drafting programs where lengthy screen updates would normally result from editing changes) that lets you stop the screen updating process by clicking the mouse or pressing a key.

LetraStudio could certainly be faster, but otherwise the program performs its role well. Its capabilities are remarkable, and its documentation is clear and complete. But do ask to see the font catalog before you buy it.—Jim Held

See Where to Buy or circle 816 on reader service card.
Swivel 3D, the essential Graphics Tool

Swivel 3D lets you create stunning graphics never before possible. By simply rotating, scaling and casting shadows, Swivel 3D generates a limitless amount of images from a single 3D drawing. Explore presentation ideas quickly — you have the power to produce your best graphic presentations and animations.

Create beautiful illustrations by combining the visual power of Swivel 3D's images with the special effects found in today's graphic applications. Swivel 3D's presentation images can be easily moved to popular paint and draw programs. For animation, Swivel 3D pastes a series of color animation frames to the Scrapbook which you can easily import into VideoWorks or Hypercard.

Swivel 3D is the first and only program to feature Linking. Linking allows you to create realistic images with wheels, doors, levers, arms, legs, and objects that move.

An extensive library of images, shapes and alphabets, is included. Swivel 3D is a powerful graphics program for anyone involved in animation, business presentations, and graphic design — it is the essential tool for all of your graphic needs.
Mac screen. The Drawing Board has a resolution of 1000 lines per inch versus the mouse's 200 or so. There are no Mac applications that recognize the higher resolution, but VersaCAD is reportedly working on one.

The CalComp cursor is approximately the same size as the Mac's mouse, but it has a pointer that consists of a clear plastic circle with cross hairs, which makes it relatively easy to trace drawings, something a mouse cannot do easily. The cursor also works well as a general-purpose mouse substitute.

Eleven of the cursor's buttons are programmed to send Macintosh commands; for instance, button 8 sends ^Q, which in most Mac applications means quit. Button 1 corresponds to the standard mouse button; button 2 enables you to choose commands from the templates; and button 3 sends a double-click. The other 5 buttons are not programmed to Macintosh commands but might be in the future.

Sixteen buttons can be confusing for a habitual one-button user. At first you have to look at the cursor to use it effectively; but with practice the placement of the buttons becomes familiar and they provide a handy shortcut.

The stylus, purchased separately for $92, is similar to a pen, and many artists find it easier to draw with than a mouse. The stylus has one button, in the tip, so you simply press down to click. I did not test the stylus, but from past experience I know that a stylus is the best tool for freehand drawing. No one I spoke with at CalComp or Promontory Systems (formerly known as AutoEase) knew if the stylus worked with the templates.

When you plug in the Drawing Board, it is immediately active, and the CalComp cursor behaves just like the mouse—when you pick it up and put it down in another location the Mac's on-screen cursor doesn't move. This is called relative positioning. The newest version of the software, 1.0.1, supports multiple monitors simultaneously, but I did not have this version to test.

Command Templates: An Extra Dimension

For tracing you need absolute positioning—in which each spot on the Drawing Board translates into a corresponding point on the Mac screen. To activate absolute positioning, you must install the CalComp driver, written by Promontory Systems, in the System Folder and restart the Mac. The first time you use the templates, you must also install a template-manager desk accessory called AEManager, as well as a MacMaster template file.

With the AEManager you can change the active area of the drawing tablet to suit your drawing preference, you can load command templates, and you can define software buttons for subtemplates. Promontory Systems currently offers the MacMaster template, which includes Finder and HyperCard commands, and subtemplates with commands for VersaCAD 2.0, PageMaker 3.0, and WordPerfect 1.0.1. Each subtemplate consists of a sheet of plastic, printed with the application's menu commands, and a corresponding driver file that you install in the System Folder. The subtemplates fit into the MacMaster template, so that commands from both are always available. You receive the MacMaster template free when you return your registration card to CalComp. Subtemplates cost $195 each.

Each subtemplate offers over a hundred commands or options from the application's menu bar. Instead of pulling down a menu and selecting a command, when using the CalComp board with a template, you simply click on the command with the cursor's Pick button (button 2). Because there isn't room for every possible command, font, and type style, each subtemplate has an area designated specifically for user-defined template buttons.

You still have to hunt for less frequently used commands, but templates offer the advantage of letting you see commands you might have forgotten. One disadvantage is that even though commands are arranged by menu, the layouts seem based more on the size and shape of the templates than on a useful juxtaposition of related commands.

Promontory Systems promises that there will be more templates and more features for defining your own templates, but until then, this is a fairly rigid system.

Is It Worth It?

Command picking with digitizing tablets is a standard feature of many graphics systems, and for an experienced user it is fast and convenient. In general, whenever you spend most of your time in an application using the mouse, the command templates are a great addition to a tablet. If most of your time is spent at the keyboard, however, don't waste your money.

The CalComp board is nicely made and trouble free, and the cursor works well and feels comfortable in the hand. It comes with a manual of only four pages, but you can call CalComp or Promontory Systems for free technical support. The board has a five-year warranty. Since the Drawing Board's features are all available on other tablets, CalComp will have to rely on its reputation for building durable hardware and giving high-quality support to differentiate its tablets from others. This product seems to uphold that reputation.—Clay Andres

See Where to Buy or circle 765 (CalComp) and 833 (MacMaster) on reader service card.
Finally, there's one thing these two guys can agree on: ORACLE® for Macintosh. That's because ORACLE for Macintosh now turns both HyperCard and 4th DIMENSION into full-function SQL databases. It also gives them transparent connectivity to over 80 different systems, including PCs, DEC VAXs and IBM mainframes—even IBM DB2 and SQL/DS databases.

Special Limited Time Offer
Whatever application you're currently using—HyperCard or 4th DIMENSION—ORACLE for Macintosh gives you industry-standard SQL. And for a limited time, ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION is included free with every copy of ORACLE for Macintosh. $299* delivers our stand-alone version for your Macintosh. $999** delivers all this, plus transparent access to remote ORACLE and IBM databases on your host systems. So call today. Our 30-day money-back guarantee is your assurance we'll deliver a four-star performance.!!!!

*Stand-alone version licensed for developers only. Requires Macintosh SE or II with System 6 or RAM 512kB and disk space. Two floppy disk drives and HyperCard 1.2. Includes 30-day installation support, ORACLE database, HyperSQL, HyperCard Interface, SQL-Plus, SCL and Pro-C (Macintosh Programmer's Workshop) required for programming; System 8.1 and System 8.5 optional. **Includes networking version is $999 and includes SQL-Net for databases; communications. Also includes DECnet, TOPP support, ArcNet Systems TDS (DOS/DECnet protocol), and drivers for DECnet. SQL/Net for Macintosh and 4th DIMENSION and for a limited time, ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION. Please add appropriate sales tax. Shipping and handling is $15.95. Total (Offer valid only in USA) $1,299

Dear Oracle Macintosh Direct Sales
20 Davis Dr. · Belmont, CA 94002 · 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 7835

I have (check one) □ HyperCard 1.2 □ 4th DIMENSION 1.0.6.
Enclosed is my □ check, or □ Visa □ MasterCard □ Amex credit card authorization for:

□ $999 ORACLE for Macintosh Developer's Version (Includes HyperCard Interface and ORACLE for 4th DIM)
□ $999 ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION Available June 1989 (Incl. HyperCard, ORACLE for Macintosh and 4th DIMENSION)
□ $999 ORACLE for Macintosh Networking Version (Includes an unlicensed copy of ORACLE for Macintosh, SQL-Net Networking Software and Protocol for Macintosh and, for a limited time, ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION)

Total (Offer valid only in USA) $1,299

NAME TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS (MAILING)

CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE

CARD ABBREVIATION

SIGNATURE

DATE TODAY'S DATE

MAC WORLD
JUST ENOUGH PASCAL 1.0

Interactive Programming Tutor

Pros: Infinitely patient; good introduction to Mac programming and Pascal language; well integrated with Lightspeed Pascal programming environment.
Cons: Works best on large-screen monitor; doesn't cover all aspects of application development.

So you've always wanted to program the Mac or perhaps take a refresher programming course? Well, Symantec's Just Enough Pascal (JEP) might start you on your way to hacker nirvana. By the time you've finished its 20 chapters, or stages, you'll have created a stand-alone Mac program called GridWalker (see "Look Ma!"). You'll also have a good understanding of Symantec's Think Lightspeed Pascal programming environment and its tools.

The JEP package includes a DA and a manual that provide step-by-step help while building a program in the Pascal application. The DA is the interactive portion of the tutor, and provides online instructions and explanations for each stage of JEP (building the GridWalker program), as well as a Pascal reference section, background information, and troubleshooting tips. All these topics are accessible through buttons in the DA window, or you can navigate through the topics by using the JEP menu. In addition, Symantec allows you to look up terms (boldfaced in DA text) cross-referenced elsewhere in JEP by double-clicking on them.

While JEP's manual is by no means a substitute for a Pascal language or Macintosh reference, it doesn't pretend to be one, and suggestions for further reading are included with the package. But the manual does offer a way to learn more about programming without sitting in front of your Macintosh all the time. And it does a more in-depth job of explaining the whys, wherefores, and technical issues of GridWalker than does the Just Enough Pascal DA.

Starting Class

In each stage of the JEP curriculum, terms and concepts are covered in the same order as they would be in most programming courses. For example, the first stage covers variables, the second repeat loops, and so on. The only difference is that Macintosh particulars—such as events, resources, menus, and the Toolbox—are discussed in addition to general programming concepts.

You start each stage by assembling a part of the GridWalker project with the DA (see "In the Beginning"). Assembly can mean adding individual code statements or separate blocks of code, called units, to the GridWalker project. These units make it easier to find and correct errors, because GridWalker is a fairly large program. In addition, there are troubleshooting suggestions included in the DA in case your program doesn't run correctly after each assembly stage.

After assembly, you can read JEP's online explanation of what you just did and why. JEP doesn't expect you to work through all 20 stages in one day; it even instructs you to take breaks. You can use these breaks to read the more detailed discussions in the manual.

Each stage also includes directions and suggestions for tinkering with the program (JEP reminds you to turn off Lightspeed Pascal's AutoSave option to protect from inadvertently saving errors as you work.) In some cases, you take a close look at particular aspects of GridWalker, such as a specific loop or variable. In others, you explore the Lightspeed Pascal environment and its debugging tools.

The final part of each stage is the Challenge. an assignment that allows you to apply what you've learned by experimenting on your own; the Challenges range from easy to complex. They aren't mandatory, but you can learn a lot from your mistakes and gain a sense of accomplishment when you succeed.

Teacher, Teacher

Symantec has put a lot of thought into Just Enough Pascal, and it shows. All aspects of the program—the content of the lessons, the structured practice, and the manual—are well integrated. I did have a couple of problems with the program, however.

First, you really need a large-screen monitor. Once GridWalker gets up to about Stage Nine, you may find yourself buried under Lightspeed Pascal windows. Second, the final GridWalker application, while it stands alone and operates, isn't really complete. JEP doesn't cover Mac details like creating an application icon, nor does it show you how to activate the desk accessory menu in GridWalker. The manual should cover these elements or at least provide hints on how to do them.

The best part about JEP is that it encourages you to take your time and explore. Rather than worrying about deadlines, you're more concerned with finding out why a program compiles or doesn't compile and how the program works. Learning how to program shouldn't be frustrating. Just Enough Pascal makes it fun.—Brita Meng

See Where to Buy or circle 810 on reader service card.
CUSTOM EFFECTS IN YOUR FAVORITE FONTS *

• SmartArt I

Your Newsletter

- Drop Shadow
- Faded
- Rotated

Text Effects You Customize
Exact On-Screen Preview
Paste Into Your Application
Requires PostScript® Printer

Customize it with powerful yet simple controls. Change the font, size, gray and more. Then get a perfect on-screen preview from your PostScript® printer.

Paste or place the finished effect into your document. You will see a precise on-screen image which will be printed at the highest resolution of your printer. (Shown here in Microsoft® Word.)

* 100% compatible with the Adobe fonts inside your printer, so there's nothing else to buy and your effects look great!

Smart Art I, an elegant desk accessory and 15 stunning effects, suggested retail price: $149.95.

Emerald City Software, 800 Menlo Avenue, Suite 102, Menlo Park, CA 94025
Contact your dealer or call 800-223-0417, in CA 415-324-8080

Compatible with: Microsoft Word, MacWrite, WordPerfect, WriteNow, FullWrite, PageMaker, QuarkXPress, ReadySet Go!, Microsoft PowerPoint, MORE, Aldus Pagemaker, Cricket Presents, Adobe Illustrator CS, Aldus FreeHand, Microsoft Works and many other applications.

Smart Art is a trademark of Emerald City Software. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
Microsoft and PowerPoint are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright 1995. All rights reserved.

Dealers circle 212 on reader service card
End Users circle 18 on reader service card
**Impressive In Scale . . .**

**PSI.**
Showing That The Best Things

**Do Come In Small Packages!**

Like Our Brand New

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PSI</th>
<th>NATIONAL SEMI</th>
<th>CHIP MERCHANT</th>
<th>MICRON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uses Standard SIMM Socket?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mount?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetime Warranty?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length Under 4 1/4 Inches?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 MB SIMM.

- Total MacII*, IIx Memory Capacity 16, 17, 20, 32 MB
- Uses Standard SIMM Socket
- Surface Mount
- 120ns and Faster
- RAM Disc Available for MacOS

*MacII Requires SuperDrive Upgrade

**PSI: Clearly The Best Modules In Memory.**

2005 Hamilton Avenue  Suite 220
San Jose, California 95125
(800) 622-1722 Toll Free
(408) 559-8544 in CA
(408) 559-8548 FAX

Circle 436 on reader service card

Brands or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
**COMPUTEREYES 1.2.1**

*Video Digitizer*

**Pros:** Inexpensive; automatic brightness and contrast settings. **Cons:** Image quality slightly lower than MacVision’s; fewer image-processing functions.

**Company:** Digital Visions. **Requires:** MacPlus; System 6.0. **List price:** $249.95.

**MACVISION 2.0**

*Video Digitizer*

**Pros:** Images slightly better than ComputerEyes’; more image-manipulation tools. **Cons:** Higher cost than ComputerEyes. **Company:** Koala Technologies/Pentron Corporation. **Requires:** MacPlus. **List price:** $399.95.

There’s no shortage of commercial and public domain images to choose from to design your company newsletter or to spruce up your start-up screen. But what if you want to include that priceless scene from the vacation video you shot last summer? It’s surprisingly easy with either ComputerEyes or MacVision, two economical video digitizers for the Mac. And unlike frame grabbers that only work on the Macintosh II, both applications are compatible with the Mac Plus and SE.

**ComputerEyes**

Although the ComputerEyes manual only covers basic procedures and is missing an index, setting ComputerEyes up is straightforward. The box has no external controls and only three connections: one for power, one for the Mac’s printer or modem port, and another for a video source.

Using ComputerEyes is equally uncomplicated. You begin by activating the Preview function, which digitizes the video signal and displays the image in a window in the center of the screen. Previewed images can’t be saved, but they’re useful for making adjustments to your camera or VCR. Once you’re satisfied, you open the image window and click on the Capture button. ComputerEyes gives you a choice of Fast or Slow mode. In Fast mode, the digitizer takes about 6 seconds to produce a 320-by-240 pixel image with 256 gray levels. Slow scanning takes 24 seconds to acquire a 640-by-480-pixel image.

The software does a reliable job of optimizing brightness and contrast, so you don’t have to fiddle much to achieve a satisfactory result. (It’s just as well—each time you change the brightness or contrast, you have to click on the Adjust button to redraw the image.)

On a Mac II set to display 256 shades, the scanned image appears in glorious gray scale. On other models, black and white dots are patterned to approximate shades of gray (dithering), and there are four dithering patterns to choose from. (The image that’s actually stored in memory retains all 256 gray levels, no matter what type of Macintosh you’re using.) Images can be saved as MacPaint, PICT2, TIFF, or EPS files or as a start-up screen. Image processing is limited to flipping, mirroring, and inverting. In a glaring deviation from the usual Macintosh guidelines, the application lets you close untitled images without first checking if you want to save them.

**MacVision**

Koala Technologies’ MacVision was one of the first Macintosh video digitizers on the market and has evolved along with the Mac. It is slightly larger than ComputerEyes and has similar connections for power, serial, and video cables. The most notable difference is the two large brightness and contrast knobs on the top. The manual is more extensive (including sections on lighting and video cameras), but it also lacks an index.

Setup is simple. The Quick View function previews the video frame so you can adjust the brightness and contrast by turning the dials and check composition and lighting. MacVision’s Adjust Controls command is supposed to help you calibrate brightness and contrast, but I found this easier to do by eye. The process takes only a minute or two, and the controls are recessed so they can’t be moved inadvertently.

MacVision offers the same two scanning modes as ComputerEyes, but only MacVision lets you average the two fields that make up each video frame so you can smoothly capture freeze-frame images from videotape. And when viewing images on a Mac that can’t display gray scale, you can choose among ten dithering patterns. MacVision also offers more file-saving options: you can save images in RIFF, TIFF, PICT1, PICT2, MacPaint, or EPS format. RIFF and TIFF files can be stored in compressed form to save disk space.

In addition to using the hardware brightness and contrast knobs, you can change the brightness and contrast of the screen image using MacVision’s Grayscale Editor. As you adjust the sliding controls, the displayed image changes in real time. You can also alter the gray-scale mapping between the raw and displayed images by changing the shape of the graph in the Grayscale Editor window. A set of special... (continues)
Effects (including posterizing, smoothing, sharpening and cropping) rounds out MacVision's impressive array of image-processing features.

**Which Is Best for You?**

Buying a digitizer is no different from buying a still camera: you have to know your subject material. After all, even the most patient adult might balk at sitting perfectly still for 20 seconds for a high-resolution scan. With kids, pets, and other moving objects, it's bound to be an exercise in frustration unless you're capturing images from videotape.

Of course, the bottom line is image quality. I tested both products with a high-quality black-and-white camera using a variety of subjects and lighting setups. MacVision had a slight but definite edge nearly every time, with smoother transitions from light to dark areas. So if you're concerned about getting higher quality gray-scale images or extra image-processing functions, I'd recommend MacVision. But if your digitizing will be confined to dithered images that won't be displayed or printed in gray scale, ComputerEyes will do the job for considerably less money.

—Franklin Tessler

**See Where to Buy or circle 771 (ComputerEyes) and 841 (MacVision) on reader service card.**

---

**ANATOOL 3.0**

**Computer-Aided Software Engineering**

**Pros:** Well designed, easy to use; functional components reasonably well integrated. **Cons:** As single-user product, limited to small or medium-size projects. **Company:** Advanced Logical Software. **Requires:** Mac Plus. **List price:** $925.

In large programming projects, before a line of code is written, the software engineers begin by laying out the program's structure. Using data-flow diagrams, the engineers show what the program's subroutines and functions do and how they interact. Using a data dictionary, engineers specify what each data item is called, what it is composed of, and whether it is related to other data items. Anatoool, a CASE (computer-aided software engineering) tool, helps you create and manage the data-flow diagram and data dictionary for such a project.

**Structured Systems Analysis**

Anatoool conforms to a methodology called structured systems analysis (SSA). You begin by creating a data-flow diagram to describe the software you plan to create—a blueprint of your program. Anatoool then reads the diagram and builds a data dictionary that lists and describes all the data items being passed around within it.

You can annotate this data dictionary, specifying exactly what each piece of data means and how it's to be used. Ultimately, the items in the data dictionary become the variables, parameters, and data structures used by your program, and the process boxes of the diagram become the program's procedures and functions.

Although the manual provides an introduction to SSA, anyone planning to become seriously involved in software architecture and design should also read *Structured Systems Analysis, Tools and Techniques*, by Gane and Sarson (Prentice-Hall, 1979), or *Structured Analysis and System Specification*, by Tom DeMarco (Yourdon Press, 1978).

**Diagrams that Flow**

Creating data-flow diagrams with Anatoool is incredibly easy. You select the various boxes representing processes (subroutines), external entities (user inputs, printouts, etc.), and stores (files, variables, and arrays) from the palette and drag them onto the diagram. With the data-flow tool, you connect two boxes with an arrow by clicking on them in turn. Although Anatoool automatically routes the data-flow arrow for you, you'll probably end up adjusting its path before you're finished.

Anatoool's diagramming functions are easy to use, although they deviate from the Macintosh user interface. There are no scroll bars; you have to select the grabber hand, as in the early MacPaint. You must also select the data-flow tool every time you want to connect two boxes with an arrow. Even the selection marquee does not appear automatically when you drag in an empty space.

The SSA methodology recommends that you have no more than 7 or 8 process boxes on a page, corresponding to 7 or 8 subroutines at any level within a program. Anatoool version 3.0, however, permits you to draw up to 15 process boxes. It also allows you to diagram your program at a deep as 8 subroutine levels before it forces you to write a standard specification, a verbal description of the deepest-level subroutines.

Structured English, often called pseudocode, is a kind of half-English, half-Pascal description of what a process does. Current English, on the other hand, is a regular, rambling description without any particular rules or keywords to worry about. Anatoool reads current English and converts it into structured English, though the more structured your description, the more successful Anatoool will be. Anatoool then reads the structured English and checks it for consistency, which actually resembles the syntax check run by many compilers.

Just as the data-flow diagram shows how all the subroutines in the program talk to each other, the data dictionary lists all the variables, arrays, files, and parameters being passed around. When you call up the data dictionary from within the data-flow diagram, Anatoool updates it to include any new data names.

(continues)
You've invested in a Macintosh* to bring out the best in what you do. Now enhance that investment with SuperMac's family of easy-to-use utilities. Programs that protect your work. And help you do more in less time.

Don't let your printer regulate your business.

Why stop working just because you're printing? Let SuperLaserSpool and SuperSpool take control. So you can use your computer again seconds after you select "Print". Even if your documents are long and complex. 

See if documents have printed, preview them, or zoom in to see part of a page up close. Or send several documents to the spooler and change the printing order later. Both products work faster under MultiFinder* than any other spoolers.

SuperSpool works with any ImageWriter.* And SuperLaserSpool is the only spooler that works with *Apple* printers. Plus, it's the only one compatible with PageMaker* 3.0. 

MacWeek said, "The speed at which SuperLaserSpool returns control of the Mac to the user is impressive, in some cases even astonishing."

Keep insider information where it belongs.

Lock up your confidential information with Sentinel, a program that lets you convert any document on your disk into a secure code. No one can open it without the password you define. Or a Cray* and about 50 years.

Documents and folders can be grouped together in convenient sets. Then choose one of three advanced encoding techniques, including DES, the U.S. government's official data encryption standard. Sentinel encrypts, locks and unlocks faster than any other program.

The critics at MacWorld said, "...Sentinel provides a simple, effective security tool that does exactly what it claims to do and does it well."

How to recover from a crash.

DiskFit copies files on your hard disk for safekeeping. If your disk crashes, DiskFit can completely restore them. Back up just once, and DiskFit makes a complete record of files called a SmartSet. Then, DiskFit copies only new or modified files to the SmartSet, and deletes old files. You won't waste time copying files that haven't changed, or disk space storing old versions.

Create backups on floppies, tape, Bernoulli* cartridges or even other hard disks. Of whole volumes, documents, system or application files. And Network DiskFit* backs up AppleShare* or TOPS* networks. As MacUser said, "DiskFit is so easy to use and so well designed that it may be the program that gets you to do regular backups on your hard disk—making it more than worth the price."

Add SuperMac's utilities to your Macintosh portfolio.

Put SuperMac's utilities on your buy list. To protect the investment you've made in your Macintosh system, and to do more work in less time.

Improve your portfolio with our Sentinel "data encryption software, SuperSpool" or SuperLaserSpool" printing control software, and DiskFit* backup and restore program. The analysts say they're blue chip. And so will you.

You'll find our family of utility programs at authorized SuperMac dealers and leading software specialty stores.
Unfortunately, Anatool is weak in its implementation of the data dictionary. The main data-dictionary window presents you with a perplexing array of buttons, but no indication of what you should do next. And when you enter the description for a data item, you must return to the main data-dictionary window if you need to refer to another data item. There are also restrictions on the number of descriptions you can have for discrete data types and a requirement that you use either one-word names for data items, or you use a spacing character such as an underscore (for example, My_data_item).

If within the data dictionary you change the name of a data item, Anatool updates the data-flow diagram to refer to the item by its new name. The reverse, however, is not true. If you change the name of a data item in the diagram, a new entry appears in the dictionary in addition to the old name. Even though you use the data dictionary to keep track of how data items are used, as well as which processes use them, this information is not automatically provided by Anatool. You must return to the data-flow diagram, look for the data item yourself, and then return to the data dictionary and type in the information. An easy-to-reach cross-reference would be useful. Also, if you return to the diagram and change the name of a data item, a new entry will be created in the dictionary with the new name. You must redefine the item and remove the old name yourself.

A CASE for Potential
In a large project, a number of engineers can be developing several data-flow diagrams and their associated data dictionaries independently. Anatool version 3.0 can’t merge data-flow diagrams or standard specifications together. Anatool MIX, a separate program shipped on the disk with Anatool, helps you merge data dictionaries together, but it is still a challenge to do this without tripping on identical data-item names.

In general, Anatool 3.0 is an excellent and easy-to-use tool for software architects, systems analysts, and software engineers. Its rather arbitrary limitations and its divergence from the accepted Macintosh standards are annoying but tolerable. Being a single-user product and lacking a comprehensive merge capability, it may be less desirable for large projects with numerous design and programming teams. But for most small and medium-size jobs, it fits well.—Ken Takara

See Where to Buy or circle 755 on reader service card.

METCOM MODULA-2 1.02
Application Development Environment

Pros: Easy to use; has source-level debugger; includes a better resource compiler than the standard RMaker utility; doesn’t require hard disk. Cons: Initial release can’t create DAs, XCMDs, and so forth; editor could use more bells and whistles. Company: Metropolis Computer Networks. Requires: Mac Plus; second disk drive. List price: $245.

MetCom Modula-2, from Metropolis Computer Networks, is an integrated Macintosh Modula-2 application-development environment, which includes an editor, compiler, linker, source-level debugger, and embedded run-time environment. MetCom Modula-2 bucks the trend toward large packages that require a hard disk and more than 1 megabyte of RAM to do productive work and to use a source-level debugger. In fact, MetCom Modula-2 can even operate on a stock two-floppy SE or on a Plus with a second 800K drive. The run-time environment supports the development and execution of textbook-style programs as well as programs that take advantage of the Macintosh Toolbox (all five volumes of Inside Macintosh).

How It All Shapes Up
The compiler is fast, and the resulting code is competitive with that of other Macintosh development systems. Although the compiler is fast, the import phase (during which the compiler reads the interface of library modules and other MetCom modules) consumes most of the compiler’s time. An option like MPW Pascal’s SLOAD mechanism or Lightspeed’s precompiled headers could speed this phase immensely. The Make Project menu command is useful; you just select Make Project and choose the main module of your program from the list presented. Make Project scans the main module’s import list (and all indirect import lists from the imported modules) to create a module dependency list that the compiler uses to recompile only the necessary modules.

The major limitation of the current release is that you can only create applications (no HyperCard XCMDs, no DAs, no INTs). A somewhat important limitation is the lack of a facility for importing foreign libraries (for example, Pascal, Assembler, or C object files from MPW). While Niklaus Wirth (creator of both Pascal and Modula-2) doesn’t specify based variables, he recommends them in his discussion of low-level language facilities.

MetCom’s editor is a mixed bag. It does what it is supposed to do with a minimum of fuss and allows you to enter text and modify existing files. In fact, it is integrated nicely with the compiler. After you discover that a compilation contains errors, you can move from error to error within the source file via a single menu (continues)
INTRODUCING NODEM:
THE ANYTIME, ANYWHERE, ANY MAC TO ETHERNET CONNECTION.

Of course you have no bananas. But as a company using Macintosh®
computers, you do need a fast, simple, single solution for joining them to your
corporate Ethernet™ network.

That's where the Nodem® LAN interface unit fits in. Because unlike Ethernet
cards, the Nodem sits outside the Mac and plugs into the SCSI port. Which means
the same Nodem fits any Macintosh, from the Plus on up. And your expansion
slots remain free for other important functions.

From there, the Nodem plugs directly into your existing
network via twisted-pair, or thick or thin Ethernet cables. You're
off and running at a sizzling 10 Mbps. And the Nodem works
transparently, while you share information and corporate resources
including laser printers, minis, and mainframes.

You'll connect with the Nodem's low, competitive
price, too. So what are you waiting for... get a Nodem.
Get two. Get a whole bunch. Call 408/945-2518,
ext. 101. Or write to Adaptec, 691 S. Milpitas Blvd.,
Milpitas, CA 95035.
TMON, as well). Clicking on any of the Structures displays the status and available displays the instruction leading of all loaded modules (this can be handy values of the current procedure's local to the current error. The Procedure Data Structures have traditionally licensed a utility called RMaker from Apple to allow compilation of text resource descriptions into resource files. RMaker has a number of strange quirks: it's nonextensible, it's merely tolerant of (rather than compatible with) HFS, and it's touchy about white space (blanks and tabs). These quirks, combined with poor error reporting and an inability to decompile existing resources into a textual description, make RMaker vastly inferior to the rez/derez tools provided with MPW.

The documentation is useful and conveniently formatted. It includes indexlike appendixes that allow you to locate where routine, constant, type, or variable is declared. Although the appendixes aren't as handy as the autoimport option of SemperSoft Modula-2, they are a big improvement over what most Modula-2 vendors (both on and off the Macintosh) provide. I found MetCom's technical support knowledgeable and pleasant. The package includes numerous example programs; however, I was somewhat disappointed to find that the majority of them were standard examples and did not show off programming the Macintosh in Modula-2.

MetCom Modula-2 is a good product, particularly for those with limited hardware budgets (such as university computer labs). It is slightly more expensive than a lot of the competition, but site licenses and similar options are available. If you want a straightforward, integrated Macintosh Modula-2 development system rather than an MPW compiler, or if you want a source-level debugging facility, I would consider MetCom Modula-2 the clear choice over either the TDI or MacMeth products. Metropolis seems committed to upgrading and supporting its product as well as taking user feedback into account. —Dennis Cohen

See Where to Buy or circle 851 on reader service card.

---

** COLLEAGUE 1.1 **

Business Organization Tools


** THE HYPERWORKS ORGANIZER 1.0 **

Business Organization Tools

Pros: Easy to use; modules are well integrated. Cons: Too few modules; not as fully featured as other available applications, such as Focal Point II. Company: Timeworks. Requires: Mac Plus; second disk drive. Hard disk recommended. Requires HyperCard. List price: $99.95.

Colleague and The HyperWorks Organizer are business organizational tools that help keep track of appointments, activities, and projects. While they have many functional similarities, they differ in the type of business each works best with. Colleague, with its powerful search and sorting functions, is optimized for handling thousands of clients and services. Businesses such as direct-sales organizations, photography studios, and insurance agencies can use Colleague to keep track of weekly customer, prospect, and vendor interactions. The HyperWorks Organizer, on the other hand, with its more direct input and project-management charts and tables, is better suited for companies that need to more closely manage a smaller number of clients and projects.

** Colleague **

Colleague has five modules. The Calendar module helps you keep track of date-related activities, such as appointments and phone calls; the Client module holds information about clients and vendors; the Job Ticket module stores invoices, bids, and purchase orders; the Checkbook module monitors checkbook registers and prints checks; and the powerful Reports (continues)
module provides such things as sales reports, invoices, mailing labels, supplier schedules, accounts-receivable summaries, and form letters.

The Client module's main window has fields for general information such as name, address, and company name. There is also a read-only field that contains the customer's account balance, which is actually stored in the Job Ticket module. The Client window also has three scrollable fields: the Keyword field lets you input one or more keywords for each client; the Request field lets you note client requests for information; and the Members field lets you list your contacts in the client organization. Each of these fields, as well as most other data in Colleague, can be searched using all logical operators and connectors such as greater than, AND, and NOT. For example, you can search to get a listing of all clients who requested information about a specific product or (if you input the client's date of birth as a keyword) who are over a certain age.

The Job Ticket window displays information about products or services that you buy or sell. If you type the first few letters of a vendor or client's name in a search-and-display field, the program looks up and enters the name that matches those initial letters or, if more than one name matches, it displays a click-and-enter list of names that begin with those letters. The Job Ticket window also has a Product section where you can store a list of all your products or services along with their cost and retail price. When a customer places an order, you key in the first few letters of the product name, and the program fills in the complete name, along with its cost and price. Then, if you check the completed invoice box, Colleague applies the totals to the client's account.

All of Colleague's modules make more use of point-and-click entry and search-and-display fields than direct keyboard input. While this makes Colleague excellent for managing large files, it makes it difficult to use for short-term, impromptu activities. To enter a one-time appointment, you must first start at the Calendar window and go through two windows to get to the Appointment screen. If the person's name has the same initial letters as one of your present clients (for example, he's Harry Black and you have as a client Harry Blackstone and Co.), the program will look up and input the name already in the file rather than the name you want to enter. In that case, you must fill out a Client screen for this acquaintance. Even if you are allowed to enter the acquaintance's name in the Appointment screen, you won't be able to key in his or her telephone number or address because those fields in the Appointment screen are read-only and can be entered only in the Client screen. The Type of Appointment field in the Appointment screen is a point-and-click list, so even if you will never play pool again, you will have to enter play pool in the Choices for Type window.

Colleague does an excellent job of managing the big picture, but it probably won't tempt you to throw away your appointment book or check register.

The HyperWorks Organizer

The HyperWorks Organizer is less rigid, but because of the limitations of HyperCard, it can't take on large lists of clients and products the way Colleague can. It has six modules: the Who module contains information about clients; the What module contains data about projects; the When module holds appointment information; the Expense module tracks expenses and client account balances; the Data module offers almanac-like information such as air mileage between United States cities; and the Notes module keeps the more general information under various headings.

The Who module stores contact information such as name and address, and records all activities related to the contact. For example, you can post expenses to any account in the Expense module—from the Who module—simply by starting the contact card's timer when you place a call to that account. At any time, you can display a list of all calls to a given contact. The Action field helps you keep track of meetings, telephone calls, and the like. If you know the day of an appointment but not the date, you can select the day of the week from the menu and the program will input the actual date for you. The proposed action is then posted on the To-Do list in the When module. If the action is not checked off to signify completion by the due date, a Past Due notice is posted on the Contact card. By clicking on icons on the Contact card, you will get either a summary of the last action or a history of all past actions for any contact.

The Project module has three main scrollable fields: Goals, Resources, and Tasks. Each project can have one or more goals, and each goal can have one or more tasks and resources. Project tasks can have projected and actual start dates, end dates, and costs. In order to manage the project, you can view the tasks and resources either in chart form along a time line, or in table form by date or by task.

(continues)
Quality You Can Count On

SCSI Storage Systems For The Macintosh

20 MB to 1.2 GB - Internal and External - Fast as 10.7 ms
60, 150 and 320 MB Streaming Tape Backup Systems
45 MB Removable Cartridge Hard Disk Drives
AppleTalk and A/UX Compatible

Call for data sheets and the name of your nearest dealer. Dealer inquiries invited.

Manufactured By:
MicroNet Technology, Inc.
13765-A Alton Parkway  Irvine, CA 92718
Tel: (714) 837-6033  FAX: (714) 837-1164
AppleLink: D1656  Compuserve: 76004,161

Distributed By:
CAL-ABCO
6041 Varie Avenue  Woodland Hills, CA 91367
Sales: (800) 669-2226 or (818) 704-9100 ext. 311
FAX: (818) 704-7733  Canada: (800) 387-4345

Circle 275 on reader service card
The Expense module lets you input or post all your expenses and categorize them by account name and according to whether they are personal, business, or reimbursable. You can then see a history of current accounts, selected groups of accounts, or the total of all entries. You can also use all of HyperCard’s reporting features to print results or invoices.

The HyperWorks Organizer has wonderful graphics and works smoothly, and its modules provide a good basis for a small business to keep track of activities. The integration of its sections is similar to that of Focal Point II, but the HyperWorks Organizer does not have as many modules. Its project-tracking capability is convenient for small jobs, but it is a toy compared to MacProject II. Its calendar doesn’t have the alarms and sophisticated search functions found in an appointment program like Rendezvous. On the other hand, using HyperWorks Organizer requires few if any structural changes in your business organization, and it is easier to learn as well as less expensive than any of the other applications. The HyperWorks Organizer will not save a business that is drowning in a flood of paper, but it can provide a helping hand for those beginning to flounder a bit.

—Lawrence Stevens

See Where to Buy or circle 769 (Colleague) and 808 (The HyperWorks Organizer) on reader service card.

---

**MILO 1.0**

**Symbolic Mathematics Program**

**Pros:** Uses standard symbols; covers most undergraduate math.  **Cons:** No help facility; nonintuitive operation.  **Company:** Paracomp.

**Requires:** 512K.  **List price:** $249.95.

Milo’s claim to be “the first intelligent piece of paper for mathematics” is very nearly true. It is possible in Milo to set up problems in standard math notation and then direct the solution of the problems by applying a series of rules. The catch is that Milo’s piece of paper is only as intelligent as you are, since in most cases you’ll be called on to supply the appropriate rules. Both in price and design, Milo is an excellent offering for the undergraduate science/engineering market.

Contrast this with the other math-facility programs for the Mac. Borland’s Eureka, for example, requires that you enter problems in BASIC-like notation, and the program proceeds to solve problems numerically according to built-in algorithms. Eureka can’t represent math notation or solve equations symbolically, but it provides fast numerical and graphical results for engineering and physics. Mathematica also uses BASIC-like statements rather than math symbols, but it offers a huge set of rules and a programming language for symbolic and numerical mathematics.

**Looks Good on Paper**

One of the major advantages of Milo is that despite its small built-in set of rules for attacking equations, the equations are properly represented on the screen. You can select equations or blocks of equations and then cut and paste them as graphics into word processors. This means that if you own Milo you won’t need a symbol-layout program such as Expressionist from Allan Bonadio Associates or MathType from Design Science unless you want to do professional math typesetting. It also means, however, that you should plan on spending several days mastering Milo’s arbitrary keystroke combinations, or familiarizing yourself with the long—but easier-to-remember—hier-

archical menus. (In fairness to Milo, no other program offers a significantly better way of entering the necessary notation.)

**The Works**

Besides symbols, Milo also supports strings as variables; you can use *kinetic energy* as a variable name, for example. Once you have entered a mathematical expression, you can call on Milo’s facilities for manipulating the expression or you can transform it according to rules you select yourself. Under the Simp (for simplify) menu, Milo offers a promising array of commands: Multiply, Add Fractions, Number Crunch, Factor, Solve For, Distribute, and Evaluate (for integrals, derivatives, sums/products, and substitutions), among others.

These commands don’t always do what you might expect, however; you usually get results that will probably strike you as intermediate steps toward a solution, rather than an automated computer solution. (A help facility, even one offering a few examples for each command, would greatly enhance the program without seriously affecting compactness.) Selecting the variable *x* in the expression 0 = *x*^2 + *x* + 1 and choosing Solve For produces the result *x* = -1 rather than the pair of complex numbers you would ordinarily think of as a solution. Likewise, Number Crunch, Distribute, and Evaluate often have to be called several times before you get to a final answer. The strong point of Milo’s Simp commands is the manipulation of series and products rather than solving equations. This is because Milo doesn’t make many assumptions on its own.

Most computations are intended to be performed by Enter Rule/Apply Rule procedures in which you select—either from rules you have typed in yourself or from windows of rule templates—a symbolic transformation of a problem. For the quadratic equation noted above, you could enter the standard solution in terms of *a*, *b*, and *c* coefficients as two rules and then apply them in sequence. For an integral, you enter a general indefinite integral from a table as the rule (simple tables are included with the program, large tables are due soon), and when Milo spots the (continues)
Professional Tools of the Trade

QuarkXPress electronic publishing software is a complete publication design and production environment. It combines all the tools you need to create truly professional-quality publications on the desktop.

MacUser magazine calls QuarkXPress "the most powerful page layout package for the Macintosh." And for good reason. No other program offers such precise control over type and graphics.

Set line leading with 1/1000-point accuracy. Control word and character spacing to within 1/1000 em space. Or, take advantage of automatic features and let QuarkXPress set the type for you.

Because serious page composition means complete control over the graphic elements, Quark XPress gives you the tools you need to import, place, and modify graphics in most of the industry-standard formats.

And with QuarkXPress you can bring your publications to life with color. Select from a 16 million-color palette. Or, choose one from the PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM™. When it's time to print, use QuarkXPress to produce camera-ready spot and process color separations.

Best of all, QuarkXPress is true to the Macintosh® interface — so using it becomes second nature in no time!

To find out more about QuarkXPress, and where to reach an authorized dealer near you, call toll-free: (800) 356-9363.

Quark and QuarkXPress are trademarks of Quark, Inc.
PANTONE® is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. "Pantone" is their standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials. Process color reproduction may not match PANTONE®-identified solid color standards. By using current PANTONE Color Publications for the accurate color.
similarity between an integral you select for solution and the one you identified as a rule, a rapid symbolic integration occurs. If Milo doesn’t see the application of the rule, nothing happens.

Curiously, this is the program’s great strength. Milo will solve a symbolic integral for you, in detail and with substitutions, if you can identify the appropriate corresponding integral in a handbook. Milo will also solve any symbolic problem, integral or not, as long as you can specify in abstract a version of the solution. For example, you can define abstruse special functions in terms of simpler functions to any level of complexity and rely on Milo to accept these definitions as rules for solving a problem. This is how, in a mere 180K, Milo can hope to tackle the same kinds of problems as the mega-program Mathematica: you build (and save) rule sets adapted to your particular needs, while the core of the program itself consists of only a small set of utilities and rule-recognition schemes. To assist you in your search for a solution to a given problem, Milo provides an autoscaling 2-D graphic facility (see “Automated Curlicues”) that accommodates all standard and parametric plots.

Summation
“It is unworthy of great men that they should spend long hours laboring like slaves over calculations,” said the great mathematician Leonhard Euler, who had done exactly that for most of his life. It’s probably unhonorable of college freshmen as well, and they could use more help than Euler. Milo is a well-designed, relatively inexpensive program that has the forgivable “drawback” of requiring intelligent judgment for effective use. With practice and some skill it can be used to facilitate symbolic and numerical computation at any level of complexity—and it fits comfortably on the type of Macintosh available to most students. If you are a satisfied Mathemática user you probably won’t want to switch, but if you are currently solving calculus problems with pencil and paper, you should get your own copy of Milo as soon as possible.
—Charles Seiter
See Where to Buy or circle 854 on reader service card.

ARCHITEXT 1.03

Hypertext Authoring and Viewing Software

Pros: Maps of nodes make navigation easy; links can be defined graphically; built-in tools simplify subdividing information into nodes; unlimited distribution of ArchiText Viewer for viewing documents.
Cons: Window interface when viewing nodes’ contents is too busy; no support for external commands or devices.

GUIDE 2.0

Hypertext Authoring and Viewing Software

Pros: Cursor serves as visual cue for expected action; buttons provide pop-up windows as well as links to other documents; external commands can be added.

Apple’s introduction of HyperCard has helped popularize the term hypertext among Macintosh users. However, two other programs, ArchiText and Guide, make use of a hypertextlike organization on the Mac and more closely resemble the accepted definition of hypertext than does HyperCard. If you’re interested in a true hypertextlike means of navigating through text and graphics, you should take a look at ArchiText and Guide.

ArchiText’s Architecture
ArchiText uses graphic views (called maps) to display links between nodes of information, which can contain text and/or graphics. You navigate through an ArchiText document by double-clicking nodes on a map or selecting nodes from a scrolling list.

To create an ArchiText document, you need to create nodes of information either from imported files or from ArchiText files. Unfortunately, you can only import text-only files; graphics can be imported only through the Clipboard. Once you’ve entered data into a series of nodes, you create a map that displays these nodes.

The map window has a tool palette for linking nodes, once they’re on the map, by letting you define either explicit or implicit links between them. Explicit links imply a distinct, well-defined relationship between two nodes and are symbolized by a two-headed arrow on the map. If you have a group of nodes that are all related to each other and you don’t want to restrict the links between them, you can create explicit links by drawing a box (called a frame) around all of the related nodes. If you decide that some nodes contain too much information and should be divided into a series of nodes, there is a tool for splitting nodes either by paragraphs or by user-defined character strings.

ArchiText’s AutoLink command lets you create standard link patterns for groups of nodes. For large maps, you can minimize the number of links criss-crossing all over the display by using connectors that lead to other parts of the map.

From Architect to Navigator
You view a completed ArchiText document by navigating through it, starting with a map of part of the document. Double-clicking on a node in the map automatically opens a window displaying (continues)
Those beautiful ideas in your head need to go on the overhead just as beautifully, but your artistic ability or the guy in graphics just won't cooperate.

But the 4693DX Color Image Printer will. It uses a 300-dpi thermal wax process in 16.7 million colors so images and type are bright, glossy, and very impressive. And it prints on paper or transparencies for presentations, overheads and comps, with infinitely more fiscal responsibility than pricey outside services.

The Tektronix 4693DX. It's the perfect printer to have up your sleeve. Call for the dealer nearest you, 1-800-835-6100.

Magic without the markers.

Tektronix
The best and the brightest.

AGF Video Game Distributors
Quarterly Report

HOT GAMES
Nuclear Tornado
Death War
Whiz-Bang Buddies
Armor Snake

NOT SO HOT
Home Wrecker
Solar Sandwich
AtomAge Combat
Blip
Battling Banana Slugs

User Profile

- 14 yrs
- 5-10 yrs
- 11-15 yrs
- 15-25 yrs
- 26-65 yrs

Copyright © 1989 Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. The documents in this ad were created by a blind-folded art director with no computer behind his back, Alles Perssaxson, a Mac II, and a Tektronix 4693DX Color Image Printer.

Circle 143 on reader service card
the information included in that node (see "Node-work"). The node's window also includes two panes: the nodes pane, which contains a scrolling list of other nodes you can access by selecting one from the list, and the maps pane, which shows other maps.

When you select Recent in the Go menu, the program displays a hierarchical list of past nodes and maps that you've visited. And, should your screen become cluttered with open windows, you can find the window you want in a hierarchical menu attached to the Open command in the Go menu. ArchiText also lets you move directly to any node or map by choosing a nodes ID in the Go menu. Since ArchiText assigns these ID numbers automatically, you have to know the proper ID number in advance; this option would be much easier to use if you could type in the node or map name.

**Becoming a Guide**

Guide documents look like MacWrite files at first glance. In fact, the first step in creating a Guide document is to add text and/or graphics in the linear fashion of any word processor (paragraph after paragraph, graphic after sentence, and so on). You can then select any portion of the text or graphics to be converted to a button—the selected text or graphics is hidden by the program and a text or graphics button is displayed in its place. These buttons, and their links to other text and graphics, are Guide's way of letting you create hypertext links. As a reader of a Guide document, you'll see the cursor change to different symbols as you move your cursor over different parts of the document. These symbols are a cue that the text or graphics is a button. There are Replacement, Reference, Note, and Inquiry buttons. Replacement buttons substitute text or graphics for the object that's defined as the button (see "Button, Button"). For example, you can create a table of contents in which each entry is a Replacement button that expands to show the text and graphics of the section represented. Reference buttons are designed for cross-referencing other parts of the document, and Note buttons are a simple way of creating pop-up windows. Inquiries are used to make buttons mutually exclusive and can be used to lead you to different parts of the document.

Because Guide doesn't have a map view of a document's structure, you have to be careful in structuring your document. Short of using the Find command, there is no easy way of finding a block of text that you created earlier. In this regard, ArchiText's node concept simplifies document construction.

**Tracking the Guide**

Guide uses visual cues to help you navigate through a document. Each type of button has a different cursor. At first, all the different cursors may take getting used to, but it doesn't take long to learn to use them efficiently.

Guide also tracks your last 32 button actions. Click on the Backtrack icon above a window's scroll bar, and you move back through your document one step at a time. You can also move directly to the top level of your document's hierarchy by using a command in the Display menu.

**So That Others May See**

One of the ideas behind hypertext is the creation of an information database that others can navigate according to their own train of thought. In this case, ArchiText does a better job than Guide. The ArchiText Viewer application, which can be freely distributed, is bundled with ArchiText. Users of the Viewer can navigate through an ArchiText document, but cannot make changes. No similar tool comes with Guide. However, if you're interested in distributing copies of a Guide document, OWL International offers the Guide Envelope System, with which you can make 1000 read-only copies of your document for $200.

Each program offers you a reasonable way of creating and navigating through hypertext documents. I preferred ArchiText's structure of maps and node windows when trying to locate information. Guide acts more like a linear document when you're creating a structure for presenting information, so it doesn't feel like hypertext. But if you need added external programming capability to access such peripherals as a laser disk or a CD ROM, then you should use Guide.

—Dave Kostur

*See Where to Buy or circle 756 (ArchiText) and 804 (Guide) on reader service card.*

---

**MEMORYBANK SS400/MAC761EA**

761MB Hard Disk / 2.3GB Tape BackUp

**Pros:** Fast; reliable; easy to administrate.
**Cons:** Intended only for large-scale networks.
**Company:** Northern Telecom/Memory Systems.
**Requires:** Mac Plus; System 6.0 or later version.
**List price:** $14,300.

Not so long ago you needed a whole temperature- and power-controlled room to amass the kind of storage offered by Northern Telecom's Memorybank. Intended for large-scale networks or smaller networks where massive files are used (for example, large databases, or graphics- or sound-application files), the Memorybank comes in three hard disk capacities (formatted): 507.9MB, 761.8MB, and 940.6MB. All support the standard SCSI interface, and as many as six Memorybanks can be daisy-chained together for over 5 gigabytes of hard disk storage.

(continues)
Our standards are the toughest part of our 3.5" diskette.

We've got you covered. The rigid plastic jacket of our 3.5" Micro Diskette is molded to our own specifications for unsurpassed protection. And, our clipping level is 44% higher than industry standards. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest BASF supplier.

Depend on it.

BASF
Introducing the T16™ Color Display System from E-Machines. T16 features a custom 16" Sony Trinitron that displays a working area almost twice the size of the Mac II standard 13" screen. See full-page, high resolution images in 256 brilliant colors with 67Hz flicker free performance. All at a cost lower than any other large color screen.

We've been told by independent experts that the E-Machines T16 is the only color display sharper than Apple 13" system. That's no accident. Our engineers are leaders in color video display design. In fact, members of the T16 team developed one of the very first color CAD workstations.

The T16's ability to display full-page actual size color slides makes color presentations from your desktop a reality. Desktop publishers can select PMS colors for layout and reverse colored type over graduated tones. Architects and Interior Designers can now design color boards on screen.

We've brought down the high price of color, while giving you the working space to be more productive. And productivity is what it's all about. Our customers at FORTUNE 500 companies have shown a 20% increase for E-Machines large screen users. That's a very high payoff in anyone's business.

Call us today for more information and the E-Machines dealer near you.

Circle 101 on reader service card
The Only 8-inch Winchester on the Block

To equal the storage capacity that the Memorybank offers in a one-disk/one-cabinet configuration, most Winchester drives in the microcomputer market use 5¼-inch or 3½-inch platters bundled into two hard disks. Northern Telecom manufactures and uses the older, but tried and true, 8-inch Winchester platter, which is comparable with what you’ll find in Northern Telecom’s phone switches or in products for the Sun workstation market today. The Memorybank 761MB has 7 platters and 12 read-write heads, and its average positioning time (access plus settling time) is 17.5 milliseconds. This speed makes it competitive with—if not faster than—the smaller platter drives.

Unlike most drives of this capacity, which are generally found only in the mainframe environment, the Memorybank requires no routine maintenance or field adjustments, no warm-up time, no specific computer-room temperature, and less than a quarter of the space of your average CDC disk pack. And unlike many desktop hard disks, the Memorybank’s servo reliability (a servo mechanism increases precision in read-write head positioning), error correction, and mapping schemes offer a high level of data protection. The Memorybank also has extensive internal start-up and ongoing background self-tests, which constantly monitor things like voltage levels, drive speed, clock rates, and SCSI controller electronics. If the drive detects a single error, it immediately disables writing and automatically positions and locks the heads to the landing zone to doubly ensure data integrity. To top it off, the hard disk and tape drives are very quiet (below 62dBa), and the Memorybank is mounted on wheels so you can move it around easily.

Memorybank Manager 2.0

The 2.0 version of Memorybank’s software is almost as impressive as the hardware, and it’s compatible with AppleShare, TOPS, and MacServe networks. If you run Memorybank Manager as a concurrent application under AppleShare, you can also run configuration, backup, and restore functions while the network is up and running. Although Northern Telecom doesn’t recommend running backups during hours of heavy usage because of LocalTalk’s slow transfer rate, Memorybank Manager not only allows you to do so, but provides an announcement system to warn users of an impending backup.

Setting up and partitioning the drive is simple. It’s obvious this software was written for the Mac and not ported over from another operating environment. One simple screen displays the drive’s status (see “Management Central”), and you only need a few subscreens to create backup sets and run the backup and restore utilities. Northern Telecom has also included an update button with routines to install fixes or enhancements to the software without damaging your hard-disk setup.

You can choose between volume or file backup. Image (volume) backup transfers at the astounding rate of 10MB per minute. File backup is significantly slower, averaging about 2MB per minute—which is still about twice as fast as most 40MB to 120MB cartridge tape drives.

Unlike the $15 to $40 you pay for cartridge tapes, the tape drive uses a standard Exabyte or Sony 8mm VCR tape you can buy in your local video store for about $10—and it holds 2.3GB.

There’s a trade-off for all this speed: the streaming tape drive doesn’t give you random access to your data. Because there is no directory, you can’t restore just one file. Neither can you append a tape; you must over-write. To change your backup set parameters, you must define a whole new set; you can’t modify an existing one.

You can back up as much as 2.3GB of data, selected from any SCSI device hanging off the same server on the network. You can restore backup sets to any SCSI device, so you don’t have to put things back where you found them. Because of AppleShare’s limitations, Memorybank Manager cannot back up individual user stations. One way of sneaking around these limitations and netting a two-level backup is to use Network DiskFit, marketed by SuperMac, to back up each individual station’s hard disk to a particular volume on the Memorybank. This allows you to restore single files from the Memorybank to individual users.

For a second level of backup protection, the network administrator can include this volume in its streaming tape backup (however, this would not provide random access to selected files). Although this is one way to back up hard drives over a network, you should limit the number of volumes on the Memorybank to ten.

Competitive Price per Megabyte

With this much data, a scheduling option for running unattended backups is a must. It’s there, but the screen needs some work to make it a bit more Mac-intuitive. After three tries I hit on the right combination of boxes to click, and it worked just fine.

The price may seem steep, but it comes down to less than $19 per megabyte, which is certainly competitive with what you would pay for a standard desktop 40MB SCSI drive. If you need this amount of storage, the price is reasonable and the performance very respectable.

—Nancy Canning

See Where to Buy or circle 850 on reader service card.
In the beginning, there was an Apple. & a lot of software. Great stuff to use. Great stuff for pirates to copy free.

Then came a bigger, more powerful Apple called the Mac. The temptation for free software rose once more. & piracy again had its way.

Then Eve arrived. To quickly end the free-loaders' rule. & the rest is history.

Introducing EVE for the Apple—the software developer's key to a secure return on development investment.

EVE protects Macintosh software from piracy—with a simple but virtually foolproof concept: The software won't run unless the EVE hardware key is plugged in. And only those who purchased the software have a key that works with the program.

To developers, EVE's implementation is simple. Key codes are imbedded in the software which require a correct response from EVE any time the program is accessed. Without EVE, the software doesn't run.

And to users, EVE is totally transparent. The software runs as if EVE wasn't even there. It's that simple.

**KEY FEATURES:**

- For the Macintosh SE and II
- Developer implemented
- Completely transparent to the user
- Permits unlimited backup copies
- Seven programmable security locks
- Up to seven programs per key
- Multi-level password-based access
- Installs via any Mac ADB connector
- Compact and easy to install

EVE. The perfect companion to Mac software. For additional information, call Rainbow Technologies. European inquiries can be conveniently made to Rainbow Technologies Ltd, United Kingdom.

Rainbow Technologies also provides the SentinelPro and Sentinel-C hardware keys to protect software developed for IBM PCs, PS/2s and compatibles, and the Atari ST. And the DataSentry for PC users who want to protect data files.

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES

18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, CA 92714 • (714) 261-0228 • TELEX: 386078 • FAX: (714) 261-0260

Rainbow Technologies, Ltd., Shirley Lodge, 470 London Rd., Slough, Berkshire, SL3 8QY, U.K., Tel: 0753-41512 Fax: 0753-43610

©1989 Rainbow Technologies. All product names are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.
**BIGTHESAURUS 1.0**  
**Thesaurus Desk Accessory**

**Pros:** large word list; smooth operation; user-configurable, multiwindow interface.  
**Cons:** Does not accept user entries.  
**Company:** Deneba Software.  
**Requires:** 512K. **List price:** $99.95.

A dictionary takes a word out of context to define it; a thesaurus places a word in context by supplying related terms. Deneba's BigThesaurus desk accessory—the most complete Macintosh glossary of synonyms, antonyms; and related, compared, and contrasted words fills two voluminous (537K and 270K) volumes and contains over 100,000 root words. It's an invaluable addition to your reference library.

You can search a word by manually entering it into the BigThesaurus lookup box or by highlighting the word in your document. Search results appear in less than a second. A successful search presents a window containing the search word; its part of speech (color coded) with definition; and a set of synonyms, antonyms, and compared, related, and contrasted words. You can highlight any of these and instruct BigThesaurus to continue its quest. To replace a highlighted entry, you double-click on an alternative search term. You can backtrack to any previous selection through the pop-up Find box (see "Search History Revealed").

BigThesaurus searches, which can result in a total of over 1.4 million "hits," can return many shades of meaning. Searching the word big with the meaning "having a relatively great upward extension," BigThesaurus returns, for example, a synonym (biggish); a comparison (lofty); a related term (aerial); a contrasted term (squat); and an antonym (low) (see "The Merriam-Webster Approach").

**Customizing Options**

BigThesaurus lets you assign Lookup, Replace, and Find keyboard commands; eliminate definitions and/or synonyms from its word list; resize thesaurus windows; and even change the font size of the thesaurus entries. These preference settings enable you to make BigThesaurus a reference source that complements your work style. Even with definitions and nonsynonyms removed, BigThesaurus is impressive.

**Software versus Hardcover**

Webster's Collegiate Thesaurus and Roget's International Thesaurus, today's most widely accepted thesauruses, each look at words differently. Merriam-Webster's meaning-based approach, with its definitions and segregated shades of meaning, is a general-purpose reference source. Roget's groups words according to idea categories, provides only synonyms, and requires that you look up subtle shades of meaning in a dictionary.

**Not a Dictionary**

Although you can search only single words, BigThesaurus does return word groups when appropriate.

BigThesaurus refers verb inflections back to their root word. If you enter jumped, for example, BigThesaurus will search the word jump. Occasionally this produces some strange results, as when BigThesaurus translates the word took into too. More commonly, it means that you must double-check BigThesaurus' replacement word.

The program does not let you enter new words into the dictionary. This is disconcerting to someone who wants to track colloquialisms (say, couch potato). According to Deneba, the technology exists, but due to licensing agreements with Merriam-Webster, Deneba cannot allow the user to modify the database in any way.

**Smooth Operator**

I experienced no problems installing, accessing, or using this DA; it is well designed and thoughtfully implemented. Deneba is to be commended for putting the right application in the right place. Against a head wind of spelling checkers (and now thesauruses) being offered by word processing, presentation, and page-layout programs, Deneba continues to produce high-quality reference resources.

**First Choice**

BigThesaurus offers a simple, fast, and precise way to cross-reference words. Documentation is clear and to the point, and Deneba also has a toll-free support line. The DA is a worthy complement to my Roget's International Thesaurus and will probably be the first place I look when I need to illuminate an unwieldy idiom.—Joost Romen

See Where to Buy or circle 761 on reader service card.
Bill's experiencing déjà vu.

He hates déjà vu.

APC's 110SE uninterruptible power supply for the Macintosh™ assures that you won't waste time recovering from the effects of power loss. Common power disruptions like spikes, sags, and surges may cause you to spend needless hours rekeying lost data, unscrambling files, and just finding your original starting point. Hardly good use of your time.

The 110SE UPS maintains continuous power for file server or single Mac units, protecting your data from both under-voltage and overvoltage. Slender and small, it's the only UPS designed specifically for the Mac environment.

And the 110SE will signal PowerChute™ the software monitoring program from APC that gently and automatically shuts down AppleShare networks during extended power outages.

Contact your Apple dealer for more details. Make sure once is always enough with the 110SE from APC.

American Power Conversion

350 Columbia Street • P.O. Box 3723 • Peace Dale, Rhode Island 02883 • Phone: (401) 789-5735 • FAX: (401) 789-3710 • Telex: 362636

110SE UPS is recommended for use with Macintosh SE (all models), Plus, 512K, including systems with Apple or compatible external hard drive.

Macintosh, Mac and AppleShare are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
OPEN IT 1.0

Scrapbook Alternative

Pros: Easily accessible; permits sharing text and graphics between applications and between users; permits manipulation of text and graphics without original application. Cons: Does not support PostScript images. Company: TenPoint0. Requires: Mac Plus. List price: $89.95.

The Macintosh's built-in Clipboard and Scrapbook are metaphors for storing and moving text and graphics from one application to another; but they have some shortcomings: you have only a single Scrapbook, and you can only copy entire pages from the Clipboard to an application.

Open It is a desk accessory that improves on the Scrapbook's and Clipboard's capabilities while adding handy features that simplify file sharing. Users of Solutions' SuperGlue and SmartScrap & The Clipper will find a similarity in function. But, to be fair, Open It has some features not found in Solutions' products—it can open longer lists of files and manipulate Clipboard images before pasting them into a document.

What's the Point?

Open It is a difficult product to explain because it does many different things. It's a file-sharing utility that allows you to save a document to disk rather than print it on paper. The resulting disk file can then be shared electronically over a server or by modem. To view and print the file you need only the Open It desk accessory—not the application itself. For example, you could review an Excel spreadsheet or PageMaker document without the Excel or PageMaker application.

TenPoint0 has placed a less sophisticated version of Open It in the public domain (CompuServe, Genie, and the TenPoint0 bulletin board) for users who only need to view an Open It file.

Along with its file-sharing capabilities, Open It is meant to replace the Scrapbook itself. Instead of being limited to a single scrapbook, Open It permits you to create and open multiple scrapbooks. This feature is useful for dividing text and graphics into separate categories and then creating individual scrapbooks for each category.

A Quick Start

Open It comes as two separate utilities. Print It, the printer utility, saves a file to disk, while Open It reads the disk file.

Print It is a printer resource identical in purpose to other printer resources in a System Folder, such as the LaserWriter and ImageWriter. It is also installed like a standard printer resource. To "print" a file to disk, you open the Chooser and click on the Print It icon. Then you proceed to print your document using the application's normal print command. Instead of printing to paper, however, Print It saves your document as a disk file. Once a document is saved to disk with the Print It resource, you use the Open It desk accessory to view the file or to selectively copy from the file and paste into another application.

You install Open It as you would any desk accessory. In addition to opening its own Print It files, Open It can also open MacPaint, PICT, Glue, and Scrapbook files. The advantage is that you can be in one application, say a word processor, and open a file in another format. You can then select and copy what you need, and paste the copied information into your document without leaving the word processor.

The Open It window includes a set of tools you can access with the mouse and a complement of menu commands. Once you have opened a file with Open It, you have a variety of options for viewing and manipulating the information in the file. For example, you can zoom from a full-size view to a thumbnail view of a portion of the page or scale an image from 1 to 1000 percent before pasting it into your document. The Open It window also includes a ruler for checking on the placement of text and graphics elements. Programmers will appreciate Open It's Open Resources command, which displays icons, cursors, and text in any application's resource file. This is useful, especially if you program using HyperCard, because it enables you to copy icons from other applications without having to quit HyperCard.

As versatile as Open It is in handling many print-to-disk tasks, it does have difficulty with applications that do not strictly adhere to the Macintosh printing protocols or drawing programs that are PostScript-based, such as Adobe Illustrator, Cricket Draw, and FreeHand. Open It saves bit-mapped images rather than PostScript-generated images. The documentation explains most of the compatibility problems and offers possible solutions. Changing the font of a print-to-disk file can also be a problem. While you can substitute fonts, Open It does not permit you to change line spacing or rewrap text. This severely limits the feature's usefulness for all but the simplest font substitutions.

Open It makes it possible to easily share files and to organize text and graphics into separate scrapbooks, thereby overcoming some of the Scrapbook's and Clipboard's inherent limitations. But before you buy, check out SuperGlue or SmartScrap & The Clipper as well.

—Keith Thompson

See Where to Buy or circle 876 on reader service card.

MACWORLD • JULY 1989
It's ironic that documents created with hi-tech efficiency revert to archaic methods for review: lots of paper, red pencils, scribbles, mail delays and wasted time. Now there's real improvement for group editing, review and approval — MarkUp.

Here's how it works: print an image of a Macintosh document to disk from any application with MarkUp Document Creator. Publish it electronically to a workgroup for review.

Group members don't even need the creating application, just MarkUp. Reviewers work simultaneously — on a network or by transferring files — making comments on transparent overlays of the MarkUp document.

MarkUp provides tools to rewrite, annotate, highlight, strike out, correct, manage and approve documents of all types. It even keeps a journal and status of editing activity.

When review is completed, use MarkUp's powerful merge feature to combine a group's comments and print the annotated document as a basis to rework the original. Better yet, open the original document next to the MarkUp document with MultiFinder and copy changes directly.

Real productivity improvement means working better — together! Whether your group numbers two or twenty-two, you'll produce higher quality documents in much less time. Reduce paper traffic, meetings and travel. Use MarkUp for reports, drawings, letters, spreadsheets and proposals.

Inquire about MarkUp today. Take a step toward making your mark, together.

For more information or the dealer nearest you, call:

Mainstay
5311-B Dairy Avenue
Agoura Hills, CA 91301
(818) 991-6540
71 rue des Aribates
B-1040, Brussels, Belgium
32/2/33.97.93
Family Care 1.05
Family Care ($99 from Lundin Laboratories) is a medical reference program for parents. The menu bar contains several categories: Accidents, General, Skin Problems, and Newborn. Each menu lists symptoms like fever, vomiting, eye problems, skin injuries, chemical burns, cradle cap, and eczema. After you select a symptom from the menu, the program displays a series of screens, each with a yes-or-no question such as "Is it difficult or impossible to bend your child's neck forward?" A negative answer can lead to another question or to an advice screen. A positive answer almost always leads to an advice screen. The advice screen contains a short paragraph that might suggest, in part, "Increase your child's intake of fluids," or "Mild first- and second-degree heat burns may be treated by washing the area with a gentle skin cleanser." If the program assesses the problem to be a potential emergency, the computer sounds, and a message advises you to take your child to the hospital within either 30 or 60 minutes, depending on the program's evaluation of the seriousness of the situation.

Family Care's advice seems consistent with other family medical reference books, and the question-and-answer screens make the data easy to get at. But while the company calls Family Care a diagnostic expert system, it's really little more than a family reference book on a disk. True medical expert systems consider a large number of usually very specific symptoms (amount of sputum, blood count, and so on) to arrive at a diagnosis. Family Care usually considers one or two general symptoms.

Personally, when my son got sick as a baby, I wouldn't have wanted to have to boot up my Mac—possibly while trying to balance a squirming, screaming child on my lap—to read my medical reference book. Nor would I want to depend on the reliability of the Mac and the power company to get medical information.

Casino Master
If you are any kind of casino gambler—novice, advanced, or prospective—the five programs included in Centron Software's Casino Master ($79, color version $89) can help increase the enjoyment and profitability of your gambling. If you're a casual gambler who travels to Las Vegas or Atlantic City every year or so and spends most of your time with the slot machines because you're unfamiliar with the other games, this program will broaden your horizons. Using Casino Master you can learn to play baccarat, craps, blackjack, roulette, and casino-style poker. The program comes with five booklets—one for each game—that explain the rules and wagering techniques. The booklets also describe some rudimentary betting strategies and sometimes suggest more advanced reference books. Once you have an understanding of a particular game, you can practice with Casino Master's computer version that—as far as I can tell—replicates the real game.

At the beginning of each session, you choose the size of your initial stake, which can be increased at any time. The program keeps track of your total winnings and losses and the size of your stake for each session, as well as your cumulative totals (you can reset the cumulative figure back to zero), so you won't fall prey to the gambler's tendency to remember winning streaks and forget losing ones.

The more serious gambler can use this program to test strategies before playing with real money. Some of the games also

No-Risk Gambling
Roulette Master is one of the five programs packaged in Casino Master. To place bets you click anywhere on the table, then input the amount of the bet via the keyboard. When you click the Spin button, the roulette wheel appears and the ball spins. After you've watched the wheel spin a few times, you'll probably want to turn the spin off. The program then gives the result of the spin immediately after the Spin button is clicked.
provide help in learning how to increase your chances of winning. For example, the Advice window in Blackjack Ace shows the recommended play based on the dealer's face card, the DrawProb window in PokerMaster displays the probability of drawing specific hands based on the initial deal, and the HouseAdv window in CrapsMaster lists the house advantage in percentages for all possible bets.

For most people the thrill of casino gambling lies in winning and losing real money. Casino Master is really more of an educational program. And it is a good one.

**Mail Dex**

For individuals or small companies who need to store lists of names and print envelopes or labels, Mail Dex is like Baby Bear's bed, just right. Mission Accomplished Software hasn't given it powerful features such as a sorting capability or advanced search with Boolean logic, but the program is small (16K), inexpensive ($49.95), and easy-to-use (it's a desktop educational program. And it is a good one.

You can type lists into Mail Dex of such things as names and addresses, books in your library, and software packages. You can store up to 2500 records in one Mail Dex file, and you can create as many different files as you want. The Mail Dex files reside in your System Folder; file names appear in the Mail Dex DA menu.

You can locate individual records by typing a find criterion and clicking on the Find button. If the criterion matches more than one record, subsequent clicking on the Find button will walk you through the records. Anything below the fifth line of a record can be used as sorting criteria but will not be printed, so you can use that area to place one or more category codes to let you find, say, all senior citizens or all Bob Dylan recordings.

You can print all records in a file or only those records which meet the most recent find criterion. You can output to any size label or envelope. If you print an envelope, Mail Dex can also print a return address and a message. Mail Dex will also dial any number (through your modem or automatic dialer) if you triple-click on the number or select it and choose Dial Number from the menu.

A separate program that comes with the DA is Mail Dex Translator, which enables you to import or export tab-delimited files. When you import, the screen shows the first record in the way it will appear, line by line, in the Mail Dex screen. You can then move or combine lines. Any changes made in the translator screen will affect the way the DA displays and prints records.

That's basically it: stores, finds, prints, dials. If you need advanced features you'll have to look elsewhere. But for a basic product, Mail Dex does the job nicely.

**Directory 3.0**

If you use a lot of disks, it's worth sending to Seagull Engineering of Sweden for this disk directory program ($49 plus $12 postage). Directory catalogs disks, hard and soft, and then places the disk icons in a window. You can view the entire directory or selected disks or folders by Icon, Small Icon, or Name. The icons look and act just like those on the Finder. Click on a disk icon, and it zooms out to display its contents—folders, applications, documents—all represented by their familiar icons. You can continue to open folders by clicking on them. Select an icon and choose Get Info from the Directory menu, and the familiar Info window appears. You can select the font size and style and, if you have MacinTalk in your System Folder, you can have the Mac's voice automatically vocalize the name of any icon or menu command you select (a fun feature but one of dubious utility).

If you use floppy disks as a backup, or as an adjunct to a hard disk system, Directory will save you from having to insert disk after disk to find a particular document or application. Directory also has a Find function that can save you from burrowing through folders.

Directory enables you to create multiple directories so you can categorize your disks and store, say, all your financial disks in one directory and all disks that contain graphics in another. Or you can have a separate directory for each year.

You can also produce a hard-copy directory of your disks. You can print a listing, including folders and subfolders, of all the disks in a directory or only selected disks or folders. You can also place the directories of disks or folders onto the Clipboard using Directory's Append feature, which allows you to add new Clipboard items without replacing previous ones.

Logging a disk onto Directory is easy: you just insert it in any disk drive. If the inserted disk is, or seems to be, an updated version of a previously logged disk, Directory will ask if you want to replace the previous disk with the new one.

The nicest thing about Directory, as opposed to similar programs I have seen, is its similarity to the Mac's directory, the Finder, which is what Mac users feel most comfortable with. 

See Where to Buy or circle 793 (Family Care), 766 (Casino Master), 843 (Mail Dex), and 782 (Directory) on reader service card.
End Financial Hassles.
Quicken® $49.95

Quicken is the absolute fastest, easiest way to do your personal or small business finances. It saves you hours of time while perfectly organizing your finances. With Quicken, you'll always know exactly how much money you have and where it's going.

Forget Financial Hassle
Quicken is so automatic, it does your financial work for you. It actually learns your regular bills. Just confirm the payment amounts on your auto loan, utilities, and other bills. Quicken does 14 bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks already addressed for mailing. All you do is sign them and seal the envelopes.

Finish Financial Work in Seconds
Instead of dreading tax time, use Quicken to print itemized lists supporting each tax deduction. Or, let Quicken deliver other detailed reports such as income and expenses by category, P&Ls, and budget vs. actual comparisons. Quicken provides complete reports on screen or on paper almost instantly. Quicken will finish in seconds the same work that used to take you hours.

No Accounting Mumbo Jumbo
Quicken is as easy as the pen and paper you use now. You'll see the familiar checkbook and check register right on your screen. The only thing that changes is how fast you finish your financial chores. This is bookkeeping that's totally hassle-free.

The World's #1 Selling Financial Software
Here's why Quicken is the world's most popular:

...an all-around excellent product. It is one of the best implementations of the Macintosh user interface that we've seen; it's very fast even when running from floppy disk.

—David Beaver, MacWeek

Quicken is a great program. Its combination of an outstanding implementation of the Mac interface, sophisticated keyword-searching techniques, and a readable, well-designed manual make it the industry standard.

—Ken Landis, MacUser

For Personal and Small Business Use
No other financial software provides more flexibility to handle the wide range of personal or business needs. Quicken is for service and manufacturing businesses, doctors, consultants, designers, retailers, as well as for households. Quicken is ideal for anyone who wants relief from bookkeeping hassles.

Specifications


Hardware Compatibility: All Macintoshes with 512K RAM. All printers including laser printers. Also available for IBM and compatibles, Apple IIe, IIc, IIgs, and IBM.


Other: Unlimited Free technical support. For copy-protected checks are approved by financial institutions in the U.S. and Canada. Sample checks and order form are enclosed in Quicken package.

Try Quicken FREE for 30 Days
Order Quicken from the coupon below, or through our toll-free 800 number. If you're not completely satisfied with Quicken for any reason, simply return it for a full refund. No questions asked.

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee.
I'm not completely satisfied, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken for $49.95 plus $3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Call 800-624-8742
(in California, call 800-468-8481),
or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to Intuit.

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ______ State ______ Zip ______

0 Macintosh version 0 IBM version
0 Apple II version 0 DeskMate version
0 3½" disk 0 5½" disk
0 Check enclosed (no purchase orders, please)
0 Visa 0 MasterCard 0 AmEx

Card Number __________________________
Expiration Date ________________

540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94304

MW 019
Now you can treat any Group III fax machine in the world as a remote printer for your Mac. With the Abaton InterFax, you can print letters, reports, and memos in Los Angeles, New York, London, and Tokyo, even if your office is in Peoria.

And all your documents will look as good off the fax as they would off an ImageWriter. No blotchy letters, streaky lines, or dirty smudges like normal faxes. With the Abaton InterFax, even your fine print is perfectly legible.

And the InterFax gets your fax out fast. MacWEEK rated it the fastest fax for the Mac. That’s because the friendly InterFax software compresses your file first, then sends it out. So it takes less time to transmit.

You can also use the InterFax as a Hayes-compatible data modem to communicate with other asynchronous devices. Which makes it a great deal as well as a great tool. But that’s not the only way it saves you money. With the InterFax, you can schedule when faxes are sent—like right before a telephone conference, or after hours when the rates are lower. And because the InterFax receives as well as it sends, you can screen faxes before you commit them to paper.

Since the InterFax works in background—with or without Multifinder—you can continue working in PageMaker, Excel, Word, or most other Macintosh applications while you’re sending or receiving faxes. Which makes you even more productive.

If you want to know why The Macintosh Buyer’s Guide rated the InterFax 9.3 (out of a possible 10), call Abaton at 1-800-444-5321. We’ll fax or mail you more facts about the InterFax. Then you can start faxing (and printing) all over the world.
NEW PRODUCTS

Edited by
Mary Margaret Lewis

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on reliability.

HARDWARE

AdCom 2-1 Intelligent Advanced Communication Controller

Artisan 1025 Pen Plotter
E-size pen plotter that produces drawings on cut-sheet paper or film. Rotating turret houses up to eight pens; built-in optical sensors determine pen type; plotter automatically recaps pens after use. Comes with 32-character LCD control panel. $6395. CalComp, 714/821-2142.

Cache Box
Disk cache controller that connects any host CPU to one or more SCSI disk drives. Real-time statistics show cache performance. Has 2MB cache-buffer minimum, upgradable to 15MB. $3990 and up depending on configuration. Delphi Data, 714/354-2020.

Dash 30 Workstation
Stand-alone workstation that runs Mac II software at processing speed three times that of a Mac II. Contains 180MB hard disk, Mac-style 800K floppy drive, 4MB RAM with virtual memory, and five open NuBus slots. 4MB min. memory. $15,000. Sixty Eight Thousand, 408/626-1711.

DataPak II
Series of 45MB removable hard disks for the Macintosh II. Comes in a variety of configurations; includes power center for external devices. 1999.95. Mass Micro Systems, 408/522-1200.

ExpandaCrate
45MB hard disk removable cartridge subsystem. Compatible with Mac Plus, SE, II, and IIx; comes with cables, documentation, and utility software. $1525 (includes one cartridge); additional cartridges $127. Crate Technology, 818/766-4001.

Expansa II/SE30
Eight-slot NuBus expansion chassis for the Mac SE/30 that has a Mac SE/30 Direct Slot interface card and cable assembly. $2295. Second Wave, 512/343-9661.

110SE Uninterruptible Power Supply
Full sine-wave uninterruptible power supply designed for the Mac 512K, SE, and Plus. Protects from power disturbances such as blackouts and surges. Battery has 20-minute backup run-time. Front panel displays visual confirmation of overload, low battery, and line-power fault conditions. $399. American Power Conversion, 800/443-4519.

480 GS PC Viewer
Overhead projector viewer for presentations created on a Mac or IBM PC-compatible. Displays in blue and yellow or in eight shades of gray. Can be upgraded with memory module and remote control. $1595. In Focus Systems, 503/692-4968.

HL-8E Laser Printer
Laser printer that generates multiple originals of plots and section drawings at 8 pages per minute. $2895. Brother International, 201/981-0300.

Neotech Image Grabber
Gray-scale-image-capture board for Mac II and IIx. Supports posterizing, flashing, and a variety of file formats for saving images. Can be accessed directly from Letraset's ImageStudio and Silicon Beach Software's Digital Darkroom. $1499. Advent Computer Products, 619/942-8456.

Pen Plotters for the 18 Series
Pen plotters for Schlumberger's 18 series. Includes SmartBuffer plot-buffering system; produces drawing with pen (continues)
speed of up to 85 cm/s when used with Sort Manager vector software. Model 1824 $4790; model 1825 $6290. Schlumberger Technologies, 313/995-6000.

**TurboFloppy**
Floppy disk drive that boots from 1.44MB high-density floppy disk drives. Reads Mac and IBM high-density format disks. Compatible with Mac Plus and later models. $499 (without cable); cable $29. Peripheral Land, 415/657-2211.

**Viking 21**
21-inch color monitor for the Mac II. Comes with square, flat screen to increase display area and reduce glare. Has front-panel controls for power, brightness, contrast, and degaussing, and tilt-and-swivel base. Displays 256 colors with a dot pitch of 0.31mm and 72 dpi resolution. $3795. Monterm, 612/935-4151.

**Software**

**A4**
Business management and accounting software written in 4th Dimension for network users. Lets you customize menus, track sales leads, share multiuser calendar and memo pad. 2MB min. memory. Closed source-code version $100; license to source code to modify application $2000. Softek Design, 303/526-0606.

**ArcheTypery**
Database development system and application shell for use with 4th Dimension. Modular design with preconfigured online Help facility and control loops for adding, modifying, and displaying records. 1MB min. memory. $125. Laser Digital, 800/338-4259.

**Archicad**
Two- and three-dimensional architectural CAD package for design-development drawings and construction documents. Use it to create floor plans, elevations, perspectives, color-shaded renderings, sections, bills of materials, 2-D and 3-D libraries, outputs to plotter. 2MB min. memory. $3995. Graphisoft, 415/266-8720.

**Atelier**
Integrated software package for architects and designers. Contains modules for architectural and interior analysis, as well as for financial and business management. Can be used in conjunction with CAD software packages that do (continues)

---

How to make your Macintosh do anything! (Except maybe pitch baseball)
Get a Demo Disk Almost Free

O
f course no software can make your Macintosh do anything. But Double Helix II comes close. This demo disk shows you how Double Helix II can transform your Macintosh into a whole office staff!

With Double Helix II you can... 
- Take an order—and automatically generate the invoice, packing slip, and sales report.
- Record 10,000 scientific experiments—and automatically track their progress, find out what’s behind schedule, and compute the results.
- Find out in a flash who has contributed more than $20,000 this year.

With this one database, information management system you can organize, manage, and support your business in a single integrated system.

**A Totally VISUAL System!**
Service...manufacturing...research...production...legal or property management...any business or profession... your Double Helix II demo disk shows how—with simple visual building blocks—you can create a system that literally runs your business.

Forget obsolete methods. Forget wasting months learning programming languages and complex routines. Just point and click. Helix does the rest for you.

---

Changes as Your Business Changes
Your demo disk shows how easy it is to change your system to keep pace with your changing business. Can more than one person use the system at the same time? You bet...instantly, without needing a fileserver. You can even use your Macintosh systems on a VAX.

To get your Double Helix II demo disk, send $2.50 to cover postage & handling to:
Odesta Corporation
4084 Commercial Avenue
Northbrook, IL 60062
Att. DHII Demo Disk or
Call: 1-800-323-5423
(In Illinois: 312-498-5615)

Double Helix II: $595 List

©1988 Odesta Corporation. Double Helix II is a registered trademark of Odesta Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. VAX is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.
Every week our subscribers take cheap shots at each other.

The GEnie™ service lets you take your best shots without shooting your budget. That's because our non-prime time rates are good and low. In fact, it's just $6 an hour for 1200 baud access.*

And that means more time for more fun and games. Exciting multiplayer games like Air Warrior, Stellar Emperor, Orb Wars and Gemstone. Where you can test your skills against some of the best in the world. Plus enjoy classics like chess, checkers, backgammon, blackjack and Reversi. At rates so good you're sure to come out a winner.

And with GEnie signing up is as easy as one, two, three.
(1) Set your modem for local echo (half duplex), 300 or 1200 baud.
(2) Dial 1-800-638-8369. When you are connected, just enter HHH.
(3) At the U#$ prompt simply enter XTX99555, GEnie then RETURN.

And have a major credit card or your checking account number ready. For information in the U.S. or Canada, call 1-800-638-9636. Or write GE Information Services, 401 North Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850.

We bring good things to life.

*Applican only in U.S. Mon-Fri, 6AM-8AM local time and all day Sat., Sun. and national holidays. Subject to service availability. Some services may be subject to a surcharge. Prices effective May 1, 1989.
numeric extraction. 1MB min. memory; hard disk recommended. $585. Arfel Software, 401/274-6154.

**AutoSave II**
Periodically invokes the Save command from the File menu. Save frequency can be set from 1 to 99 minutes. 512K min. memory. $49.95. Magic Software, 402/291-0670.

**BirdSongs**
Plays digitized bird songs while another application runs. High-fidelity songs last one to two seconds each and play at user-selected intervals. 512KE min. memory. $45; each additional 800K disk $15. Corrales Software, 505/897-4024.

**The Bone Box**
HyperCard-based software to help medical students learn advanced terminology of the human skeletal system. Contains 65 drawings, including overviews of the skeletal system and multiple views of bones, and more than 280 associated terms. 1MB min. memory. $495. New Visions Software, 919/228-8797.

**Capture for the Mac II**, to capture, display, and store 24-bit color images from RGB video cameras and still-video devices. Uses standard Mac interface. 1MB min. memory. $295. Data Translation, 508/481-8620.

**Crossbow-6800**
Assembly-language software that combines assembly, editing, testing, and online reference into one program for code development. 1MB min. memory. $295. Onset Computer, 508/563-2267.

**Different Drummer**
Drum rhythm composition software that uses sounds from synthesizers, digital samplers, and drum machines via MIDI to enable users to play digitized sounds through the Macintosh. Has 35 time signatures, iconic system of arranging pattern sequences, and nested song loops. Supports multiple MIDI setups. $99.95. Primera Software, 415/525-3000. (continues)
Put drafting time on your side.

New Berol RapiDesign Symbols Libraries™ make CAD system drafting faster and easier. For nearly 50 years, Berol® RapiDesign™ templates have made precision manual drafting faster and more economical. Now Berol brings those same benefits to Macintosh-based CAD systems—with RapiDesign Drawing Symbols Libraries.

Four libraries. Each with four times as many symbols. Four comprehensive libraries give you immediate access to the symbols you use most often. Each contains between 900 and 1300 symbols—three to four times as many as other libraries.

Consistently sized for greater accuracy. All symbols are precisely sized to conform exactly to ANSI standards. You get the same accurate, professional results you've always enjoyed with RapiDesign templates.

Electrical/Electronic Design: Over 1200 electrical and electronic symbols consistent with ANSI-Y32.2 specifications.

Mechanical Design: Over 1000 symbols for HVAC systems. Also includes symbols for fluid power design.

Residential Architectural: Over 900 symbols and details for design and floor layout; most are shown in both plan and elevation views. Scale: 1/4" = 1'0".

Commercial Architectural: Over 1000 symbols for architectural design of larger commercial structures. Scale: 1/4" = 1'0".

Berol RapiDesign Symbols Libraries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PICT / MacDraw</th>
<th>MacDraw II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical/Electronic</td>
<td>RM-1</td>
<td>RM-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Design</td>
<td>RM-2</td>
<td>RM-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Architectural</td>
<td>RM-3</td>
<td>RM-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Architectural</td>
<td>RM-4</td>
<td>RM-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PICT file version supports programs capable of reading PICT-format files. MacDraw II version requires MacDraw II program.

Order now toll-free 1-800-323-2454, ext. 014
Call 8:30 a.m.-5:00 p.m. Pacific Standard Time, or mail the convenient order form.

Send me my RapiDesign Library today!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>Price (ea.)</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$89.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: Please add $3.00 per order for postage and handling. Add sales tax: CA residents 6%, IL residents 5%, TN residents 5.5%

Total

Payment in U.S. Dollars

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Card #</td>
<td>Exp. Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signature

Name (Print Name on Card)

Address (No P.O. Box)

City/State/Zip

Daytime Phone #

Mail to: Berol USA • P.O. Box BEROL • Carmel Valley, CA 93924

© 1988 Berol USA, Brentwood, Tennessee 37027

Circle 459 on reader service card

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of the Apple Computer Corporation. MacDraw and MacDraw II are registered trademarks of Claris Corporation.
First QMS gave you PostScript printing in color. Now it's certified by Pantone, Inc.

The QMS ColorScript™ 100.
The world's first color PostScript printer. Now more affordable.

When the QMS ColorScript 100 was introduced, it gave desktop publishers, graphic artists and designers what they had been waiting for—color printing for Adobe PostScript® applications. Now, Pantone, Inc. has certified that our printer is PANTONE® Color Capable.

QMS and Pantone developed process color combinations for the ColorScript 100 which very closely simulate all colors in the PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM 747XR, except for metallics and fluorescents. So the color you want is the color you get.

Even commercial printing proofs and in-house color separations can be produced with your QMS ColorScript 100. For both

*Pantone, Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials. Process color reproduction may not match PANTONE-identified solid color standards. Refer to current PANTONE. The following are trademarks of their respective companies: PANTONE of Pantone, Inc.; Postscript and Adobe Illustrator of Adobe Systems, Inc.; Macintosh of Apple Computer, Inc.; IBM of International Business.
flat and four-color process printing. For a fraction of the time and cost of conventional methods.

The printer has the advantage of a 68020-based Atlas controller running at 16 MHz, so you can see your results faster. You can print an 8 1/2"x11" page in just under one minute. An 11"x17" page in just under two. And the quality is excellent. The ColorScript 100 uses a thermal transfer process that produces true 300x300-dot-per-inch resolution.

**New Model 20 — more affordable and upgradable**

The original ColorScript 100 is the Model 30, with 8 megabytes of memory, a 20-MB hard disk built in, and the ability to print up to 11"x17" pages.

The new QMS ColorScript 100 Model 20 is more affordable. It has 4 MB of memory and the ability to handle letter-size (8 1/2"x11")/A4-size paper. It provides the same high-quality output as the Model 30, and can be fully upgraded to a Model 30 when your needs expand.

**Compatibility is built in**

Both models of the ColorScript 100 connect with Macintosh, IBM, Compaq and other compatible PC's, along with minicomputers, workstations and mainframes. So your whole network can output in beautiful, accurate color. Using any of dozens of color-compatible applications.

The ColorScript 100 is yet another solution from QMS. Solutions that have made us a leader in imaging technology.

For more information on the QMS ColorScript 100, including a list of compatible software and information on financing, call 1-800-631-2692, ext. 222.
Prevent Macintosh Theft!

MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system incudes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, prevents removal of screws.

EXCLUSIVE!
Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.

$39.95 + $3.00 shipping/handling

Money back if returned in 30 days. Phone or send check.

Secure-It, Inc.
18 Maple Court
East Longmeadow, MA 01028
800-451-7592 413-525-7033
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 239 on reader service card

DirectServe

DynaCADD

ExpressWrite

Family Care Software
Diagnostic expert system and knowledge base that asks a series of questions about medical symptoms, then gives recommendations for medical care, home treatment, and medications. For newborns through teenagers. 512K min. memory. $99 plus $5 s/h. Lundin Laboratories, 800/426-8426.

FastTrack Schedule
Project-management software that depicts bar charts with a variety of time units. Beginning and end points of bars may be user defined. Produces color graphs as standard or wall charts. 1MB min. memory. $195. ARC Management Systems, 301/428-3694.

Global Trespass
You have recently stumbled upon a mysterious international detective organization dedicated to the pursuit and capture of the world's most diabolical criminals. After learning a secret (the world of crime is ruled by ten secret societies) you join the detective organization. 512K min. memory. $19.95. James R. Harvey, 312/920-8013, 312/823-8547.

Global Trespass
Game of wizards, demons, and magic set in the time of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table. You lead a young hero on a perilous quest to recover the holy grail. Interactive digitized graphics and sound. 512K min. memory. $29.95. Artworx Software, 716/385-6120, 800/828-6573.

GraphiCalc
HyperTalk-based calculator for desktop publishing and design. Calculates photo/
LetterBase
Expandable business-letter and document database for HyperCard. Prints letters and documents directly from the database with margin formatting and text style support. Print may be merged with Address Stack. Includes online letter-writing guide with forms of address, punctuation, and state abbreviations. 1MB min. memory. $99.95. Aardvark Development Labs, 713/872-8085.

LetterPress CD-ROM
Font CD ROM application that provides more than 600 licensed laser PostScript typefaces. User selects fonts for customized disk from Image Club catalog. 1MB min. memory. CD with entire font library $4999. Prices vary for individual typeface selections. Image Club Graphics, 403/250-1969.

LoanLease Library
Software for recording and managing leases or loans that can be used in conjunction with AmPack Plus loan amortization software. Tracks loans and lease payments/receipts as they are made. 512K min. memory. $99.95. Softhair, 414/797-4490.

Mac’N Med II
Medical office system that allows the user to enter patient information and post charges and payments on an open-item basis. Prints insurance forms according to Medicare and Blue Cross requirements. Generates patient financial statements and deposit slips. 1MB min. memory.

(continues)
$599.95. Somerville Associates 302/678-2131.

**MatrixPro**
Menu-driven polynomial analysis program that performs algebraic operations, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and singular values. Has spreadsheet-style editing and printing capabilities. 1MB min. memory. $95. Aerotechnica, 617/523-4625.

**McLing**
Computer-assisted language-learning program for language teachers to prepare tailored lessons. Includes vocabulary drills, fill in the blanks, multiple choice, and jumbles; gives students feedback, error corrections, and positive reinforcement. 512K min. memory. $99.95; site license $249. Research Design Associates, 800/654-8715.

**NetTrek**
Network space-battle game with three ships, each with individual characteristics. You select the solar system you want to play in, and you're ranked by proficiency at game's end. Two players per disk. 1MB min. memory. $59.95. PBI Software, 415/349-8765.

**NetTrek**
*Origins*
Two- and three-dimensional CAD software that can construct geometric shapes with either hollow shell or solid frame. Has automatic straight- and angular-dimensioning tools, lets you draw in front-, top-, or side-view windows, and creates cylinders, spheres, and bezier curves and surfaces. 512K min. memory. $59.5. Deltrasoft, 918/250-5594.

**Snapflo**
Screen-capture DA that copies screen images into windows and acts as an on-screen note-keeping system. Images can be copied to the Clipboard or sent directly to a printer. Runs in color. 512K min. memory. $36. Trillium Software, 312/916-9360.

**Stabilizer II**
Budget system designed to help stabilize cash flow by figuring a standard amount to save and spend each pay period. Recalculates annual budget using your updated accounts. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard version 1.2 or higher, two disk drives. $25. Scott McGilliard, 313/995-1904.

**StellaStack**
Creates customized HyperCard interfaces to Stella model-building and simulation software. Gives you real-time control over Stella variables while the simulation in Stella is running. Extended processing capabilities include sensitivity analysis, optimization routines, and animation in HyperCard. 1MB min. mem-

---

**SHARP COOKIE.**

Smart, too. The desktop film recorder you've been waiting for. ProColor® From Agfa Matrix.
Super-sharp, artist-quality graphics on 35mm slides or Polaroid® instant prints.
Millions of colors. For the most stunning presentations you've ever seen ... or shown.
Compatibility? Total. Mac II, IBM® PC. Popular graphics software. Plus every MATRIX film recorder, thermal printer and presentation system. And if you've been printing on a laser printer or a plotter, you can output to a ProColor just as easily.
All for about six grand.
How do we do it? Easily. We've been at it a long time. Ask anyone who uses our recorders. Such as Allstate, AT&T, Lotus Development Corp. And GM. They're pretty smart cookies themselves. Guess it takes one to know one.

---

**AGFA AGFA MATRIX DIVISION**

WHEN YOUR IMAGE IS ON THE LINE.

1-800-852-8533

In NY: 1-914-365-0190

Circle 460 on reader service card
**SuperClip 1001 Faces**
Clip art library of 1001 faces covering a range of human expressions. Images can be loaded as individual faces or in groups. Compatible with a variety of page-layout software. 512KE min. memory. $99.95. ScreenScenes International, 800/762-3676.

**Time Is Money**
Billing and office-management program for professionals who bill on an hourly basis or percentage-complete basis. Provides payroll, aged accounts receivable, accounts payable, and yearly revenue information. Gives detailed project summaries. Electronic override lets you determine the percentage to bill at any stage of a project. 1MB min.

**ACCESSORIES**

**LaserKleen**
Cleaning and maintenance kit for laser printers. Uses a non-corrosive solution to clean transfer guides, corona wires, and paper feed guides. $39.95. PerfectData, 805/581-4000.

**SuperBinder**
Bundle organizer with Velcro, lanyard, and end tabs; attaches to power cord and wraps around power and communication cables to keep cords bundled. $4.99 to $7.99. Megamark, 301/828-6464.

**Zero Halliburton Macintosh Case**
Aluminum-alloy carrying case that contains a customized foam insert with positions for a Mac Plus or SE, regular or extended keyboard, mouse, cables, and disks. Comes with a combination lock, weighs 12.5 pounds. $299.95. Zero Halliburton, 818/897-7777.

**BOOKS &VIDEOS**

**The Macintosh Bible**
Collection of tips, tricks, and shortcuts for using the Mac. Revised and updated second edition is 759 pages long, contains 500-plus pages of new material. Can be purchased with 800K disk of Shareware and public domain software. Book only $28; book with disk $38; disk only $15. Goldstein & Blair, 415/524-4000.

---

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit submissions.
Those who buy MultiScreen on price alone are only seeing half the picture.

The MultiScreen video board saves you money—it connects your SE to some extremely affordable 14" PC monitors and even works with full-page displays.

On-board video memory means MultiScreen can display the full width of a letter-size page and up to its entire length.

MultiScreen redraws the external monitor 30 percent faster (pixel for pixel) than the SE's built-in screen.

It's easy to see why MultiScreen will save you money.

Simply put, MultiScreen is an innovative video card for the Macintosh SE which connects to a wide range of affordable monitors. So inexpensive PC monitors, Apple's monochrome monitor; and even full-page displays can suddenly help you see a lot more from your SE.

Yet MultiScreen offers features more expensive systems can't match. Like dual screen support, fast screen updating, an exceptional upgrade capability and even compatibility with monitors not yet released.

To get the whole picture on MultiScreen, stop by your local dealer and take a look or contact us at Mobius Technologies, 6020 Adeline Street, Oakland, CA 94608. (415) 654-0556.

MultiScreen is a trademark of Mobius Technologies, Inc. Apple, Macintosh SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 413 on reader service card
AMIE is the newest addition to our family.

Air Land Systems' Apple Macintosh Interface Emulator lets you connect the Macintosh II to your Unisys/Sperry host.

Now you can have the tremendous capabilities of the Macintosh running on your Uniscope network with AMIE, the newest member of Air Land Systems' family of interface emulators. AMIE is a hardware/software package that emulates the UTS40 terminal, allowing the features of the Mac II to be retained and interactively used in the Unisys environment. AMIE supports various forms of connectivity and handles the communication line protocol. The software emulator is fully compatible with a UTS40 terminal and includes a multitude of features, such as file saving and printing, color capability, menu selections, help screens, and cut/copy/paste to and from other applications. For more information on sales and service for this product, contact Air Land Systems.

AIR LAND SYSTEMS
2710 Prosperity Avenue, Fairfax, Virginia 22031-4387
(703) 573-1100; FAX (703) 573-0121; TWX 710-833-1174 AIRLAND FRAX

Circle 1 on reader service card
How to avoid making backups.

Make Irwin® do it.

An Irwin tape backup system, that is. So go home early. Because an Irwin system will back up your data, your programs, your breakthrough ideas—all automatically.

- No complicated commands.
- No sloppy floppies.

Our EzTape® software makes it easy to store whatever data you want. Whenever you want.

It doesn't matter whether you're backing up a Mac or a PC.

An Irwin backup system works with them all. Along with all the popular local area networks. Providing up to 80 megabytes of reliable storage.

In fact, with its patented AccuTrak™ precision tracking technology, you can transfer data from a Mac to a PS/2 to a PC and back again. Something that would throw a floppy right off its track.

All in all, that's why more people rely on Irwin minicartridge systems to do their backup than all others combined.

Just call 1-800-BACKUP1 for the dealer nearest you. Because the best way to make backups is to avoid it.
QUICK TIPS
HOW TO

The Chicago font contains the Command-key symbol (⌘) and three other special characters. You can type them by using the Control key on either of Apple’s two standard ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) keyboards for the Mac SE or Mac II, as I’ve mentioned before. In most application programs, you press Control-Q to type #, Control-R to type ✓, Control-S to type •, and Control-T to type ☰. In MacWrite and the other applications that don’t recognize those combination keystrokes, Marshall Goldberg of Berkeley, California, suggests using the Key Caps desk accessory (which comes with the Macintosh) to generate the special characters. With MacWrite open, for example, choose Key Caps from the Apple menu and press the combination of keys that generates the symbol you want. Then select the symbol in the Key Caps window, copy, click on insertion point in the MacWrite document, paste, and voilà... you get a square box. Select the box and change it to Chicago font to get the special character you want.

ANOTHER TWO-SIDED APPROACH
When Claudia Hill of São Paulo, Brazil, wants to print on both sides of the page, she doesn’t use either of the methods presented here earlier (in the September 1988 and February 1989 issues). Instead, she capitalizes on the ability that SuperMac’s SuperSpool print spooler software gives her to work while she prints. First she chooses Print from the File menu and requests that only page 1 be printed. A few seconds later, the Mac has spooled the page to disk and printing commences in the background. She then chooses Print again and indicates that only page 3 be printed. She continues printing the odd-numbered pages one at a time in sequence until she reaches the end of the document. Then she goes ahead with another task. When printing finishes, she turns the paper over and prints the even-numbered pages one at a time in sequence. This method works equally well on an ImageWriter with continuous paper, an ImageWriter with a cut-sheet feeder, or a LaserWriter using spooler software such as SuperMac’s SuperLaserSpool or Apple’s Print Monitor.

THIN LINE
Forget my excessively clever suggestion in last April’s column about creating lines thinner than 1 point in MacDraw II. You don’t need to partly cover a too-thick black line with a white line to create a thin black line, as you do in earlier versions of MacDraw. Instead, simply use the Pens command in the Pen menu (as described in the MacDraw II manual). Malcolm Dickinson of Winnetka, Illinois, kindly brought this ghastly blunder to my attention.

STRANGE SCALING
I’ve been using a Mac Plus for two years without serious incident. But about two months ago, three of my applications began showing jagged screen fonts instead of Geneva 9, as shown in “Wrong Font.” I verified that the fonts were in the System file on my hard disk, and then I replaced all the fonts using System Tools and other master disks. That didn’t help, so I backed up the hard disk’s System Folder and replaced it with the System Folder from the System Tools disk. The problem still exists. Can you tell me how to make my screen right?
Craig Leake
Potomac, Maryland

Try unplugging your Mac and removing its battery for five or ten minutes. (You can’t remove the battery from a Mac SE or Mac II; instead press #–Option-Shift while choosing the Control Panel.) After restarting, you’ll have to adjust the time, date, and possibly other settings in the Control Panel desk accessory. This procedure resets a small amount of memory, called parameter RAM, that’s part of the battery-powered clock chip. The parameter RAM preserves various settings when the Macintosh is off so that they’ll still be (continues).
Road Racer's detailed graphics and digitized sounds simulate driving conditions in 5 environments ranging from high-speed desert flats to twisting mountain roads. So convincing you'll actually find yourself trying to look over the hills and around the turns.

The trees, rocks, telephone poles, and other graphics fly past your 1965 Corvette at breakneck speeds. Hear its thundering 350-horsepower engine and screaming tires as you twist, turn, and other graphics fly past your corner around wicked curves.

You score points for fast, skillful driving. Road Racer is high performance you won't forget.

Speed limit 200.
Strap yourself in for the ride of your life.

If an application displays text in the wrong font—particularly Chicago instead of Geneva—the Mac's parameter RAM probably needs resetting. Here, HyperCard displays button icon names in 9-point Chicago (scaled down from Chicago 12). What appear to be icon names in the correct font are actually instances of paint text that were typed onto the card picture using the Text painting tool.

present at the next system start-up. One setting determines which font the Mac uses as the application font; usually it's Geneva. Most applications use the application font by default. If parameter RAM somehow becomes scrambled, it may specify a nonexistent font instead of Geneva. Unable to find the nonexistent font, the Mac substitutes Chicago. It must scale down Chicago 12, the only available size of Chicago, to get the 9-point size the application wants.

WHOS GOT THE MEMORY?

After installing System 6.0.2 on my 1MB Mac SE's 30MB hard disk, I can no longer use the painting tools in HyperCard (version 1.0.1). When I try, a message says there is not enough memory. According to the About the Finder command, the new System and Finder together take 622K out of the available 1024K.

I can work around this problem by restarting my Mac using the System Tools floppy disk that came with the computer (System 4.1 and Finder 5.5). The floppy disk icon appears in the upper-left corner of the desktop and the hard disk icon appears below it. But now, the Apple menu lists only the few desk accessories on the floppy disk, not the larger number on the hard disk. However, I can still open HyperCard from the hard disk and use all the tools. Once I've done this, the

Apple menu lists all the hard disk's desk accessories, and when I quit HyperCard, the hard disk icon appears in the upper-left corner of the desktop. I can even eject the floppy disk that I used to start up the Mac. What's happening? Is it harmful to proceed this way?

Glynn T. Faircloth
Fort Pierce, Florida

A Your hard disk is probably set to start up with the Control Panel's RAM Cache option on and set at a high number, or to start up with MultiFinder active, or both. MultiFinder must be inactive to use all HyperCard features on a Mac with less than 2MB of RAM. You can temporarily inactivate MultiFinder by restarting the Mac and holding down the % key from the time you see the Welcome to Macintosh message until the Finder's menu titles appear. If you want MultiFinder to remain inactive, use the Set Startup command in the Finder's Special menu to set the Finder option, and then restart.

Before you open HyperCard, the Control Panel's RAM Cache option should be off. It wastes RAM if it's on, because HyperCard has its own cache.

You're able to use HyperCard after starting from the System Tools floppy because System 4.1 has no MultiFinder option. When you open HyperCard from the hard disk, the Mac automatically switches to the System Folder on the hard disk and the hard disk becomes the startup disk. Switching start-up disks in this manner is called switch launching and is standard procedure. After switching, the new startup disk's System Folder determines which desk accessories, fonts, Control Panel devices, and Chooser devices are available. Switching start-up disks does not affect the RAM Cache setting, the MultiFinder setting, or the presence of options controlled by startup documents (INTs) such as MacroMaker.

Incidentally, HyperCard version 1.2.2 (which has been available for some time) has several important new features and works better in low-memory situations. You should be able to get it at no charge by taking your original HyperCard disk to an authorized Apple dealer.
Key Features:
- All the standard drawing tools
- Unlimited layers
- Ultra-fine hairlines
- Editable arrowheads
- Smooth polygons
- Object libraries
- ± 32x magnification/reduction
- Text rotation
- High precision
- 8 available colors
- Auto-dimensioning of lines

If you want to see the Canvas difference for yourself, send us $9.95 to receive a fully-featured Demonstration Copy.

Circle 346 on reader service card
At Jasmine, the state of the

- Put the revolutionary BackPac on your Mac Plus or SE, and gain extra power and storage without losing portability. 20MB: $649. 40MB: $799. 80MB: $1099. 100MB: $1299.
- The TalkBac 2400 Baud internal modem is Hayes AT-compatible, fits right into the back of the BackPac. $199.
- For reliable mass storage, the DirectOptical Drive features a removable, erasable cartridge with 300MB of storage on each side. $4995.
- Only 12 ounces and about the size of a mouse, the stand-alone TalkBac 2400 Baud modem gives you greater performance per pound. $269.
- For the capacity of a hard drive plus the convenience of a floppy drive, the MegaDrive removable media system lets you store 10 or 20MB of data on a single, removable MegaFloppy disk. Awarded the 1988 World Class Award by Macworld. (20MB model shown at right.) 10MB: $699. 20MB: $999.
- We can't show you the InnerDrive, since it's already installed inside this Mac II. And since it's incredibly quiet and 33% cooler than most other drives, chances are you won't notice it even when it's running. (Also available for the SE.) 40/SE: $649, 40/II: $649, 80/SE: $949, 80/II: $949. 100/SE: $1099, 100/II: $1099, 140/II: $1499. (Mac II only.)
- The DirectDrive XL free standing mass storage sub-system offers 1.4 gigabyte capacity and optional tape backup. Custom configurable and powerful enough for dozens of applications from CAD to LAN to desktop...
art is always a state of mind.

With the DirectServe dedicated file server running your network, you'll be able to share peripherals and send and receive files more economically than ever before. (Call for pricing.)

The DirectDrive Series gives you more than more megabytes for your money. They’re thoroughly tested, incredibly fast, and come with 10MB of disk utilities and shareware. 20MB: $549. 40MB: $699. 80MB: $999. 100MB: $1,199. 140MB: $1,499. 300MB: $2,795.

With the amazing DirectTape backup system, backing up data is as easy as it is fast. Provides 40MB of storage for a single user, or an entire network. $899.

The DirectPrint 300-dpi printer is PostScript page description language-compatible and uses liquid crystal shutter technology for a superior printed image. 1989 Eddy Award winner. $3,495.

Jasmine
1-800-347-3228
Circle 102 on reader service card
MACROMAKER FAKEOUT

TIP: You can't use Apple's MacroMaker utility to make macros for some actions, such as choosing Print from MacWrite's File menu. As long as the Print dialog box is still displayed, you cannot use the MacroMaker menu to stop recording a macro. You must first dismiss the dialog box by clicking either its OK button or its Cancel button.

You can often work around this limitation by recording a macro of choosing an inactive (dimmed) menu item. In MacWrite, for example, close the document window(s) to inactivate the Print command. Then start recording a macro, go through the motions of choosing the Print command, stop recording, and save the macro. Nothing will be printed. But if you press the appropriate keys to play back the macro while a document is open, the Print command will be active and the macro will choose it.

Evan J. Romer
Windsor, New York

RAM RX

TIP: For ultrasanitary virus detection, put Apple's Virus Rx virus checker on a RAM disk and make it the start-up disk. It will check disks as quickly as you can feed them into the drive. Any viruses that turn up can't permanently infect Virus Rx or the System, because they vanish when you turn off the Mac.

Bill Denison
San Francisco, California

BACKGROUND CHECK

TIP: HyperCard 1.2 and earlier versions offer no easy way to put an identical check box on several cards, such that the check box gets highlighted independently on each card. You can put check-box buttons on the background and set their highlights for each card according to hidden background fields (which can have different values on every card), but that's pretty slow in operation. Putting duplicate check-box buttons on every card is too clumsy. I came up with a simple method that uses background fields instead of buttons.

Start by creating a new field and dragging any of its corners toward the opposite corner until the field is as small as possible. (The smallest field is the same size as a check box.) Double-click on the field and a Field Info dialog box appears. Select the Rectangle and Lock Text options. Click the Font button and set the field's text font and text size to Geneva 9. Double-click the field again, click on the Script button, and type the following simple script:

on mouseUp
if target is empty
then put "on" into target
else put empty into target
end mouseUp

(To type the black dot in the script, press Option-8.)

The script alternates the check-box field's state—checked (not empty) or not empty—each time the field is clicked.

You can make more check-box fields by copying and pasting or by dragging with the Field tool while pressing the Option key. I type labels for these check boxes using the Text tool.

Miguel Munoz
Pasadena, California

Check Field

To make check boxes that can have different settings on every card in a HyperCard stack, use background fields instead of background buttons. Each field requires a script to display and erase the check mark (or other character) in response to clicking the field.

A black dot makes the check box look too much like a radio button for my tastes, so I replaced the dot in the script with a check mark (press Option-V to type it) and set the field's text style to bold, as shown in "Check Field." I couldn't find an alternate character, such as a
We need someone with the confidence of a surgeon, the dedication of a marathoner and the courage of an explorer.

We need someone to fill a unique job opening. Someone to spend two years in another country. To live and work in another culture. To learn a new language and acquire new skills.

We need someone who wants to help improve other people's lives. Who's anxious to build lasting friendships. To gain memories and experience that will last a lifetime. And a sense of fulfillment few jobs can match.

We need a Peace Corps volunteer. Interested? The first step is easy. Call 1-800-424-8580, Ext. 93.

Peace Corps. The toughest job you'll ever love.
**MODEMS**

- **Avalon InterFax 12/48** $325
- **Anchor Automation MacPac 2400W w/software & cable** $179
- **Best Data Products SmartOne 2400/1200 w/software & cable** $225
- **Prometheus 2400M Ext. 2400M Ext.** $199
- **Supra Modem 2400 w/software (Mac)** $149
- **Supra Corporation Supermodem 2400 w/software (Mac)** $149
- **Hayes Microcomputing Smartmodem 1200 w Windows** $295
- **Practical Peripherals MacPac 2400E w/software & cable** $169
- **Microsoft Tops Flashcard 169** $169
- **Magnus FileMagic 65.** $179
- **Olduvai Software ClipShare 109** $169
- **CE Software QuickMail 175** $295
- **Courier 2400P** $199
- **Courier 1200** $199
- **Supra Modem 2400** $199
- **Practical Peripherals Practical Modem Mini 1200** $77

---

**NETWORKING SOFTWARE & HARDWARE**

- **CE Software QuickMail** $205
- **Farrallon PhoneNet+ AppleTalk** $35
- **TeleMatics DigitalCall** $65
- **TrafficWatch** $139
- **Lacrile** $199
- **Silverstream** $89
- **Magnus FileMagic** $65
- **Silverserver** $139
- **Microsoft Microsoft Mail 1-4 Users** $195
- **Olduvai Software ClipShare** $105
- **Font Sharer** $149
- **Shiva NetNod 2400** $479
- **NetSonic 2400** $269
- **NetBridge or TelBridge** $349
- **Tops 2.1 Mac** $199
- **Tops Dns or Print** $199
- **Tops RealDriver** $199
- **Tops FileCard** $199
- **Tops MacConnect** $199
- **Tops Starter Kit** $199
- **Tops Topsof Cable Dns or DB9** $19

---

**PRINTERS & DIGITIZERS**

- **Digital Vision Computer Eyes-Mac** $209
- **Kelea Technologies Corp. MacVision 2.0 (Digitizer)** $219
- **Summographics BitPad Plus** $325
- **ThunderWare ThunderScan** $189
- **Kurta IS ADB Tablet** $255
- **Cardinal 4 Button Cursor** $65
- **Mic II Power Accessory** $42

---

**DATABASE**

**Database by Preferred Publishers**

Database can file any type of data you create with your Mac. Color pictures, text and forms may all be stored, and they are all available at your fingertips! Perfect for people who do not require a large sophisticated database. ................................ $75.

---

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE**

- **Abacus Concepts StatView II (Mac), SE w/68020 & 68811) 259** $259
- **StatView SE Graphics** $225
- **AEC FastTrack Schedule** $115
- **Addison Title Full Impact** $249
- **BrainPower ArchiText** $165
- **Chang Laboratories C.A.T. MacCalc** $159
- **Classic I-Project II SmartForm Designer** $215
- **Individual 101 Micros For Excel** $309
- **Mainstay Capture** $37
- **Max Flow 2 or Mac Schedule** $115
- **MetaSoftware MetaDesign** $159
- **Micro Planning International Micro Planner 6.0** $29
- **Microsoft Microsoft Works 2.0** $169
- **Microsoft Excel 1.5** $255

---

**DISKspace 1.5**

by SuperMac Software

DiskFit 1.5 now no excuse for not protecting the information on your hard disk! Quickly and automatically, DiskFit performs an incremental back-up of your hard drive onto standard or high-density floppy's, cartridges, tape or other hard drives. Allows you to select the type of files for back-up and finder-readable storage format lets you copy single files from the back-up media in the Finder. .................. $53.

---

**EDUCATIONAL/CREATIVE SOFTWARE**

- **Ara Nova Practica Musica 2.1** $175
- **Electronic Arts Mavis Beacon Typing** $33
- **Barron's Barron's SAT** $35
- **Deluxe Music Products** $32
- **San Diego School** $32
- **Coda Mac Drums** $31
- **Nordic** $29
- **MacInfo** $28
- **Power Form Set Business Forms** $28
- **Eco-Advisors EndNote** $28
- **Blue Max 2.1** $22
- **Typical** $22
- **Speed Reader II** $22
- **Springboard Top Honors** $22
- **Family Matters or Alias Explorer** $22

---

**SOFTWARE**

- **Swivel 3D** by Paracomputer


---

**Swivel 3D**


---

**DATABASE**

**Database by Preferred Publishers**

Database can file any type of data you create with your Mac. Color pictures, text and forms may all be stored, and they are all available at your fingertips! Perfect for people who do not require a large sophisticated database. ................................ $75.

---

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE**

- **Abacus Concepts StatView II (Mac), SE w/68020 & 68811) 259** $259
- **StatView SE Graphics** $225
- **AEC FastTrack Schedule** $115
- **Addison Title Full Impact** $249
- **BrainPower ArchiText** $165
- **Chang Laboratories C.A.T. MacCalc** $159
- **Classic I-Project II SmartForm Designer** $215
- **Individual 101 Micros For Excel** $309
- **Mainstay Capture** $37
- **Max Flow 2 or Mac Schedule** $115
- **MetaSoftware MetaDesign** $159
- **Micro Planning International Micro Planner 6.0** $29
- **Microsoft Microsoft Works 2.0** $169
- **Microsoft Excel 1.5** $255

---

**DISKspace 1.5**

by SuperMac Software

DiskFit 1.5 now no excuse for not protecting the information on your hard disk! Quickly and automatically, DiskFit performs an incremental back-up of your hard drive onto standard or high-density floppy's, cartridges, tape or other hard drives. Allows you to select the type of files for back-up and finder-readable storage format lets you copy single files from the back-up media in the Finder. .................. $53.

---

**EDUCATIONAL/CREATIVE SOFTWARE**

- **Ara Nova Practica Musica 2.1** $175
- **Electronic Arts Mavis Beacon Typing** $33
- **Barron's Barron's SAT** $35
- **Deluxe Music Products** $32
- **San Diego School** $32
- **Coda Mac Drums** $31
- **Nordic** $29
- **MacInfo** $28
- **Power Form Set Business Forms** $28
- **Eco-Advisors EndNote** $28
- **Blue Max 2.1** $22
- **Typical** $22
- **Speed Reader II** $22
- **Springboard Top Honors** $22
- **Family Matters or Alias Explorer** $22

---

**SOFTWARE**

- **Swivel 3D** by Paracomputer


---

**DATABASE**

**Database by Preferred Publishers**

Database can file any type of data you create with your Mac. Color pictures, text and forms may all be stored, and they are all available at your fingertips! Perfect for people who do not require a large sophisticated database. ................................ $75.

---

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE**

- **Abacus Concepts StatView II (Mac), SE w/68020 & 68811) 259** $259
- **StatView SE Graphics** $225
- **AEC FastTrack Schedule** $115
- **Addison Title Full Impact** $249
- **BrainPower ArchiText** $165
- **Chang Laboratories C.A.T. MacCalc** $159
- **Classic I-Project II SmartForm Designer** $215
- **Individual 101 Micros For Excel** $309
- **Mainstay Capture** $37
- **Max Flow 2 or Mac Schedule** $115
- **MetaSoftware MetaDesign** $159
- **Micro Planning International Micro Planner 6.0** $29
- **Microsoft Microsoft Works 2.0** $169
- **Microsoft Excel 1.5** $255

---

**DISKspace 1.5**

by SuperMac Software

DiskFit 1.5 now no excuse for not protecting the information on your hard disk! Quickly and automatically, DiskFit performs an incremental back-up of your hard drive onto standard or high-density floppy's, cartridges, tape or other hard drives. Allows you to select the type of files for back-up and finder-readable storage format lets you copy single files from the back-up media in the Finder. .................. $53.
**Simply Accounting**

**by Bedford Software**

_Simply Accounting_, for small to medium-size businesses, is sophisticated enough to please CPAs but simple enough to allow accounting and computer neophytes the power of a full accounting program. Includes general ledger, accounts payable, accounts receivable, payroll (50 state and federal tax schedules built-in), inventory and jobcost. It received a 7.9 rating from InfoWorld and four mice from MacUser. … $219.

### DESK ACCESSORY PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Rating or Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jam Software</td>
<td>Jam Software</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms w/Aspt. Diary</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-User Aspt. Diary</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay Thnk'n Time</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions, International</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software DiscTop 3.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartScrap &amp; The Clipper V2.0</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA (Reg. STPK)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAC-101 Keyboard

_by DataDesk_

Replace your Mac's keyboard with the **MAC-101** by DataDesk. The positive tactile, firm feel 101 includes a full numeric keypad, 15 function keys, 8 page control keys, and a T-style cursor pad. Includes 101-Keys desk accessory software, a powerful macro utility that allows you to exploit the full power of the function keys in almost any Mac application. Available in ADB and non-ADB versions. … $145.

### SPELLING & GRAMMAR CHECKERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Rating or Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aegls Development</td>
<td>Aegls Development</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Tools 2nd Edition</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software Big Thesaurus</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensible Software</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensible Grammar or BookEnds</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spellswell 2.0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UTILITY SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Rating or Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oeneba Software SmartScrap &amp; the Clipper V2.0</td>
<td>Oeneba Software</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microdes 2.0 62. Symmetry HyperDA</td>
<td>Microdes 2.0</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Glue 49. Casady &amp; Greene, Inc Mainstay Think'n Time 59. Tempo II</td>
<td>Super Glue</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simply Accounting, Inc, Think'n Time 59.</td>
<td>Simply Accounting</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA</td>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MainStay AntiVirus or ClickPaste</td>
<td>MainStay AntiVirus</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microlytics, Inc, Galler</td>
<td>Microlytics, Inc, Galler</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsofts INTPTicker</td>
<td>Microsofts INTPTicker</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redux</td>
<td>Redux</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScreenGems</td>
<td>ScreenGems</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldvax Software Icon-ll</td>
<td>Oldvax Software</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiGraph</td>
<td>MultiGraph</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-ll O.C.R. Personal</td>
<td>Read-ll O.C.R. Personal</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)</td>
<td>Copy II Mac</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Tools Deluxe Mac</td>
<td>PC Tools Deluxe Mac</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0</td>
<td>SuperMac Software</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0</td>
<td>SuperMac Software</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskIt 1.5</td>
<td>DiskIt 1.5</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentlil 2.0</td>
<td>Gentlil 2.0</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec MacSecurity</td>
<td>Symantec MacSecurity</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.M.A.)</td>
<td>Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.M.A.)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams &amp; Maclacs</td>
<td>Williams &amp; Maclacs</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station 32. DiskFinder</td>
<td>Power Station</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrol</td>
<td>Pyrol</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myDiskLabeler w/Color</td>
<td>myDiskLabeler</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HJC Virox</td>
<td>HJC Virox</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iCon Simulations On Cue</td>
<td>iCon Simulations On Cue</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StickyBusiness</td>
<td>StickyBusiness</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Development 79. XTree Company XTree</td>
<td>Insight Development</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Rating or Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access 4th Dimension</td>
<td>Access 4th Dimension</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession Series (each)</td>
<td>Accession Series (each)</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal Point &amp; Business Class Bundle</td>
<td>Focal Point &amp; Business Class Bundle</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer</td>
<td>Apple Computer</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypercard</td>
<td>Hypercard</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boland Reflex Plus</td>
<td>Boland Reflex Plus</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl's Fieldmaker II</td>
<td>Carl's Fieldmaker II</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox Software</td>
<td>Fox Software</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBase* Multi-User</td>
<td>FoxBase* Multi-User</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBase* Runtime</td>
<td>FoxBase* Runtime</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UTILITIES

*MainStay AntiVirus or ClickPaste* … $65.

*Symmetry HyperDA* … $45.

*Microsofts INTPTicker* … $29.

*Redux* … $55.

*ScreenGems* … $45.

*Oldvax Software Icon-ll* … $45.

*MultiGraph* … $53.

*Read-ll O.C.R. Personal* … $253.

*Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)* … $20.

*PC Tools Deluxe Mac* … $20.

*SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0* … $53.

*SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0* … $70.

*DiskIt 1.5* … $53.

*Gentlil 2.0* … $69.

*Symantec MacSecurity* … $52.

*Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.M.A.)* … $69.

*Williams & Maclacs* … $69.

*Power Station* … $32.

*DiskFinder* … $27.

*myDiskLabeler* … $29.

*HJC Virox* … $69.

*iCon Simulations On Cue* … $34.

*StickyBusiness* … $99.

*Insight Development* … $79.

*XTree Company XTree* … $55.

### Cutting Edge 800K Drive

_by Cutting Edge_

The **Cutting Edge 800K** floppy disk drive takes advantage of the newest technology to offer high speed, low noise, high reliability in a compact, stylish case. The **Cutting Edge 800K** floppy drive is compatible with all new ROM Macs including the Mac SE and Mac II. The **Cutting Edge 800K** would make an attractive addition to any Macs. … $175.

**MiniCad+**

_by Graphisoft_

**MiniCad+:** Do it all on a professional-level CAD and Analysis system with 2D, 3D, programming language and the only dynamically linked spreadsheet in a Macintosh CAD program. User-friendly too. … $519.
**GRAPHICS SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3G Graphics</td>
<td>Images with Impact Graphics &amp; Symbols</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3G Graphics</td>
<td>Images with Impact Business</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Systems</td>
<td>Adobe Illustrator 88</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informa Vinger</td>
<td>Informa Vinger</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovative Data Design</td>
<td>Innovative Data Design</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegro Corp.</td>
<td>Fontographer 2.2</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreams</td>
<td>Dreams</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asha Tone Full Paint</td>
<td>Asha Tone Full Paint</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund Print Shop</td>
<td>Broderbund Print Shop</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing Tables</td>
<td>Drawing Tables</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casady &amp; Greene</td>
<td>VHS Impressions</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quill Pack (vol. 8 &amp; 30)</td>
<td>Quill Pack (vol. 8 &amp; 30)</td>
<td>$105.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic Pack (vol. 3, 6, 13)</td>
<td>Classic Pack (vol. 3, 6, 13)</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software Calendar Maker 3.1</td>
<td>CE Software Calendar Maker 3.1</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris MultiPaint II</td>
<td>Claris MultiPaint II</td>
<td>$285.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris Card</td>
<td>Claris Card</td>
<td>$325.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCOUNTING PACKAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Axsion Software</td>
<td>Axsion TimeMaster</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axsion Payroll Plus</td>
<td>Axsion Payroll Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axsion Time</td>
<td>Axsion Time</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simply Accounting</td>
<td>Simply Accounting</td>
<td>$329.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chang Labs</td>
<td>Chang Labs</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches Gen. 3-Pak 3.1</td>
<td>Rags to Riches Gen. 3-Pak 3.1</td>
<td>$329.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckMark MultiLedger</td>
<td>CheckMark MultiLedger</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Ledger</td>
<td>Cash Ledger</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Software</td>
<td>Disc Software</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc-Easy Light</td>
<td>Disc-Easy Light</td>
<td>$42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intuit Quicken</td>
<td>Intuit Quicken</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compuserve</td>
<td>Compuserve Starter Kit</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compuserve</td>
<td>Compuserve Navigator</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataviz</td>
<td>Dataviz</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus/Translator</td>
<td>MacLink Plus/Translator</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus with Cable</td>
<td>MacLink Plus with Cable</td>
<td>$195.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freesoft</td>
<td>Freesoft</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder V10X3</td>
<td>Red Ryder V10X3</td>
<td>$54.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Smartcom II 3.1</td>
<td>Hayes Smartcom II 3.1</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insigna SoftPC</td>
<td>Insigna SoftPC</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Ventures</td>
<td>Software Ventures</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone II v3.0</td>
<td>Microphone II v3.0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions, International</td>
<td>Solutions, International</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SystemWare Synergy</td>
<td>SystemWare Synergy</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VeraTerm Pro</td>
<td>VeraTerm Pro</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling Software</td>
<td>Travelling Software</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP-LINK</td>
<td>LAP-LINK</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Panorama**

Panorama combines the speed and simplicity of a spreadsheet with powerful forms capabilities. Panorama's spreadsheet structure is spectacul­arly fast and is easy to understand, and use. Panorama sorts, analyzes, categorizes and calculates, and charts faster than the blink of an eye. Panorama is the database that thinks as a spreadsheet! $205.00

**Vantage**

Vantage is a powerful, special purpose text processor designed to respond to both the specialized and the mundane word processing tasks. Vantage can convert a wide variety of different word processing formats including Word, MacWrite and Write Now. ... $59.00
Specials good through July 31, 1989

Now Toll-Free in Canada

TOPS 2.1/InBox/FlashBox by TOPS

With TOPS ($149) you can transform any Mac with at least 512K of memory into a TOPS Network station. InBox ($149) enables users to send and receive messages, memos, and files over a TOPS Network. With FlashBox ($125) you can speed up your AppleTalk network and allow your Mac to communicate at the Flash talk speed of 770K bits per second.

HYPERMEDIA & LANGUAGES

Beacon Technology
HyperBible King James
Special 159. Protopyper 129.
HyperBible International Special 196. Softworks Stack Cleaner 29.
Boltland Turbo Pascal
68. Synanac Lightspeed C 56.
Bright Star Technology
Hyper Animator
98. Just Enough Pascal 49.
Consultant
Mac 8000/2000 Dev. System
TENpoint II 119.
Hyper Press Script Expert
49. T.M.L. 115.
Maxx Atric C.
65. TML Pascal V3 0 115.
Atric C + SDB
93. TML Source Code Library II 42.
Atric C + MPW
Microsoft Quick Basic 63. ZBasic 5.0 99.

StickyBusiness/DiskFinder/myDiskLabeler by W&M

StickyBusiness ($39) solves your business labeling problems! It’s the best general purpose labeling program on the market. Comprehensive text graphics and merge capabilities plus preformatted templates for all popular labels, cards and tags. myDiskLabeler ($34) labels disks to keep you organized. DiskFinder ($27) is the disk accessory that instantly locates files on mounted or unmounted disks.

BLANK MEDIA

Single Sided 3½" Diskettes
Bulk (Sony) 3¼" SS/DD Disks (10) 16. 3M 3¼" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) 20.
Sony 3¼" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)
17. Fuji 3¼" DD/DD Disks (box of 10) 17.
Double Sided 3½" Diskettes
BASF 3¼" DS/DD (box of 10) 17.
Verbatim 3¼" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) 17.
Bulk (Sony) 3¼" DS/DD (10) 20.

HyperBible by Beacon Technology

HyperBible makes Bible study easy and fun! Features include: 100,000+ marginal note entries which categorize verses into almost 5,000 topics, studies of each book, studies of all the major characters, archaeology articles, an electronic Bible Atlas, pronunciation of proper names. HyperCard based system. King James Version ($159), New International Version ($195).

WORD PROCESSORS & DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Access Technology Mind Write 2.0
96. Letra Studio 289.
Vird Write Express
135. LetraFonts (Various Vol. 1-45 each) 65.
Aegis Showcase F/X
199. Microsoft Word 4.0 255.
Allan Bonadio Associates
Expression 2.0
 Aldus Corporation
89. Quark, Inc. 499.
Aldus Persuasion
389. Quark Press V2.0 499.
PageMaker 3.0
265. QuarkStyle 185.
Aston Tate
FullWrite Professional
Broderbund
47. T/Maker Company 185.
DTP Advisor
599. WebNow V2.0 109.
Caeze Omnigraff
Design Science
Math Type 2.0
459. Working Software 179.
Emerald City Special 95.
Lettering
275. QuickLetter 75.
Letra Studio 289.

Muzzle by Ergotron

The Muzzle prevents data tampering, application theft and virus infection. The Mac II Muzzle locks the CPU cover protecting the internal hard drive/memory and expansion boards while the power cover prevents unauthorized use. The Mac SE Muzzle secures either or both floppy drives while the power cover prevents unauthorized use. $62.

Insight Expert Accounting Series by Layered Inc.

A series of stand-alone or fully integrated accounting modules for general ledger, accounts receivable w/billing, accounts payable, payroll, inventory control and time billing which gives you answers, advice and analysis. Now includes Data Import! $409.
MBA Series by Generation Four
Multiuser collection of unlocked, open source code 4th Dimension business solutions. > NetMail (E-Mail), messages, > Clients (directory, contact log, mail merge), > Projects (projects, tasks, alarms), > MassMail (bulk mail), > Docu-Track (media librarian), > Personnel (EEOC info), > TeleSell (telemarketing, support, order entry), > TravelLog (trips, expenses, mileage), > Inventory (mg & retail), > ShipRec (shipping & receiving), > DistList (dist. lists) ........ $115 ea.

Aatrix Payroll Plus by Aatrix Software
Aatrix Payroll Plus is a powerful accounting tool that runs on any Mac with 512k memory and two 800k disk drives. It includes 1989 state/federal tax tables, the ability to print to any computer check form, on-line help and sets up for many income types. ........ $159.

Visit Us In The Electronic Mall™
On Compuserve - GO
**DISK DRIVES/HARD DISKS/UPGRADES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacPrinting Corp.</td>
<td>MacSnap 548S (512 KB to 2MB w/SCSI)</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Research</td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Non-Expandable)</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>MacSnap 2SE or 1024 Option</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD Ser.</td>
<td>MacSnap 524E</td>
<td>$349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting Edge</td>
<td>Culling Edge Wedge XL 3D</td>
<td>Special $175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting Edge</td>
<td>Culling Edge Wedge XL 45</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InfoCom</td>
<td>Leather Goddesses of Photos</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond</td>
<td>Zork or Ethereal's Guide</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork Trilogy</td>
<td>Quaterstaff</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork Zero</td>
<td>Flight Simulator 1.02</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroPro</td>
<td>Pirates</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>PowerPit</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles Computing</td>
<td>Spaceship Mission II</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fool's Errand</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscape</td>
<td>Balance of Power 1990</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deja Vu or Deja Vu II</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Of Chicago</td>
<td>Shadowgate</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker House</td>
<td>Defender of the Crown, Colony</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Uninvited</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MacInWare SE Carrying Case by I/O Design**

MacLuggage MacInWare SE features a tear-resistant Cordura outer shell and ultra-high density foam. Compartments for your mouse, cords, extended keyboard and external hard drive. **$75.00**

**SmartOne 2400XMAC by Best Data Products**

The SmartOne 2400XMAC — a complete package for the Mac. Includes free communication software, free cable assembly, free access to Compuserve and ComNet Professional Information Network, 100% Hayes compatible. **Two year warranty.** **$189.00**

**SmartArt by Emerald City Software**

SmartArt from Emerald City Software brings custom text effects to your favorite word processor, page layout or presentation program. With SmartArt, you simply select one of the pre-programmed effects, customize it with the powerful, but simple controls, and place it in your document. **$95.00**
We're CompuServe. The world's largest network of people with personal computers. As one of our more than half a million members you will enjoy more privileges and better service than Her Majesty could ever imagine. Right from your personal computer.
To join us, call 800 848-8199. We'll give you the royal treatment too.
Now and then, everyone dons a Willie Loman outfit and becomes a salesperson. Some sell products, others sell ideas and concepts. Whatever the wares, the steps are the same: you gather your facts, shine your shoes, and present your argument.

The Mac won't shine your shoes, but it can help with the rest of the process. Desktop presentation software can help you refine your ideas and create presentation aids such as slides, overhead transparencies, and audience handouts. The whole process smacks of desktop publishing, and indeed, there are many parallels between publishing and presenting, but there are also significant differences. This month, we take you on a tour of the world of presentation graphics software and hardware.

**PRESENT OR PERISH**
Desktop publishing implies a permanence to your work: you're preparing documents that will be printed and kept—at least for a while. With presentation graphics, however, your efforts are more transitory: each visual is seen just briefly, then it's gone. Because of their fleeting nature, it's important to create visuals with impact and to plan your presentation so that your message sinks in.

Another key difference between desktop publishing and presentation graphics lies in the output media. With desktop publishing, your efforts rest on paper. With presentation graphics, your results are usually projected onto a screen, the most common types of output media being 35mm slides and overhead transparencies. The Mac itself is another medium: using hardware I'll discuss later, you can project Mac screen images onto a large screen.

Combining text and graphics is something all Mac word processors and publishing programs do with ease. So do you really need a presentation program? The truth is, if you make only one or two presentations a year, you can probably get by with a word processor or publishing program, or even with a word processor such as MacDraw II. But if presentations are a regular part of your job, you'll come to rely on the specialized features of a presentation program.

**SOFTWARE TO PRESENT BY**
Word processors and publishing programs are generalists; presentation programs are specialists: their text-editing and graphics-manipulation features are geared specifically toward producing presentation materials. Toward that end, most presentation programs play three primary roles: they help you develop and refine your ideas, create visuals, and structure and deliver your pitch. (For a comparison of the top programs, see "Picking the Best Presenter," *Macworld*, May 1989.)

When you're first developing a presentation, you need to organize and reorganize your ideas on the fly. Built-in outlining features, found in More II and Aldus Persuasion, help you do just that. If you use a presentation program that lacks built-in outlining, team it with Symmetry's Acta outliner desk accessory (included with Cricket Presents), or do your brainstorming with a word processor that has outlining features.

Presentation programs encroach on word processing territory in other ways. Many provide search-and-replace commands for making wholesale changes to your text. And because typos can turn a presentation into an embarrassment, you'll (continues)...
find spelling checkers in PowerPoint, StandOut, Cricket Presents, Persuasion, More II, and MacDraw II version 1.1. But remember, spelling checkers aren’t usage checkers. They don’t know “capital” from “capitol” or “its” from “it’s,” so keep your dictionary handy.

**VISUAL COMPONENTS**

After you’ve refined your ideas, you’re ready to produce visuals, which can contain three basic elements:

**Text** Usually short passages, often organized as bullet charts for fast reading (see “Bullet Charts”). More II, Persuasion, and Cricket Presents let you turn outlines into bullet charts with one command or mouse click. Many programs also let you specify that the bulleted items in a list should appear one at a time on consecutive visuals, a technique called a build. By using builds, you can make your case and discuss it point by point.

**Graphs** A picture is often worth a thousand bullets. Graphs can visually depict trends or market shares, organization charts can spell out the corporate pecking order, and diagrams and drawings can illustrate complex concepts. Cricket Presents, Persuasion, and StandOut all provide built-in graphing features that let you create graphs from numerical data that you type in or import from a spreadsheet (see “Built-In Graphing”). Other programs let you import graphs created in other applications, such as Excel or Cricket Graph, but that isn’t as convenient. More II and Persuasion can automatically generate organization charts based on the indent levels in an outline. All presentation programs have drawing tools for making diagrams, and most can also import images created with a scanner or a drawing program.

**Backgrounds** On printed documents, text and graphics generally appear against the white background of paper. But presentation visuals are usually projected on a white screen in a darkened room, and in that setting dark text against a white background is hard on the eyes. It’s better to use white or brightly colored text against (continues)
Tables in PageMaker!

Aldus PageMaker + TableTools™ = Tables in Desktop Publishing

To order PageMaker, visit your nearest authorized Aldus dealer.
Or, call 1-800-333-2538, for a FREE information packet.*

To order TableTools, visit your nearest authorized Mansfield Systems dealer.
Or, call 1-800-872-3332, In California 1-800-367-3332, for a FREE information packet.*


Circle 33 on reader service card
When you do accounting you'll want something more than database adaptations, spreadsheet templates or converted MS-DOS programs. All three of our line accounting programs were created especially for the Macintosh!

**MULTILEDGER**
Now you can get General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory tracking together in one completely integrated program... at a fraction of the cost of buying individual G/L, A/R, A/P, and Inventory modules.

**PAYROLL**
This easy-to-learn, easy-to-use payroll system is ideal for most organizations or businesses with 1 to 1000 employees. Use it as a stand-alone program or integrate it with either of our ledger programs.

**CASH LEDGER**
This is a full-featured accounting system for businesses or organizations using cash-basis reporting. It can also be used by accountants or other professionals who require "write-up" capability.

---

**FANCY BACKGROUNDS**
A sampling of elegant backgrounds from PowerPoint (top) and More II (bottom).

For assembling these components, presentation programs provide drawing and layout features that let you position text, create boxes and borders, paste graphics created in other applications, and draw various shapes. Most also provide on-screen rulers and alignment guides for precise positioning.

True, these features are all found in publishing and drawing programs. But presentation programs put a different spin on many of them. For example, publishing programs don't know overheads from slides, but presentation programs provide page-setup options for both. Thus, instead of having to calculate the proper dimensions for a slide or overhead and then type them into a Page Setup dialog box, you simply choose your output medium from a dialog box.

A presentation is more effective if its visuals are designed with care. Well-designed visuals use a consistent background and color scheme, and have a uniform layout to give the viewer's eye familiar points of reference. One way to achieve this continuity is to repeat a company logo or graphic on each visual. Most presentation programs let you store such repetitive elements on a master page.

For typographic consistency, many programs also provide word processor-like style sheet features that let you store and recall text formats. Cricket Presents, Persuasion, StandOut, More II, PowerPoint, and MacDraw II version 1.1 let you create templates to store your formatting preferences for future use. The aforementioned programs also include an assortment of attractive predesigned templates.

Most presentation programs let you assign descriptive titles to each visual in a presentation, so you can tell at a glance what the slide or transparency contains. You can also use these names to sort and organize the visuals using your program's sorting features.

---

**SORTING AND SHOWING**
What ultimately separates presentation programs from their publishing and drawing kinfolk are features that let you sort and arrange visuals and present them using the Mac's screen.

People who work with slides often use an illuminated stand called a slide sorter to view and organize their images. On-screen slide sorters—provided by PowerPoint, Cricket Presents, StandOut, and Persuasion—perform the same role by displaying numerous slides reduced to fit within a window (see "Sorting Slides").

Within the slide sorter window, you can change the sequence of slides in your presentation simply by dragging them to different positions. The slide sorter windows in PowerPoint, Cricket Presents, and StandOut also let you cut or copy slides to the Clipboard for pasting elsewhere in the same presentation or into a different one altogether. Most programs also provide title sorters that display only the slides' titles.

Finally, presentation programs provide slide show features to help you ex- (continues)
"The perfect place to put your computer to work."

—Apple Computer

That's what Apple had to say about MacTable in their Apple Collection catalog. It's also the only table chosen for The Apple Collection. And for good reason. Because MacTable isn't just a computer stand; it's a full-fledged workstation built around the Macintosh.

It has a place for everything: Hard disk, second drive, modem, keyboard, mouse, ImageWriter, and LaserWriter. Yet even with a full complement of gear, there's room to spread out for serious work.

Every surface interchangeable
Each of MacTable's four surfaces can be independently tilted and interchanged to fit every Mac made: Plus, SE, or Mac II. You can even make it right- or left-handed. So it accommodates any peripheral you'll ever have at comfortable working and viewing angles.

Stands the test of time
MacTable is meticulously built by craftsmen using pure beechwood and durable laminates. Its sturdy design and quality materials support even the heaviest equipment. And MacTable's platinum gray surfaces match Mac equipment perfectly.

Matching roll-away cabinet
The free-standing cabinet (optional) is big enough to use as a stand for your LaserWriter or CPU. It features easy-glide locking casters and space for full-size binders. Plus a whole carton of paper. A special place in the locking drawer holds over 100 disks upright and secure.

A great price
MacTable is an incredible value. Just $289 when you buy directly from ScanCo. Add the sturdy matching cabinet for $139 more. And if you’re not satisfied with MacTable for any reason, return it for a prompt refund (less shipping).

Before you buy an ordinary table for your Macintosh, think again. Then get the table Apple chose.

Cabinet becomes platform for LaserWriter. Holds disks, manuals, and a full carton of paper.

MacTable
The ultimate Mac peripheral.

To order your MacTable or for more information call:
TOLL FREE (800) 722-6263
in WA state (206) 481-5434
Prices do not include U.P.S. shipping

ScanCo
P.O. Box 3417, Redmond, WA 98073-3417

Circle 296 on reader service card

MacTable design patent pending. MacTable is a registered trademark of Scandinavian Computer Furniture, Inc. Apple and The Apple Collection are trademarks of and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Prices and designs subject to change without notice.
OUT PUT ALTERNATIVES
- unless you can convince a roomful of people to crowd around your Mac.

One option for Mac II and SE/30 owners is a 19-inch color monitor like those offered by SuperMac, RasterOps, Radius, and others. If you can spare about $8000, you might consider Mitsubishi’s gargantuan XC-3710SS, whose 37-inch color video screen is guaranteed to get noticed (see “Attack of the Giant Monitor,” Reviews, Macworld, October 1988).

But giant monitors weigh—and cost—a great deal. And in a large room even a 37-inch screen can seem small. If you can live without color, a more practical solution may be a projection panel or pad, which works with an overhead projector. You

attach the panel to your Mac and then lay the panel on the projector as though it were a transparency. The Mac creates a video image on the panel’s liquid crystal display (LCD) screen, and the projector shows the image on the room screen. One projection panel—in Focus Systems’ PC Viewer—doesn’t require your Mac to tag along. PC Viewer contains a megabyte of memory that, according to In Focus, can store up to 75 visuals.

Another way to project a video image—this time in full color—is by using a video projector such as Kodak’s LC500. The $3495 LC500 looks like a slide projector and, according to Kodak, projects images up to 12 feet wide. Unlike some bulky video projectors, the LC500 is portable (weighing about 13 pounds) and doesn’t require tricky setup and color-convergence adjustments.

The biggest drawback to most video-oriented presentation hardware is that you need to lug your Mac along. When portability, color, and economy are important, overhead transparencies and slides are better alternatives.

OVERHEADS AND SLIDES
If you’re like me, you probably slept through a few overheads in high school. Ah, but old Mr. Crusty didn’t have the output options we enjoy today. By combining a laser printer with transparency film such as 3M Type 154 Transparency Film, you can produce overheads that would impress even Mr. Crusty. Need color? Use one of the new breed of affordable color printers, such as Hewlett-Packard’s PaintJet or Tektronix’s ColorQuick (see “Printing a Rainbow,” Macworld, January 1989, and Macworld Notes, June 1989).

Overhead transparencies are eminently portable—dozens of them will fit in a binder—and overhead projectors are almost as ubiquitous as photocopiers. But overheads have drawbacks, too. You must manually flip from one transparency to the next, and that can make an otherwise sophisticated presentation seem amateurish—especially if the projector’s fan blows half your visuals off the table. (Don’t laugh, it’s happened.) What’s more, over-
## MiniCad+™

**Computer-Aided Design and Analysis comes of Age**

MiniCad+ rises on the foundations of a groundbreaking Macintosh CAD program, MiniCad 2D/3D. Universal in aim, MiniCad Plus is a total design and analysis solution, the answer to time-consuming transfers between applications. This professional CAD system offers the following easy-to-use components:

- High precision 2D drafting environment which includes complex duplication with arrays, hierarchical symbol editing with both external and internal libraries, fillets, beziers & cubic splines, auto-join, auto-dimensioning, continuously variable zoom up to 1000x, double line tools with auto-clean up, 256 user-definable attributes, 8 line types, unlimited layers, full use of Mac II, and more...

- Active spreadsheet inside drafting area which can be hot linked with objects to perform area calculations, parts schedules, cost estimation and more. As easy-to-use as the spreadsheet you’re using now.

- All new integrated 3D that is so powerful and user-friendly we may change your mind about micro 3D.

- MiniPascal, a programmable macro language, will allow advanced users and 3rd party vendors to create reports, macros, and powerful extensions to MiniCad Plus’s capabilities.

---

### Materials List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.45</td>
<td>Surface Materials</td>
<td>14.50</td>
<td>337.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.95</td>
<td>5/8&quot; Wall Board 5' X 10'</td>
<td>56.95</td>
<td>3153.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>1/8&quot; Tile - Mosaic</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>264.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.95</td>
<td>Brick - Chicago</td>
<td>78.95</td>
<td>591.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>Siding Aluminum (Sky Blue)</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>144.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.00</td>
<td>Paneling (Oak)</td>
<td>05.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.45</td>
<td>Wall Fixtures: Elect:</td>
<td>67.45</td>
<td>404.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.00</td>
<td>Wall Outlets</td>
<td>34.00</td>
<td>936.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>Single-Pole Switches</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>840.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.00</td>
<td>Modular Phone Jacks</td>
<td>62.00</td>
<td>124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>CTV Plug-In</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>105.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.00</td>
<td>Thermostats</td>
<td>34.00</td>
<td>102.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.69</td>
<td>Plumbing Fixtures:</td>
<td>67.69</td>
<td>406.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>Single Faucets</td>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>Tub/Shower Enclosure</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water Closet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Utility Sinks</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Utility Sinks</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Utility Washer/Dryer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Graphsoft • 8370 Court Ave. Suite 101 • Ellicott City, MD • 21043**

MiniCad+ $695 • Demo Available for only $19.00

MiniCad Plotter Drivers: Prof. $300 Stand. $150

U.S.: 1 (301) 461-9485 • Canada: 1 (604) 580-2131 • Australia: 61-7-369-1294

Visa & MasterCard Welcome

Circle 77 on reader service card
1. Panorama's drawing package is far superior for creating and revising forms. In fact, no other database even comes close to Panorama's drawing capabilities. If you've ever struggled with FileMaker® to get a form to look just right, you'll really love the Panorama difference.

2. Panorama dramatically improves data entry speed and accuracy. If you're not the best typist in the world (or even if you are) you'll appreciate our exclusive data entry short-cuts like Clairvoyance® and Value Bars.

3. Recordable macros make anyone a power user. Customize your databases by adding macro buttons and menus.

4. Powerful mail merge does everything but lick the stamps. Panorama can organize and maintain accurate mailing lists, create and print customized form letters and mailing labels, and even calculate postage.

5. Outlines are an indispensable organizational tool you won't find in any other database. Panorama organizes your data into an outline structure on command, then automatically calculates summaries for each outline level. You can expand the outline to show the detail, or collapse it to see the big picture.

6. Panorama's built-in charts eliminate the hassle of transferring data to a separate charting program. Each chart is totally integrated with the data, and instantly updates to reflect any change.

7. Panorama's exclusive Flash Art gallery revolutionizes the way databases handle pictures. Until now, using pictures in a database meant tediously pasting in one picture at a time. Panorama's Flash Art avoids this time-consuming process by letting you key in pictures by name.

8. Panorama lets you work with both form and spreadsheet views of your data at the same time. Panorama's row/column view is easy and intuitive to use.

9. Panorama can import your existing FileMaker® data in seconds (over 10,000 records per minute). As an extra bonus, your files will actually shrink by 40 to 90 percent when converted into Panorama. Panorama can also convert data from 4th Dimension®, Double Helix®, Excel®, Works®, and many more—all in seconds.

10. If the first nine reasons sound good, wait till you see how incredibly fast Panorama is. Like its award-winning predecessor OverVUE, Panorama establishes a quantum leap in database performance. Panorama out-searches, out-sorts, out-calculates, and generally outclasses the competition.

From the makers of OverVUE

ProVUE DEVELOPMENT

15180 Transistor Lane
Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 892-8199 • FAX (714)893-4899
heads can scratch and smudge, and the colors produced by inexpensive color printers can't approach the vividness of the ultimate presentation output medium—
the color slide.

Slides are portable, too, and you can carry them in a tray, where they're always properly sequenced and ready to show. Slides are also inexpensive to duplicate, so it's easy to prepare duplicate sets as backups or for colleagues.

Slides also have the greatest dazzle potential. By combining two or more slide projectors under the control of a dissolve unit, you can create impressive presentations containing fancy visual effects such as dissolve and animation. And slides give you the vivid colors that only film can provide.

To create slides with a presentation program, you need a film recorder, a special kind of printer that provides images not on paper, but on film. (For more information on film recorders, see "From Screen to Slide," in this issue.) Most film recorders contain a camera aimed at a video tube. Sandwiched between those components is a wheel containing red, green, and blue filters. The film recorder paints an image on the video tube, making separate passes for red, green, and blue light—three primary colors for video with which it can create a palette of over 16 million hues. A complete exposure usually takes a few minutes.

Not only do film recorders provide spectacular color, they offer tack-sharp resolution—usually in the ballpark of 4000 horizontal lines per slide. By comparison, a Mac II's screen display contains 480 horizontal lines; commercial television has 525-line resolution.

Alas, hardware with talents like these isn't cheap. Film recorder prices generally start at about $6000. A less expensive alternative is to use a slide-service bureau. You send a disk to the bureau or transmit your visuals via modem, and your slides arrive from one to several days later, depending on the turnaround time you are willing to pay for. Service bureaus also provide other types of output, such as high-resolution overhead transparencies and color prints.

Most publishers of presentation software have cooperative arrangements with nationwide slide-service bureaus. Included with the software is a driver for the type of film recorder the bureau uses. You copy the driver into your System Folder, and use the Chooser desk accessory to select it prior to creating your visuals. Most publishers also include a special communications program that uses straightforward dialog boxes to automate communications with the service bureau.

PRESENTATION VARIATIONS
Most presentation programs are geared toward brainstorming and producing visuals, but some specialized ones also deserve mention. Programs such as Visual Information's Dimensions Presenter (still in development at this writing) and Dynamicware's DynaPerspective allow you to create three-dimensional animated presentations. For example, architects can use these programs to take clients on simulated walk-throughs of their designs, and (continues)
Don't Forget!

Send for the latest edition of the free Consumer Information Catalog. □ The Catalog lists over 200 selected federal publications of consumer interest on subjects like health, nutrition, federal benefits, money management. □ The Catalog is free and so are many of the booklets. □ Just send your name and address, no strings attached.

Write today:

Consumer Information Center
Department DF
Pueblo, Colorado 81009

A public service of this publication and the Consumer Information Center of the U.S. General Services Administration.

Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor who focuses each month on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals.
How To Triple The Speed Of Your Mac For Under $250

by Randall D. Smith, Founder of MacAcademy™

A few years ago I wanted to be a better golfer so I went out and bought the same clubs that Jack Nicklaus uses. Today we play exactly the same clubs... he's still great and I'm still terrible.

Last month I bought a Porsche 911 Turbo. I now have one of the fastest, most powerful cars in the world. As I was reading through the manual I came across a statement that suddenly made me realize the error of my thinking. The manual basically said that the only weakness this car has is the driver. In other words, no matter how good the equipment, the key element is still the operator!

As you read through the Mac magazines you'll realize that the same delusion exists among Mac users. People believe that to dramatically increase the productivity of the Mac they simply need to buy bigger, better, and faster hardware and software. If you don't believe me take a look at all the ads in this magazine for the newest Macs, fastest hard drives, and the latest in accelerator boards.

Usually the difference is a matter of milliseconds. Imagine the person who passes up a Mac Plus and spends an extra $4,000 to get the fastest Motorola processor, spends another thousand on an accelerator board, two thousand on a huge hard drive, and now spends two hours trying to figure out how to do a mail merge on Microsoft Word!

If you want to save hours instead of milliseconds, invest your money in training the user instead of upgrading the equipment. Training is the wisest and least expensive investment you can make in your Mac.

If you have a hardware and software surplus, but a training deficit, I'd like to invite you to attend MacAcademy. Over 2,000 companies have found MacAcademy to be the low cost solution to their training needs. MacAcademy is a full two day Macintosh training course that costs only $249. MacAcademy offers both basic and advanced training on the Mac, Microsoft Excel, Works, and Word. Also included is training for Aldus PageMaker, Claris HyperCard and FileMaker II.

After spending two days with our unique, all-star, teaching staff you will dramatically increase your productivity and cut your learning curve in half. Your work will be done faster, more professionally, and you'll feel 10 times more confident with your machine. One MacAcademy graduate recently wrote us that if he had to choose between a MacAcademy trained employee on terrible equipment or a non-MacAcademy trained employee on the latest equipment he'd choose the MacAcademy trained employee any day. He'd get more work done in less time.

Here are a few comments from people who attended MacAcademy in Boston on March 20th:

"This has been the most productive two days I have ever spent. Well worth the price, very cost effective, the most knowledge per dollar I've seen. Quality instructors who understand and respond to the needs of the attendees."

K. Hemeon, Norwell, MA.

"I felt all classes contained excellent material. All the instructors maintained a level of patience and support which surpassed all of Macintosh's user friendly features."

D. Quinn, Seabrook, N.H.

"Bravo! What a fantastic learning experience! I really think that 2 days at MacAcademy should entitle every graduate a week's vacation to absorb! Thank you. Thank you."

C. Bancroft, Plymouth, MA.

"This is my second venture at MacAcademy and I again feel it was well worth the money. I have 10 of your video training tapes which I also find extremely helpful."

C. Allen, Framingham, MA.

Over the past year and a half MacAcademy has been presented in over 22 cities to over 14,000 Macintosh users. Our satisfied corporate graduates include General Electric, TRW, NASA, Citibank, Federal Express, HBO, the U.S. Army, Navy, Marines, and Air Force, nearly every branch of the U.S. government, nearly every large university in America, and thousands of corporations both large and small. Each company put their trust in our company by investing $249 per employee and enrolling in MacAcademy. We at MacAcademy take that trust very seriously. On a scale of 1 to 5 our attendees consistently rate us a 4.6. Our goal is nothing less than 5! I invite you to plan now to attend the next MacAcademy in your area. If you want references please call us... we literally have thousands.

Like any other successful program MacAcademy has recently seen its share of "clones". There are those out there who have attempted to copy our format, our brochure, even our price. What they can not copy is our quality.

MacAcademy Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Diego</td>
<td>May 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>May 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles</td>
<td>May 15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jose</td>
<td>May 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>May 22, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>June 1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>June 5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spokane</td>
<td>June 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
<td>June 12, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>July 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>July 13, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>July 20, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raleigh</td>
<td>July 24, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>July 27, 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To attend MacAcademy please call 904-677-1918 or write to: MacAcademy 477 S. Nova Rd. Ormond Beach, FL 32074. Thank you.

Circle 406 on reader service card
Now you can run DECnet over your Apple LocalTalk.

There are just two words for people who want DECnet™ on their Macs: TSSnet™ and Alisa.

Because Alisa TSSnet now supports DECnet over LocalTalk™ in addition to an Ethernet™ and serial connection. The Kinetics FastPath™ can be used as a cost-effective DECnet router between LocalTalk and Ethernet, saving the cost of an Ethernet card for each Macintosh™

With TSSnet, your Mac communicates with DECnet networks as a Phase IV end node. And it comes with a complete set of DECnet services, including the all-important background "objects" for VMS Mail™ and file access (FAL).

Now you can send VMS Mail to anyone, including VAX™ and Mac users. Receive mail while you work, with or without MultiFinder™. Transfer files to and from other nodes without disturbing remote Mac users. Submit batch jobs directly to remote VAX systems. And log in to remote VAX systems via virtual terminal service.

For more details, call or write to Alisa, the originators of Mac-to-VAX connectivity software.

And find out why TSSnet is definitely worth talking about.

Alisa Systems Inc.

We keep everybody talking.

221 East Walnut Street, Suite 175
Pasadena, CA 91101
(818) 792-9474

Circle 432 on reader service card
Although it's common to use Apple's LocalTalk network to connect Macs and LaserWriters, sharing resources is not the only reason to link computers. Sharing information is another powerful incentive for establishing networks. And file servers such as AppleShare are a popular way for networked users to trade files and pass messages.

Apple's AppleShare server software is designed to be installed on a Mac with one or more hard disks. AppleShare falls in the class of what's called dedicated servers, meaning that the Mac is used mainly for file-service functions and therefore cannot be used as a regular workstation. Thanks to AppleShare's support of background tasks, however, you can use the Mac server to run another network-related program, such as a print spooler for a laser printer or an electronic mail package.

**SHARING AND SECURITY**

As a file server, AppleShare provides two basic functions to networked users: file sharing, which includes ways to control simultaneous use of the same files; and file security, which controls who may access what file.

AppleShare allows developers to control a user's access to files at the file level, the record level, and the byte level. What this means to users is most evident in databases and similar programs. A multiuser database, which allows many users to work on the same file, will incorporate some form of record locking to prevent two users from altering the contents of a database record at the same time. In the past, many database vendors had to write their own code to deal with these problems. Now they can use the locking mechanisms provided by AppleShare, as spelled out in Apple's AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP). As other developers provide AFP-compliant servers on other computers, a program originally written to work on AppleShare will also work on these other AFP servers.

File security is often more important to server users than file locking. Apple takes a slightly different approach to file security than other server manufacturers because Apple bases its security on access to folders, not to the files themselves. Thus the owner of a folder on the AppleShare server determines who can see and/or change the contents.

**MINIMIZING COST**

Because AppleShare requires a dedicated Mac for the job of file server, the cost of an AppleShare network often seems high. Compared to other hardware/software solutions, such as 3Com's 3+ software on a 386400 server or Novell's Netware on an Intel 80286- or 80386-based server, that's not the case. Furthermore, there are ways to maximize the bang for your buck.

First, getting maximum performance usually requires using a Mac II or similar machine with a fast hard disk as the server. You can disconnect the monitor once you've started the server, but you still need a monitor for rerunning the administrator program on the server. A better way of dealing with a Mac II server is to create a "headless" server, eliminating the keyboard and monitor entirely. You can do this by using Farallon's Timbuktu, a remote-control program that enables you to use another Mac on the network as the "monitor" for setting up the Mac II AppleShare server. Timbuktu costs much less than a monitor.

**MORE SERVER OPTIONS**

If you have a spare PC lying around, you can turn it into an AFP-compliant network server using DayStar Digital's FS/100 soft-
ware/hardware package, which works with IBM PC ATs and clones. Or you can use either MacLAN Connect from Miramar Systems or Dayna Communications' DaynaNet to do the same thing.

Another option is Jasmine's DirectServe, basically an AFP-compliant server in a box. DirectServe includes a 68010 microprocessor (which is similar to the processor in the Mac Plus and Mac SE) and AppleShare 2.0 in ROM. You simply plug one or more SCSI-based hard disks into the box and the server's ready to go.

**BACKGROUND TASKS**

Another way of diluting the cost of an AppleShare server is to install a background task on the same Macintosh. Some good candidates are Apple's LaserPrint Spooler, which can spool print jobs for up to three networked LaserWriters and ImageWriters on a Mac Plus or SE, or electronic mail. Programs like CE Software's QuickMail allow you to connect a modem to the server and let dial-in users send mail to or receive mail from the mail server in the background.

**EXCHANGING FILES**

All text files are not created equal. Mac text files (such as those created by MacWrite) do not include line feeds to indicate the end of a line but use only carriage returns. On the other hand, MS-DOS text files contain both carriage returns and line feeds. However, the AppleShare PC software includes conversion utilities that add line feeds when a Mac text file is copied to an MS-DOS computer, and remove line feeds when MS-DOS files are copied to Macs.

Files from some programs available for both Macs and PCs, such as Microsoft Word and Aldus PageMaker, can automatically be shared between Mac and PC (continues)
### The proven resource for Macintosh systems & support.

#### 1 MB SIMM's

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Internal</th>
<th>External</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MB</td>
<td>$389</td>
<td>$579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MB</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MB</td>
<td>$525</td>
<td>$675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 MB</td>
<td>$599</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 MB</td>
<td>$749</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91 MB</td>
<td>$850</td>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 MB</td>
<td>$1395</td>
<td>$1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 MB</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>$2350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 MB</td>
<td>$3650</td>
<td>$3995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MAGIC DRIVES

- 1 MB SIMM's: $149

We will beat any price, period!

#### VIDEO BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RasterOps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxan Cornerstone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp Datacopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Vision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thunderware. Call for prices.

#### ENTRY LEVEL HARD DRIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>Internal Price</th>
<th>External Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacBest 20 mb</td>
<td>$439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MAGIC NET

- 100% Flash Box, Local Talk, Phone Net compatible
- SALE: $19.95

#### SOFTWARE

- Adobe Fonts: Save 33%
- Aldus Freehand: $299.00
- Big Thesaurus: $54.00
- Canvas 2.0: $195.00
- FontZoomer: $79.00
- FoxBase+: $205.00
- FoxBase Multiserver: call
- Hyper Desktop: $41.00
- Illustrator '88: $325.00
- LightSpeed: $165.00
- MS Word: $249.00
- MacPaint: $69.00
- MacLink+: $139.00
- Managing Your Money: $129.00
- Master Juggler: call
- MathJournal: call
- MathTalk: $179.00
- MiniCAD+: $519.00
- MS Works 2.0: $199.00
- PaperMaker 3.0: $395.00
- Persuasion: $355.00
- QuarkXPress 2.0: $499.00
- QuarkXPress Style: $199.00
- QuickKeys: $65.00
- Red Ryder: $54.00
- Suitcase II: $48.00
- SUFD: $59.00
- SuperCard: call
- SuperPaint 2.0: $129.00
- TOPS: $165.00
- Vantage: $59.00
- Vexr: $68.00
- WingZ: $269.00
- WriteNow 2.0: $139.00

#### HARDWARE

- 45 Meg Removable: $999.00
- Cartridges, each: $100.00
- 600 Meg Read/Write Optical Drive: $3995.00
- ThunderScan: $185.00
- Abaton Interface: $365.00
- ColorPage Interfaces: $95.00
- A+ Mouse: $69.00
- A+ Mouse (ADB): $69.00
- Kraft Quick SE: $35.00
- TOPS Flash Box: $129.00
- Osiolink 101 Keyboard: $115.00
- 800 K Drive: $175.00
- Tape Backup 60Mb: $69.00
- MacRecorder: $139.00
- MIDI Interface: $97.00
- TurboMouse 3.0: $119.00
- Seiko keystrokes: $234.00
- Shiva NetModem v2400: $459.00

#### ACCESSORIES

- Disks: $199 for 10, $1.90 each
- Sony Boxed: $1.29 each
- Sony Bulk: $1.21 each
- MacDisk Bulk: $0.99 each
- KAO Bulk: $0.98 each
- KAO Boxed: $1.25 each
- Black Ribbons: $3.00 each
- Colored Ribbons: $3.50 each
- ImageWriter: $15.00 each
- ImageWriter LQ: $25.00 each
- Mac Plus SE Bag: $59.00
- Teak Disk Box: $83.00
- Disk File: $7.00 each
- MacGuard: $25.00
- Fanny Mac CT: $59.00

#### PRINTERS

- Qume ScripTen: $3395
- Qume CrystalPrint: $2995
- General Computer: call
- ColorScript 100: call
- WriteMove Printer: call
- Magic SSD 2400: $129

#### ORDERING

- Orders Only: 1-800-622-3475
- Information: 1-512-343-9441
- Fax: 1-512-343-6141
- Tech Support: 1-512-343-6133
- Hours: 7am - 10pm, M-F
- 10am - 6pm Sat-Sun CST
- Tech Support Hours: 9am - 5pm, M-F CST
- Minimum Order: $40.00
- Payment: Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Western Union, Check, Money Order, C.O.D.
- Texas Residents: add 8% state sales tax
- Prices and items are subject to change and availability
- Terms: You are not charged until your order is shipped. Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.
- Shipping: Minimum $4.50 - $10.95 or $50 for Next Day/ 2nd Day Air Mail
- Leasing: Available on orders over $2500. Call for more information.

MacProducts USA carries over 3500 products for the Mac, so call for products not listed.

Call for a free-catalog.

MacProducts USA - 3803 Mopac Expressway - Suite 218 - Austin, Texas 78759 - USA - 1-800-622-3475

1-800-MAC-DISK

Circle 86 on reader service card.
In an effort to make your telephone purchasing a more successful and pleasurable activity, The Microcomputer Marketing Council of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc. offers this advice, "A knowledgeable buyer will be a successful buyer." These are specific facts you should know about the prospective seller before placing an order:

**Ask These Important Questions**
- How long has the company been in business?
- Does the company offer technical assistance?
- Is there a service facility?
- Are manufacturer's warranties handled through the company?
- Does the seller have formal return and refund policies?
- Is there an additional charge for use of credit cards?
- Are credit card charges held until time of shipment?
- What are shipping costs for items ordered?

Reputable computer dealers will answer all these questions to your satisfaction. Don't settle for less when buying your computer hardware, software, peripherals and supplies.

**Purchasing Guidelines**
- State as completely and accurately as you can what merchandise you want including brand name, model number, catalog number.
- Establish that the item is in stock and confirm shipping date.
- Confirm that the price is as advertised.
- Obtain an order number and identification of the sales representative.
- Make a record of your order, noting exact price including shipping, date of order, promised shipping date and order number.

If you ever have a problem, remember to deal first with the seller. If you cannot resolve the problem, write to MAIL ORDER ACTION LINE, c/o DMA, 6 E. 43rd St., New York, NY 10017.

This message is brought to you by:
the MICROCOMPUTER MARKETING COUNCIL of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc.
6 E. 43rd St.,
New York, NY 10017

© Direct Marketing Association, Inc. 1988
users when the files are on an AppleShare server. If you're working with other program files, especially graphics files, you may find it necessary to run a conversion program, such as DataViz's MacLink Plus, before you can use a PC on the Mac.

**STANDARD SERVERS**

AppleShare lets you attach up to seven disks as server volumes via the SCSI port. If you use more than one server disk, try to use disks from only one manufacturer.

This frees up a bit of RAM to the server software, improving its performance—usually each vendor's disk has to load its own driver into RAM, so multiple vendors mean multiple drivers.

**BACKUP SAVVY**

It's always a wise move to back up the server volumes on a regular basis. With AppleShare 2.0, if you have a removable cartridge device attached to the server, you can use the Copy Volume command to copy a volume to the cartridge. You must process the cartridge with the AppleShare administrator program for the cartridge to be recognized by AppleShare. Caution: the Copy Volume command does not copy the Server folder to another volume—use your standard backup program for that operation.

As with a local hard disk, the server’s disks become fragmented as files are added and deleted. This means that the disk’s read-write heads have to travel around more of the disk to get all of a file. If your AppleShare volumes seem to be getting slower, back them up (making sure the backups can be read), reinitialize, and restore the disks. To save yourself headaches, be sure that the backup software you use retains each folder’s access privileges—many don’t. Some that do include SuperMac’s Network DiskFit and Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation’s HFS Backup 3.0.

**CONSIDERATION**

Remember, you’re working with a shared desktop that looks the same to all AppleShare users. If your workstation is a Mac with a large monitor, don’t move any of AppleShare’s windows too far away from the upper-left corner of the screen. If you move them too far to the right and leave the server, users with Mac Pluses or SEs won’t see those windows when they log on to AppleShare.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Dave Kosier, a Macworld contributing editor, is the publisher of Connections, an international newsletter concerned with Macintosh networking.
STAX! HELPER
State-of-the-Art HyperCard® Stack

Simplifies stack development for beginners
Automates repetitive activities for advanced users
Provides all tools in non-modal, moveable windows

STAX! HELPER is a collection of hyper card utilities all under one menu item. The Helper helps you launch your favorite documents and applications directly from any HyperCard stack. Helper launches any one of five standard Macintosh windows that pop-out into any stack you're working on.

- Use "canned" scripts for buttons & fields
- Extract scripts from any button or field
- Inject scripts into any button or field
- Choose font properties not available in any HyperCard dialog
- Create a new button or field containing properties or scripts you've chosen
- An illustrated reference manual is included with each three disk package.

CALL TODAY
order by credit card
1-800-MAC-STAX
in Texas call 512/467-4563

CLOSE OUT!
While Supply Lasts
The Macintosh Bible: STAX! Edition™
(1st Edition book included)
Reg. 79.95
STAX! Sound Effects Studio™
Reg. 59.95

STAX! is more than just stacks...

The minimum system configuration required to run STAX! Helper is a Mac with 1MB or more of internal RAM, and a hard disk.

STAX!, #919, P.O. BOX 9802, AUSTIN, TEXAS 78766-9825

STAX! HELPER

NOW
SHIPPING

ONLY!
59.95

39.95

39.95

Circle 179 on reader service card
This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

**AppleFax** version 1.2 upgrades the firmware and software. The ROM corrects the majority of PBX and fax incompatibilities. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/996-1010. Free (bundled with AppleFax modem).

**ArchText** version 2.0 imports Microsoft Word 3.0, WordPerfect 1.0, and MacWrite 4.6 files. Lets you work with Microsoft Word, WordPerfect, or MacWrite files on disk without converting them to ArchText format. Combines operations, imports and splits text into more manageable units, and exports through multiple open windows. BrainPower, 30497 Canwood St., #207, Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 800/345-0159, 818/707-1712 in CA. Free; $349.95 new.

**Colleague** version 1.2 expands accounting features. Includes Client Fund to track expenses drawn against an advance or retainer, lets you post single payment against an entire batch of client invoices, and provides optional graphing for income and expense reports. Colleague, 10000 Research Blvd., #210, Austin, TX 78750; 512/345-9964. Free for first year, $99 for continued support; $495 new.

**Finale** version 1.2 is primarily a maintenance upgrade that improves slurs and crescendos. Coda Music Software, 1401 E. 79th St., Bloomington, MN 55425-1126; 612/854-1288. Free; $1000 new.

**Hybase** version 1.1 contains toolkit that has been redesigned for easier use. Lets developers trap user errors and take action. Import and export facility lets you import from ASCII DBF (FoxBase and dBase Mac formats) and SYLK files into the database. Transfers information from all HyperCard fields to matching database records with single command. Answer Software, 20045 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/253-7515. Free; $149 new.

**Icon-It** version 1.2 supports hierarchical menus, uses a start-up icon, contains more than 100 templates. Olduvai, 7520 Red Rd., Ste. A, South Miami, FL 33143; 305/665-4665. $15 plus s/h if originally purchased before January 31, 1989; otherwise free; $79 new.

**ImageWriter LQ Print Driver** version 2.0 improves print quality in the upper and lower areas of the page. Reduces noise level, and adds a HyperCard stack and Quick Setup Guide to instruct users on how to set up the printer. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/996-1010. Free if ImageWriter LQ printer purchased between August 11, 1987, and March 7, 1989; otherwise $1399 with ImageWriter LQ printer.

**MapGrafix** version 2.0 adds spatial-analysis functions such as Feature and Polygon, distance searches, polygon building, and polygon overlay. Adds support for Houston Instruments plotters and EPS. Includes MapLink, a utility program that lets users translate existing digital files to and from Map- (continues)
Grafix. Supports DLG3 (U.S. Geological Survey Digital Line Graph) and DXF (AutoCAD) file formats. ComGrafix, 616 E St., Clearwater, FL 34616; 813/443-6807. Free; $8500 new.

MaxPage version 1.2 provides all text boxes with any size or style of font. Lets you add MacPaint pictures to a background along with PICT files. Font sizes may be between 2 and 126 points. Imported PICT or MacPaint graphics can now be reduced as well as enlarged. Applied Systems and Technologies, 227 M Hallenbeck Rd., Cleveland, NY 13042; 315/675-8584. Free; $89 new.

QuickMail version 2.0 is now a standalone application, based on store-and-forward technology. Lets you directly create new messages and replies. Performs QuickSend and QuickConference with hotkey options, has an optional large-font display in the main screen, lets you copy and paste addresses and set time and date for delayed mail. Mail log can be turned on or off by each user, messages can be retrieved after they've been sent, and additional hot-key equivalents have been added. Includes QuickRemote version 2.0, which lets networked users access QuickMail by modem. CE Software, 1854 Fuller Rd., P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265; 515/224-1995. Full package with manual $75; $35 if you have 2nd edition manual; 10-pack $399.95; 5-pack $269.95.

SoftPC Mac version 1.3 supports the FDHD drive on the Mac SE/30, Mac II, and Mac Iicx. Runs under MultiFinder with a minimum of 2MB memory, and lets you cut and paste between the PC and Mac environments. Program runs in the background. Insignia Solutions, 787 Lucerne Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408/446-2228. Free if originally purchased after November 1, 1988, otherwise $49.95; $399 new.

Strategic Conquest Plus version 2.0 removes copy protection, adds color, optimizes for Macintosh 68030 processors. Also fixes bugs found in earlier versions. PBI Software, 1155 A Chess Dr., Unit 1, Foster City, CA 94404; 415/349-8765. $15 if you have version 1.3 or later; $25 if you have earlier versions; $59.95 new.

The NightWatch version 1.03 is compatible with Apple System version 6.0.2 and is designed to recognize future versions of the system/machine environment. Also works more efficiently with all hard disks. Kent Marsh Ltd., 1200 Post Oak Blvd., Ste. 210, Houston, TX 77056; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587. Contact Kent Marsh for update policy; $149.95 new.

WorksPlus Spell version 2.0 has Smart Spelling feature which eliminates repetition by remembering the words you've already looked up. Checks spelling as fast as 350 words per second. Checks for duplicate words; allows you to look at the words you've added to the personal dictionary; lets you check spelling as you type. Lundeen & Associates, P.O. Box 30038, Oakland, CA 94604; 415/769-7701. Free if originally purchased after August 1, 1988; automatic upgrade if purchased after December 7, 1988; $15 if purchased prior to August 1, 1988; $79.95 new.

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software; an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
Cricket Graph™ is the recognized standard for Macintosh graphing. Its graphing flexibility, combined with an intuitive user interface, make it easy for anyone to create a wide variety of business and scientific graphs including Column, Bar, Stacked Column, Stacked Bar, Pie, Area, Line, Scatter, Double Y, Polar, Text and Quality Control graphs.

Cricket Presents™ has everything you need to organize information, create complete presentations including tables, graphs, and supporting materials, and produce beautiful color and black-and-white overheads and 35mm slides. Its powerful capabilities include a professionally-designed template library, a spelling checker and thesaurus, coordinated color schemes, and automatic presentation generation with the Acta™ outliner and Auto Presents.

Cricket Software. The only name you need to know for advanced drawing, painting, graphing, or presentation applications for the Macintosh®.
Call (215) 889-1950 for the Cricket Software dealer nearest you.

Get $25 Back when you buy Cricket Graph or Cricket Presents!
Just send proof of purchase (a photcopy of your receipt will do) along with your completed registration card to:
Cricket Rebate Offer
Cricket Software
40 Valley Stream Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355
Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for your rebate. Offer expires September 30, 1989.

Circle 15 on reader service card
CMS Enhancements provides you with the solutions to your most challenging storage problems.

You don't have to experiment with trial and error to solve your Apple® mass storage problems. That's because CMS Enhancements provides you with total solutions to meet today's storage needs.

Featuring a complete line of mass storage solutions, CMS hard disk drives are designed to optimize the performance of today's wide variety of Apple systems. Whatever your capacity or performance needs, CMS has the disk drive that's right for you. And all of our models are engineered and manufactured to the highest standards of quality and reliability.

At CMS, we complement our state-of-the-art products with instant availability, competitive pricing, and the finest in service and support. No wonder we're the industry's leading supplier of complete storage solutions—with over one million hard disk drives sold, worldwide.

So contact your nearest CMS Enhancements dealer, today. And let CMS provide the perfect formula to solve your storage problems.

For the name and telephone number of your local CMS Enhancements dealer, call us at 714-259-9555.

*Disclaimer: The CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc. All other products and brand names are registered trademarks of their respective companies. Copyright CMS Enhancements, Inc. 1989*
WHERE TO BUY

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.

Reader Service

731 Abaton scanners  Abaton, a Division of Everex, 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538; 415/683-2222.


733 Acto  Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Ste. C, Mesa, AZ 85203; 602/844-2199.


736 ArchText  BrainPower, Inc., 30497 Camwood, #201, Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 818/884-0911.


739 AX/9600 Plus, AX/9624c  Microcom, Inc., 500 River Ridge Dr., Norwood, MA 02062; 617/551-1000; 800/822-8224.

740 Barneyscan  Barneyscan, Inc., 1198 10th St., Berkeley, CA 94710; 415/524-6648.

741 Bignoull series  Iomega Corp., 1821 West 4000 South, Roy, UT 84067; 801/778-1000; 800/777-6654.

742 BigThesaurus  Deneba Software, 3305 N.W. 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122; 305/594-6965; 800/622-6827.

743 BMX VM Data Race, Inc., 12758 Winchester Blvd., San Antonio, TX 78249; 512/692-3909.

744 BroadTalk Adaptor  Cactus Computer, 1120 Metro Crest Dr., Carrolton, TX 75006; 214/416-0525.


748 ChromaScan  Imagenesis, Inc., 901 N.E. Loop 410, #630, San Antonio, TX 78209; 512/324-1746.

749 Cirrus 45  La Cle, Ltd., 16285 S.W. 89th St., Tigard, OR 97224; 503/684-0143.

750 Colby WORM  Colby System Corp., 4723 N. Warren Ave., Fresno, CA 93705; 209/222-4985.

751 Colleague  Colleague Business Software, Inc., 1807 W. Barker Ln., Ste. 1, Austin, TX 78758; 512/836-4389.

752 ColorQuick  Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 1000, Mailstop 63-447, Wilsonville, OR 97070; 800/835-6100.

753 CommCard SuperMac Technology, 205 N. Bernardino Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/964-8884.


755 Cosmus 600  Racet Computers, Ltd., 1350 E. Birch, Brea, CA 92621; 714/579-1725.


759 Data WORM 800  Giga Cell Systems, 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054; 408/727-1049.


761 Dattrline/C  DataWorm 800  Giga Cell Systems, 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054; 408/727-1049.

762 DaynaNET  Dayna Communications, Inc., 50 S. Main St., 5th Fl., Salt Lake City, UT 84114; 801/531-0203.


764 Dimensions Presenter  Visual Information, Inc., 16309 Double-grove St., La Puente, CA 91744; 818/918-8834.


766 Directory  Seagull Engineering of Sweden, Box 909, S220, 09 Lund, Sweden; 011 46 46 12 54 61.

767 Disk Pack series  Mega Drive Systems, 1801 Ave. of the Stars, #507, Los Angeles, CA 90067; 213/556-1669; 800/322-4744.

768 DLI32  Ark Electronic Products, P.O. Box 2169, Melbourne, FL 32902; 407/724-5260; 800/228-0914.

769 DPI 44  DPI, 40 Corning Ave., Milpitas, CA 95035; 408/945-1850; 800/825-1850.

770 DSP9630  NEC America Inc., 110 Rio Robles, San Jose, CA 95134; 408/433-1250; 800/222-4632.

771 EMAC SpeedTalk  EMAC, a division of Everex Systems, Inc., 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538; 415/498-1111.

772 EtherLink/NB  3Com Corp., 3165 Kifer Rd., Santa Clara, CA 95052; 408/562-6400.

773 EtherPort II, EtherPort III  Kinetics, a division of Excelan, 1340 Treat Blvd., #500, Walnut Creek, CA 94596; 408/562-6400.

(continues)
PRODUCT INDEX

Software

BUSINESS
401 ADVANCED GRAYS, 52
306 ALDUS, 40-41
220 ASHTON TATE, 21-25
— CHECKMARK SOFTWARE, 212
— CLARIS, 34-35
165 DESIGN SCIENCE, 236
18 EMBERITY SOFTWARE, 153
212 EMBRITIY SOFTWARE, 192
560 INFORMATIX SOFTWARE, 45
360 INFORMATIX SOFTWARE, 47
54 MAINSTAY, 176
— MICROSOFT, INC., PG. 96-97
87 MONOGRAM SOFTWARE, 38
553 PEACHTREE SOFTWARE, 184
42 PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS, 53
266 SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE, 241
590 SUPERMAC, 158
215 SYMANTEC, 26
88 SYMANTEC, 7
99 SYSTAX, 86
91 SYSTAX, 86
533 T-MAKER, INC.
126 WORDPERFECT CORP., 71

VERTICAL
— CHECKMARK SOFTWARE, 212
96 SYMANTEC, 74-75
237 SYMANTEC, 42

DATA MANAGEMENT
401 ADVANCED GRAYS, 52
181 AFX MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS INC., 72
152 FOX SOFTWARE, 9
352 ODESA CORPORATION, 182
— ORACLE, 151
42 PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS, 53
451 PROVE DEVELOPMENT, 146

WORD PROCESSING
220 ASHTON TATE, 21-25
— CLARIS, 34-35
— CLARIS, 37
165 DESIGN SCIENCE, 236
399 NILES & ASSOCIATES, 189
64 SKYLAR TECHNOLOGIES, 189
215 SYMANTEC, 26
533 T-MAKER, INC.
126 WORDPERFECT CORP., 71

CAD/CAM
459 HERON USA, 185
12 COMPUTER SHOPPER, 64
77 GRAPHSOFT, 215
66 INTERGRAPH, 88

COMMUNICATION
144 ADAPTIVE, 161
57 COMPASSIBLE, 208
40 DATAVIE, 98
241 DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS ASSOCI., 90-91
— GE INFORMATION SERVICES, 183
598 III-THREE SYSTEMS, 46
48 SOFTWARE VENTURE, 29

HYPERCARD
302 SYMBODY, 222

EDUCATIONAL
165 DESIGN SCIENCE, 236
42 PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS, 53
179 TASS, 226

— IMAGE CLUB GRAPHICS, 156

GRAPHICS/DESKTOP PUBLISHING
ADIOS SYS, 46
306 ALDUS, 40-41
35 ALTYSYS, 217
137 CASADYWARE, 60
16 CASADYWARE, 60
15 CREEK CORP, 220
346 DENTRA SOFTWARE, 197
212 EMBRITIY SOFTWARE, 153
18 EMBRITIY SOFTWARE, 153
— IMAGE CLUB GRAPHICS, 156
53 MANSFIELD SYSTEMS, 211
393 NURCHI, 55
213 PARAPOP INC., 149
295 QUARK, 165
553 QWEST CORPORATION, 220
266 SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE, 241

PERSONAL BUSINESS/HOME
— INXTEK, 179
122 SURVIVOR SOFTWARE, 228

ENTERTAINMENT
134 CASADYWARE, 201
135 CASADYWARE, 201
291 PCI, 196

NETWORKING
432 ALISA SYSTEMS, INC., 220
57 COMPUSERVE, 208
252 DAYNA COMMUNICATIONS, 12-13
421 SHIVA, 179
221 TOPS, 5

LANGUAGES/DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS
237 SYMANTEC, 42

UTILITIES
292 ALISOFT INC.
187 BERKLEY SYSTEM DESIGN, 210
381 BERKLEY SYSTEM DESIGN, 210
— CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE, 218
360 EXODUS SOFTWARE, 191
439 GDT SOFTWARES, 188
179 IMAGE, 220
190 SUPERMAC, 158
88 SYMANTEC, 7

MISCELLANEOUS
306 ALDUS, 40-41
— CHECKMARK SOFTWARE, 212
439 GDT SOFTWARES, 188

Hardware

COMPUTER SYSTEMS
361 MACFRIENDS, 70

PRINTERS
2 ADVANCED MATRIX TECHNOLOGY, 61
11 GRAPHICS ASSOCI., 11
— JASMIN TECHNOLOGIES, 14
109 MACFRIENDS, 44
05 MERRINER, 29
265 GREEN MICRO INC., 10
104 QMS/LASER CONNECTION, 186-187
353 QUBE CORPORATION, 220
115 QUBE CORPORATION, 220
143 RIBBON INC., 167
93 VARIETY, 31

BOARDS
1 AIR LAND SYSTEMS, 193
403 AMERICAN MICRO DISTRIBUTORS, 39
375 CLEARPOINT RESEARCH CORP., 225
69 CLEARPOINT RESEARCH CORP., 227
124 GIV INSTRUMENTS, 58
161 MICRO SYSTEMS, 197
413 MORRIS TECHNOLOGY, 192
540 NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS, 214
156 NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR, 94
347 NOVELL INC., 54-55
436 PINNACLE SALES INTERNATIONAL, 154
144 RADISS, 69
16 RASTEROPS, 56
473 TREVISE, 192-193

DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS
230 CAE TYPE, 142-143
312 LOGITECH, 81
109 MACFRIENDS, 44
327 SHARP ELECTRONICS CORP., 147
176 THUNDERWARE INC., 6

DISPLAY
161 E-MACHINES, INC., 170
564 IN-FOCUS SYSTEM, 64
65 MITSUBISHI, 28
223 PERSONAL COMPUTER PERIPHERAL CORP., 267

MODEMS
107 ABATON, 180
61 COMPUTER FRIENDS, 258
469 VEN-TEL, 68

HARD DISK/STORAGE
403 AMERICAN MICRO DISTRIBUTORS, 39
3 ARCHIVE CORPORATION, 59
217 BRAHMA CORP., 50
41 BRAHMA CORP., 50
85 HITACHI, 220
452 EMIAN ENGINEERING, 82
440 HARD DRIVES, 213
471 IREX MAGNETICS, 191
102 JASMIN TECHNOLOGIES, 198-199
145 LA CRE, 88
361 MACFRIENDS, 70
263 MAYNAF ELECTRONICS, 73
275 MICRO-PHOTOGRAM, INC., 165
424 MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES, 66-67
43 MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES, 66-67
58 MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES, 66-67
223 PERSONAL COMPUTER PERIPHERAL CORP., 267
321 TCP/UNK, 56

VIDEO
257 NEC, 62-65
223 PERSONAL COMPUTER PERIPHERAL CORP., 267

EXPANSIONS/UPGRADES
161 MICRO SYSTEMS, 197

SOFTWARE SECURITY DEVICE
401 ADVANCED GRAYS, 52
106 BAINWELL TECHNOLOGIES, 172

MISCELLANEOUS
107 ABATON, 180
460 AGFA MATRIX DIVISION, 190
443 AMERICAN MICRO DISTRIBUTORS, 39
417 AMERICAN POWER CONVERSION, 174
61 COMPUTER FRIENDS, 258
206 IN-FOCUS SYSTEM, 64
450 NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS, 214
26 TRIMAX USA, 29
276 ZEBROS, 222

Accessories

FLIP-UP DISKS/HOLDERS
479 BASF CORP., 169

FURNITURE
— ANTHEM CORP., 10
296 SCANO, 213

SERVICES
406 MACAcADEMY, 219

MISCELLANEOUS
— 5M VISUAL PRODUCTS, 65
417 AMERICAN POWER CONVERSION, 174
61 COMPUTER FRIENDS, 258
385 E/O DESIGN, 250
— KENSINGTON MICROWARE LTD., BC
— MACWORLD EXPO, 213-216
276 MICRO COMPUTER 32, 216
296 SCANO, 213
239 SECHUR-IT, 188

Mail Order
5 BEVERLY HILLS COMPUTER, 240-241
32 C3IA COMPUTER SALES, 235A-235B
362 ENKETTE CONNECTION, 250
368 DR. MAC., INC., 256A
86 MAC PRODUCTS USA, 223
70 MAC Zone, 106, 106-107
— MAC CONNECTION, 106-107
199 MACFRIENDS, 44
364 MACFRIENDS, 70
264 MACLAND, 212
78 MACWAREHOUSE, 76-81
45 OPEN MAC ENTERPRISES, 250B
44 PROGRAMS PLUS, 202-202
248 SOFTWARE EXCITEMENT, 257
— SOFTWARE LIBRARY, 239
54 USA FLEX, 250B

MACWORLD • JULY 1989
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

Expires 10/2/89

S1

S2

S3
America is worth fighting for.

From the Atlantic to the Pacific, the Arctic to the Gulf, our land is constantly under attack from the polluters and despisers.

That’s why Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund attorneys are pursuing dozens of cases nationwide in defense of wildlife, rare habitats, the air we breathe and the water we drink.

Most of our support comes from individual contributors like you. Please help us win. Because America is worth fighting for.

I enclose my tax-deductible contribution to save what I love most about America. Send me your quarterly newsletters in return.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund
2044 Fillmore, San Francisco, CA 94115
Why Should You Buy Your Macintosh® From CDA Computer Sales?

Full Availability, Low Prices
CDA offers Macintosh computers, complete ready-to-run Macintosh systems, add-on hardware, software and accessories all at low prices you can't afford to pass up. For peripherals and add-ons, check the extensive lists of some of the mailorder advertisers in this magazine. We carry those items plus more.

Why not simplify your life — buy it all in one place. At CDA we offer name brands such as Apple, Abaton, AST, Bose, Casio, CMS, Data Desk, Dayna, Dove, Epic, Everex, GCC, HP, Kensington, Microtek, NEC, Orange Micro, Panasonic, Practical Peripherals, Radius, RasterOps, Rodime, Shiva, Sigma Designs, Sony, Targus, Tops, and more. Need software? Pick a title, any title.

CDA's 30-Day Customer Satisfaction Period
Our goal at CDA is customer satisfaction. If you're not 100% satisfied with your purchase you can take advantage of CDA's customer satisfaction period. Simply return the purchased goods within 30 days of receipt for a quick, courteous refund (Software, media, internal components, musical keyboards/accessories and freight charges excluded).

Knowledgeable Sales People
With the fast-moving pace of today's high-tech computer industry, it can be difficult to keep up with the latest advances and products. CDA's knowledgeable sales people give you all the help you need to get the job done simply and affordably.

Service and Support
CDA offers a full 90-day warranty. After the 30-day satisfaction period we provide free repair services for an additional 60 days. Our excellent in-house service center and trained technicians provide a speedy turn-around time for your convenience. We welcome you to continue your service and maintenance with "CDA Computer Care". Our friendly tech support team will be happy to help you Mon-Fri, 9am-4pm EST.

Need more reasons?
Take a look at the great savings on complete Macintosh systems on the next page, or call one of our sales persons for our low prices on other items, or send the handy coupon for our free catalog — see for yourself.
All of CDA’s complete ready-to-run Macintosh Systems include the latest Macintosh operating system, HyperCard software, a box of 10 diskettes, a package of computer paper, dust covers for the Macintosh computer, keyboard and ImageWriter, and a 9” x 8” mouse pad.

Macintosh Plus
Entry System
Complete system includes:
• Macintosh Plus Computer w/
  1 Megabyte of Memory
  1 800K Drive
  Keyboard & Mouse
• SystemGate 800K External Drive
• ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable
Sugg. list $2760
CDA Price $2075
Package #8910  Save Over $680
(delivery 83.50)

Above system with an external 30 megabyte hard drive by CMS instead of the 800K drive.
Sugg. list $3260
CDA Price $2399
Package #8912  Save Over $860
(delivery 118.00)

Macintosh SE
Super System
Complete system includes:
• Macintosh SE Computer w/
  2 Internal 800K Drives
  1 Megabyte of Memory
  Keyboard and Mouse
• ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable
Sugg. list $37980
CDA Price $2999
Package #X8970  Save Over $980
(delivery 116.00)

Macintosh SE
Hard Disk 40/2 System
Same as SE Super System except includes one 800K floppy drive, the Apple SE0 megabyte internal hard disk and 2 megabytes of memory.
Sugg. list $5180
CDA Price $3849
Package #X8972  Save Over $1300
(delivery 124.50)

New Macintosh SE/30
40 Meg Super System
Complete system includes:
• Macintosh SE/30 with
  40 Megabyte Hard Disk
  1.44 Meg Disk Drive
  2 Megabytes of Memory
  Keyboard & Mouse
• ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable
Sugg. list $6180
CDA Price $4449
Package #X8998  Save Over $1600
(delivery 126.50)

Macintosh SE/30
Hard Disk 80/4 System
Same as SE Super System system except includes the Apple SE0 megabyte hard disk and 4 megs of memory.
Sugg. list $7580
CDA Price $5499
Package #X8997  Save Over $1800
(delivery 132.00)

New Macintosh IIcx
Color System
Complete system includes:
• Macintosh IIcx Computer w/
  40 Megabyte Hard Drive
  1 Megabyte of Memory
  Extended Keyboard & Mouse
  1.44 Meg Disk Drive
• Macintosh II Video Card
• Apple Hi-res. RGB Color Monitor
• ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable
Sugg. list $7606
CDA Price $5795
Package #X8950  Save Over $1800
(delivery 152.00)

Macintosh IIx
80 Meg Color System
Complete system includes:
• Macintosh IIx Computer w/
  80 Megabyte Hard Drive
  4 Megabytes of Memory
  2 Megabytes of Memory
  Extended Keyboard and Mouse
  1.44 Meg Disk Drive
• Macintosh II Video Card
• Apple Hi-res. RGB Color Monitor
• ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable
Sugg. list $10279
CDA Price $7695
Package #8925  Save Over $2500
(delivery 185.00)

If you do not see a system that meets your needs, call our toll free number and our knowledgable sales people will help design a system specifically for you.

Shipping Information & Policies
Delivery charge includes shipping, handling and insurance. Charges quoted for above systems are for DHL Door to Door Express Service to the continental US, Alaska, Hawaii & PR. DHL to Canada add $20 to above charges. DHL worldwide call or fax for rates.

Payment via Visa, MC, Amex, Discover, Optima welcome. Personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. No CODs please.
Leasing now available to qualified businesses.

Apple Computers - CDA is not an authorized Apple dealer, therefore during the 90-day warranty period Apple items must be returned to CDA for warranty repair.

CDA Computer Sales is a member of the Direct Marketing Association.

All prices subject to change. Apple, the Apple logo, Macintosh, HyperCard, IIgs, ImageWriter & LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Ad #28-07
MathType 2.0

Equations for Word Processing

Create publication-quality results like this by using MathType 2.0 with your word processor or desktop publishing program:

\[
\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \int_{a}^{b} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m} \lambda_{i}(x) \right)^{\rho} dx \right)^{1/\rho} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{m} \left( \int_{a}^{b} \left( \lambda_{i}(x) \right)^{\rho} dx \right)^{1/\rho}
\]

Unlike most other equation editors, MathType 2.0 automatically applies the spacing and formatting rules used by professional math typesetters as you build an equation using simple point-and-click editing. When used with LaserWriters and imagesetters, equations are output directly into PostScript, giving unprecedented quality and typographic control. MathType 2.0 features a new, customizable user interface and keyboard access to all functions. MathType 2.0 also includes a PostScript font containing characters used frequently in math and science but unavailable in standard fonts.

Let us show you how MathType 2.0 has set a new standard in equation editing. Ask for our brochure and free demonstration disk including mini-tutorial. MathType's suggested retail price is only $149.
### SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Systems</td>
<td>Multi User Super/Laser SPOOL, Pixel Paint 2.0</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>McAfee, Symantec Utilities</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry Corporation</td>
<td>Expert Office Maestro, Picture Base</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling Software</td>
<td>Up Link Mac</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordPerfect Corp.</td>
<td>Pilot</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATLEER</td>
<td>FireMaker</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRON SOFTWARE</td>
<td>Smooth Talk Dictionary</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox Software</td>
<td>MacBASE 5</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICY SIMULATIONS</td>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAM SOFTWARE</td>
<td>Multi-User 2 (to 4)</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACIE</td>
<td>Silver Driver</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark of the Unicorn</td>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECU</td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>Word 6.0</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quark</td>
<td>PageMaker 2.1</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions International</td>
<td>Smart Script, The Visitor</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling Software</td>
<td>Expert Office Maestro, Picture Base</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABATON</td>
<td>Fax modem</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMBRIDGE</td>
<td>Mac16 Portable Compact</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuttormark</td>
<td>Card Writer/Printer</td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASSER</td>
<td>DataGuard Speed</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daystar Digital</td>
<td>Accelerator</td>
<td>4957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delco</td>
<td>Multi-User</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>3.5 Drive Disk</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Inkjet Pro</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express Software</td>
<td>Star Controller</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian</td>
<td>Print Server</td>
<td>1175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Depot</td>
<td>Shopper</td>
<td>2067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supra</td>
<td>Mac 20 D, Reel 3mm</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-MAC</td>
<td>Mac 16, Ghost, 1.6 mm</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAVELING SOFTWARE</td>
<td>Mac II</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FREE OFFER

- Carry case with all purchases of Bally Infinity 40 removable drive.
- CALL NOW!
Power for your MACINTOSH.

MEMORY
4 Megabytes now only $799!
For Macintosh Plus, SE, II
Ram II+II - Cost Effective
CALL
4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns CMOS.
Ram II - Cost Effective (No Mac II)
Two 1 Megabyte SIMMs CALL

For Macintosh Plus
RamPlus 2 - Cost Effective
CALL
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only
RamPlus 4 - Cost Effective
CALL
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only
Reliable delivery for over 4 years!

VIDEO
NOW WITH GENLOCK!
Mac II to NTSC (Television) Converter
Connect your Mac II to NTSC video.
Record your Macintosh images to video tape, or use for live presentations. Compatible with Apple & SuperMac Video Cards. The NEW GENLOCK Converter allows you to overlay Macintosh graphics onto video from a camera or VCR.
STANDARD $599. GENLOCK $999.
Ask about our special Videoworks II offer!

Digitization
NEW!
RGB Converter.
Converts standard video to RGB for your frame grabber or digitizer. Saves you $1000's since RGB camera is no longer required.

All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:
- Are Manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprises - Are User Installable - Preserve Manufacturer's Warranty - Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty - Are stocked for rapid shipment
- Are listed at a Cash Discount Price - Credit Cards not charged until shipment - Prices may vary

OPEN MAC Enterprises
415/682-0440- FAX: 415-686-4244
FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED
2200 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

100 years of leadership in surface science technology goes into every KAO diskette - from raw materials to final packaging. You can be assured that every KAO diskette exceeds all world-wide industry standards

Boxed in Tens
3.5" DS 1K3B12 1.03 ea.
Boxed in Tens
3.5" HD 1K3A11 2.50 2.39 ea.
Rainbow Pack
5 colors per clear plastic pack
Boxed in Tens 100+ 400+
3.5" DS 1K3A11-RR 1.59 1.49 ea.
MAC-PAC
Bulk Packaged in 50's
3.5" DS 1K3A13 .98 .95 ea.

Diskette Labels 5c each
Minimum 50

ERICA WESTERN DIGITAL

20 MEG MAC .................. $539
40 MEG MAC .................. $699

SONY

Boxed in Tens
100+
3.5" SS 1G36A12 1.10 ea.
3.5" DS 1G38A12 1.12 ea.
Boxed in Tens
30+ 100+
3.5" HD 1G37A11 2.84 2.79 ea.
MAC-PAC
Bulk Packaged in 50's
Boxed in Tens 100+ 400+
3.5" SS 1H3A13 1.08 1.05 ea.

Diskette Labels 5c each
Minimum 50

USA FLEX
1-800-872-3539
FAX 312-351-7294
Minimum order $100. No surcharge for MasterCard and Visa. Shipping and handling additional.
USA FLEX
1-800-872-3539

Circle 54 on reader service card.
NEW ADDITIONS

- Songs 2 (2307) - Contains 40 concertware songs and a player.
- MACArt 2 (2403) - Over 30 animal art pictures with viewer.
- Painting Tools (2406) - Includes several programs to get you started painting.
- MACFonts 2 (2411) (800K) - Many of your favorite picture and art font styles.
- Writing Tools (2508) - Helps you write and correct that paper or essay you got to get done.

OPENING SPECIALS  $5/9 DISK
- Disk Librarian 1 (2210) - A complete disk cataloging database program.
- Disk Utilities 2 (2202) - Disk and file recovery.
- Vaccine (2204) - Programs that will check and install menus.
- MicroPaint (2208) - Comes with Stock, Cricket, and Stock Publisher.
- Adventure 1 (2775) - "Radical Castle" is fun to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Blackjack Tutor (2750) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Crossword (2733) - Play the crossword puzzles provided for you, or create your own.
- Blackjack & Poker 1 (2734) - Includes three different styles of Blackjack play.
- Monopoly (2712) - Play against the MAC! (Before it's too late!)
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - C I m b, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack & Poker 1 (2734) - Includes three different styles of Blackjack play.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.

HYPER-CARD

To run these Hypercard stacks you must have "Hypercard," an 80K drive and at least one Meg of memory.

- Business 1 (2800) - Includes Checkbook, Checkwriter, Hypercheck, Bill Tracker, Appointment Master, and much more.
- Business 2 (2801) - Comes with Stock, Business, Hyperstock, Spreads, Hyper Payroll, Shareware Payroll, Personal Financial, and other great stacks!
- Education 1 (2830) - Spelling Tutor, Finger Spelling, Vocabulary, and Speller.
- Education 2 (2831) - Includes Heather's Multiplication, Heather's Notes, Time for Teacher, Childrens Literature, and Hyper Zoo Big.
- Music 1 (2840) - Learn Guitar with The Guitar Tutor, Guitar Tuner, Guitar Chording, Keyboards, and Common Sounds.
- Music 2 (2841) - Great Music Storage & More, Record Stack, Music Library, CD Collection, Music Collection, Six Stack.
- Graphics 1 (2856) - Glide Show, Animation Stack, Visual Effects, Pict, Stack, Clip Art, and much, much more.
- Games 1 (2870) - Adventure, Adventure, Adventure, Criminals, Hyper Craps, and Bowling scores. (Many hours of fun)
- Utilities 1 (2890) - Over 15 Utilities for Menus, Diska, Printing, Archiving, Labeling, etc.
- Misc. App's 1 (2930) - Time Keeper, Quick Memo, Month at a Glance, Hyper Wallet, and several more including; Las Vegas, Las Vegas, Ohio Lotto, Hyper Alarm, etc.

Software Excitement

Order Today 1-800-444-5457

Circle 248 on reader service card

FAX ORDER TODAY (503) 644-3097

$7 Each
1-4 Disks
$6 Each
5-14 Disks
$5 Each
15 or more Disks
56 x 163
banners using the imagewriter printer.

Business
- MacMail (2000) - A super mail list manager for MAC. Stores names, addresses, and other vital information. (Ask for labels.)
- BI-Planes Spreadsheet (2010) - An extremely powerful and complete program with a multitude of options and functions.
- Home Inventory (2012) - Keeps track of all your personal items, expenses, and budgets.
- Accounting & More (2016) - Has a cash accounting, and a loan evaluating program.

Education
- Stars (2102) - Star charting-Astronomy (Breathtaking graphics and really fun education.)
- Math Tutor (2104) - Several fun math quiz games. A really great educational tool for kids.
- Typing Tutor (2106) - It's easy to improve your typing skills with this excellent tutor.
- Teacher (2112) - Allows you to track grades and create quizzes.
- Spelling Tutor (2114) - Listen and learn how to spell. (Requires MACinTalk)

Utilities
- Menu Utilities (2200) - Use these to edit and install menus.
- Disk Utilities (2202) - Disk and file recovery tools that everyone should have - just in case.
- Vaccine (2204) - Programs that will check for, eliminate, and protect against many computer viruses.
- Screen Dump (2206) - Allows you to print anything on the screen to your printer or a disk.
- Disk Librarian (2210) - A complete disk cataloging database program.

Creativity
- MACinTalk (2302) - Allows your MAC to utilize its speech ability.
- Songs (2306) - Over twenty musical selections with a player utility.
- Calendar Maker (2400) - Make your own monthly calendars and monthly planners.
- MACFonts (2410) - Several new font styles for use with your Word Processor or Desktop Publishing programs.
- Banner Maker (2430) - prints large or small banners using the imagewriter printer.

Games
- Football (2700) - Be a computer desk quarterback (choose to be any NFL team).
- Billiards (2701) - Fantastical graphics and extreme realism. Plays several different styles.
- Blackjack (2702) - Includes great Blackjack and Poker games.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Donkey Zoo (2707) - Like "Donkey Kong". Has unlimited levels.
- Casino Fun (2708) - Craps, roulette, and slot machines - The fun of Vegas without the risk!
- MAC Landing (2710) - Like the great Space Invaders (2708) - Craps, roulette, and slot machines - The fun of Vegas without the risk!
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- Space Invaders (2704) - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- Blackjack Tutor (2730) - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- Risk (2731) - Try to conquer the World. (up to six can play)
- Spacestation Beta (2732) - Climb, Jump, and run through the spacescape picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
Never buy another ribbon!!!

MacInker $42.00

Immediate shipment - 30 days money back guarantee - Major credit cards

Order Toll Free 800-547-3303
in Oregon (503)626-2291 fax (503)643-5379

Special Offer. Order for >$60.00 and say "I saw it in MacWorld" and get a free mousepad or free photo-art disk. Order for >$100.00 and get free key-beeper with flashlight combined (a $15.00 value), or get a guaranteed, accurate LCD electronic pedometer, jogging & step meter & calculator for only $15.00 (a $45.00 value).

Computer Friends, Inc.
14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229

The next discovery could be yours... on an EARTHWATCH expedition

Working with volunteers of all ages, help monitor coral reef in Belize... Help survey Inca architecture and landscaping in mountainous Peru... Help an archaeologist survey a newly discovered Maya ceremonial center.

Dozens of expeditions on six continent

Right now, over 100 Earthwatch expeditions are being mounted in every scientific discipline, bound for points throughout the world. They'll be led by outstanding people, scientists who need your help. As a team member, you'll be helping to fund the expedition you accompany.

You can expect an intense learning experience with a lot of challenges. You'll be taught in the field by professionals. A background in science isn't necessary. You'll learn as you go.

Join Earthwatch as a member

As an Earthwatch member, you'll receive a subscription to Earthwatch Magazine, the colorful chronicle of Earthwatch activities throughout the world. It contains descriptions and photos of all the expeditions. You'll also receive the Expedition News, the quarterly report of the latest findings from the field and news of upcoming expeditions.

You don't have to go on an expedition to be an Earthwatch member. But you do have to be an Earthwatch member to go on an expedition. Don't delay. Whatever your interest, it all begins with membership. Your tax-deductible contribution of $25 will make you a member.

EARTHWATCH
(617) 926-8200
Dept. 900 • Box 403 • Watertown, MA 02272

MacInker™, the original, automatic ribbon reinker. MacInker mod 2341M reinks Imagewriter I/II black & single color cartridges. The Universal MacInker reinks hundreds of cartridge types (including the Imagewriter LQ, one color and multicolor) with suitable adapters. Proprietary, extra dark, dot matrix lubricant ink yields better than new print quality and extends printhead life. New feltless reservoir for precise ink metering. Average number of re-inkings/cartridge is 60-100. With the optional Multicolor Adapter (mod M422, $40.00) your MacInker re-inks 4-color Imagewriter II cartridges. Full range of accessories available, inks & cartridges: indelible ink, heat transfer etc. Colors: red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown, orange, silver, gold. Free catalog.

MacInker I/II MacInker (mod 2341M) ........................................... 42.00
Multicolor Adapter (mod M422) ........................................... 40.00
Universal MacInker ............................................................. 68.50
Heat Transfer Adapter ....................................................... 35.00
Imagewriter cartridges .............................................. 3.15/ea
Imagewriter LQ cart. .................................................... 14.00
Extra ink bottle ......................................................... 3.00/ea

LightFax 9624 FaxModem

$749.00

9600 baud fax and 2400 fully Hayes compatible modem in one. Full front panel control lights.
Software features Background operation, NameCard data management, Scheduled Sending, Broadcasting, full input/output Journal and much more. Optional 200 dpi scanner for direct input into fax window or favorite paint program. Ask for bulletin "Facts on faxes".

LightFax 9624 ... 749.00
LightScan 200 dpi ....... 199.00
2400 b modem only ...... 499.00
4 port 8 pin switch ...... 50.00

Shipping ................................................................. 4.50

Computer Friends, Inc.
14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229
MAIL-ORDER CONSUMERS DO HAVE RIGHTS.

The vendors and developers who advertise in the pages of Macworld, along with their advertisers, are responsible for providing a good product to the consumer. In fact, you have certain rights and you should know about them. Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission and state laws. Here are some guidelines to assist you in your rights and help you shop more effectively.

THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION RULES:

1. The seller must ship the good within 30 days of receiving it unless otherwise agreed upon.
2. The seller cannot ship the good if you request it to be returned.
3. If the seller ships the good, they must ship it within one billing cycle following receipt of your order. You have the right to return the good at any time before the merchandise has shipped.
4. If you cancel an order that has been paid for, the seller must mail a refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the seller must mail a credit to your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. If you paid by check, the seller may return the check to your bank.
5. The seller's notice must include the return address, the reason for the return, and the amount of refund to be issued.
6. All return items must be shipped to the seller within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
7. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
8. The seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
9. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.

10. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.

MAIL-ORDER SUGGESTIONS:

1. Compare prices, including sales tax and shipping fees, before you order. Your current or past order may be exempt from sales tax-
your state laws with respect to mail orders. If you have any questions about any tax, contact your state's tax agency.
2. Make a record of your order, including the date, the price, the promised delivery date, and the time and place of your purchase.
3. Save all correspondence, including your canceled check, cash, or money order.
4. Keep copies of all orders and all correspondence. Your records should include the description of the merchandise, your canceled check, cash, or money order used, the date you mailed the order, and any sales slips, packing slips, and shipping receipts.
5. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
6. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
7. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
8. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
9. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
10. Do not misunderstand or confuse this right to return with the right to stop payment under the federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMER'S RIGHT TO REFUND:

1. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
2. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
3. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
4. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
5. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
6. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
7. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
8. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
9. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
10. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMER'S RIGHT TO CANCELLATION:

1. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
2. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
3. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
4. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
5. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
6. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
7. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
8. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
9. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
10. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMER'S RIGHT TO RETURN:

1. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
2. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
3. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
4. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
5. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
6. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
7. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
8. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
9. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
10. If you return the merchandise, the seller must mail a refund to your bank within 30 days of receiving the merchandise.
Hard Drives

Beverly Hills
20 Megabyte External........ $1399
140 Megabyte External ...... $1198

CMS
(External Subsystems for all Macs)
SD 20 Megabyte ............. $448
SD 30 Megabyte ............. $498
SD 45 Megabyte ............. $598
SD 60 Megabyte ............. $698
SD 80 Megabyte ............. $798
SD 140 Megabyte ......... $1248
Removable 44 Megabyte .... $998

CMS Internal Subsystems
(For SE/SE 30/II/IIX/IICX)
PRO 30 Megabyte .......... $398
PRO 45 Megabyte .......... $478
PRO 40 Megabyte (25ms) .. $548
PRO 80 MB (Mac II/IIx only) $698
PRO 100 Megabyte ....... $878
PRO 140 MB (Mac II/IIx only) $998
*Call for larger capacity drives

Cutting Edge
800K External Drive ........ $175

Everex/EMAC
External 20D ................. $498
External 20 Zero Footprint .. $548
Impact 40 Plus ............. $748
Impact 60 ................. $848

PCPC MacBottom
HD-21 ....................... $639
HD-32 ....................... $689
HD-45 ....................... $829
HD-70 ....................... $969
HD-84 ....................... $1229

Tape Back-up Systems
CMS 60 Megabyte External
TS-60 ....................... $698

Dot Matrix Printers

Seikosha
SP 1000 AP ................ $215
Imagewriter Compatible

GCC Write Move
Portable ink-jet printer ....... $519

Monitors

E-Machines
Big Picture 17" monochrome $1298
Big Picture Z21 .............. $1798
Big Picture Z21 IQ .......... $2598
Big Picture T-16 color ...... $2598
Big Picture TX-16 ........... $3398
Big Picture T-19 ............ $4498

Monitor
Viking 19" ..................... $1498
Viking 2400 24" ............. $1898
Viking GS 19" ............... $2498
Viking 10 Color 19" ......... $3898

PCPC
Shadowgraph ................. $2449

Magnovox 14" Mac Display
640 x 480 Resolution ....... $509
Fine Dot Pitch, Tilt & Swivel Base

General Computer
PLP Laser .................. $1548
PLP Plus .................. $1598
Business Laser Plus ....... $2998

Epson
LX-810
9 pin, 180 cps ............... $199
Grappler C/Mac ............ $79

EPSON LQ-510 *
24 pin, 180 cps ........... $339

EPSON LQ-850 ............. $378
EPSON LQ-1050 .......... Call
EPSON LQ-2550 .......... Call
EPSON LQ Printer Software .. $68
*Requires serial card

Interface for all LQ series printers

Epson LQ Printer Software

Sigma Design
Pageview Plus/SE 15" ....... $798
Silerview 21" .............. $1598
Silerview 256 Grey Shades .. $2398
Colormax 19" .............. $3648

Raster Ops
Colorboards ................. Call
Monitors .................. Call

Please call for competitive system pricing.

Computer professionals since 1975.

1-800-426-8166
From Beverly Hills
(213)273-3710
Fax Machine
(213)675-2522

279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212
**Hard Drive $399**

New!
Logitech
Hand-Held Scanner ........ $398
Selectabe Images Quickly 4" Wide and Up to 14" Long.

**Modems**
Abaton InterFax ................ $319
Beverly Hills
External 1200 Baud ............ $69
External 2400 Baud ............ $129
Internal 2400 Mac II .......... $199
Everex
Internal 2400 Mac II .......... $299
Emac External 2400 .......... $199

**Accesories**
Abaton
Propoint ........................ $98
CH Products
Flightstick ..................... $48
Mach IV Joystick ............... $48
Mirage .......................... $38
Cutting Edge
Mac 165 ADB Keyboard .......... $129
Datadisk Keyboard
Mac 101 or ADB version ........ $129
Hyperdialer ...................... $25
Dust Covers/Carrying Cases
Mac/Plus/SE ..................... $15
Keyboard (specify type) ....... $9
Mac II CPU only ................ $12
Mac II with Mono Monitor ...... $19
Mac II with Color Monitor .... $19
Imagewriter II Printer ........ $9
Imagewriter LQ Printer ......... $14
Laserwriter Printer ............ $24

**Low prices, great service!**

**Practical Peripherals**
Mac Pack 2400 .................. $229
Shiva Corp
NetModem 2400 ................ $399
NetSerial ....................... $269
U.S. Robotics
External 2400 .................. $169
DCA
Mac Irma-Mac II or SE ......... $795
**Dove Computer**
MacSnap Tool Kit ............... $15
MacSnap Plus 2 ................ $15
MacSnap 2 SE ................... Call
MacSnap 524S ................... Call
MacSnap 548S ................... Call
MaraThon 020 Accelerator ..... $549
MaraThon 030 Accelerator ..... $1198
Co-Processor 68881 ............ $249
**Call for SIMM prices**
Accelerators
DoubleTime-16 ................ $299
GCC Technologies
Hypercharger 020 Accelerator $679
**Scanners**
Microtek
300C 16 grey levels ........... $1199
300QS 64 grey levels ........... $1499
300G 256 grey levels .......... $1899
400G 256 grey levels 400 dpi $3299
All Scanners bundled w/Software.

**Imagewriter**
Imagewriter II Carrying Case $59
Mac Plus/SE Carrying Case $59
Mac SE w/Ext. Keyboard $69

**Ergotron**
MacTilt ........................ $68
Muzzle .......................... $58

**Farallon**
MacRecorder Sound System $129
ScreenRecorder ................ $135

**OUR POLICY**
- Plain and simple. Hardware; your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software; defective software will be replaced. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- International orders accepted.
- California, Texas, Georgia and Arizona residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To Place orders call Monday thru Friday 7AM to 6PM P.S.T.
- Prices and availability subject to change.

**Generic Computer Supply**
Disks Box of 10 DS/DD ........ $17
Mouse Pad ........................ $7
Monitor Stand .................... $18
Printer Stand 80 column ........ $14
Printer Stand 132 column ...... $19
Surge Protector 6 outlet .......... $18

**Kensington**
Superbase ........................ $33
System Saver ........................ $63
System Saver SE ..................... $52
Security System ........................ $34
Mac II System Stand ................ $19
Masterpiece Mac II ............... $105
Keyboard Cable ADB .............. $25
Monitor Extension Kit ............. $33
MacTilt & Swivel ................... $22
Turbo Mouse ........................ $109
Turbo Mouse ADB .................. $109

**Microsspeed**
MacTrac Trackball ................. $78

**SE Silencer**
Ultra quiet
Internal Fan
Keeps it cool & quiet ............ $139

**Mobius**
Fanny Mac QT ...................... $58
SE Silencer ........................ $39
Multiscreen Video Card .......... $339

**Mouse System**
A+ Mouse ........................ $65
A+ ADB Mouse ...................... $79

**Orange Micro**
Grappler C/Mac .................. $79
Grappler LQ or LS ................. $89

**SHIPPING**
All items in stock will ship in 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service. Call for handling and shipping fees. Minimum shipping charge $4.00.

Circle 5 on reader service card
WARNING: Beware of money-back offers on hardware! MacLand sells only NEW, NEVER USED merchandise. We will not send you re-packaged, slightly-used hard disks.

The Lowest Prices with Technical Support, Too!

For Ordering and Technical Support Call 1-800-333-3353

Visa, MasterCard, and AmeriFlon Express accepted NO surcharge. Your Credit Card will not be charged until your order is shipped. We accept COD orders, additional $5.00 charge. AZ residents add 6.5%. All shipments made by Federal Express

Standard Air which is 1 to 2 day service. COD's Shipped by UPS 2 day air. Call for shipping costs. Products purchased in error are subject to a 20% restocking fee. All prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability.

SINMS In Stock, Call For The Lowest Price!

SAME DAY SHIPPING on all in stock items if orders are placed by 3 PM Mountain Standard Time.

ALL DRIVES are preformatted and tested by MacLand technicians.

All hard disk drives carry a manufacturers one year warranty except for the "Quantum drives, which have a manufacturers two year warranty."

†IIcx Compatible

Prices are good thru July 1989
The world's largest Macintosh show will be coming to Boston, August 10, 11 and 12. See, touch and learn about new products, new services, new ideas ... Plus new ways to use your Mac in business management, education, publishing, forecasting, databases, design, analysis, music, art, and more.

MACWORLD EXPOSITION

Boston, August 10, 11 and 12

It's the MacEverything Show!

TURN PAGE FOR DETAILS...
Imagine a conference filled with seminars and workshops led by experts covering a variety of current MacTopics. Imagine more than 400 exhibiting companies and over 250,000 square feet of floor space. Imagine thousands of products available to see, touch and learn about. Imagine new products you haven't heard of yet.

Imagine yourself in the middle of MACWORLD Expo/Boston!

Whether you're into business, networking, databases, education, research, design, publishing, art, music, games or programming, MACWORLD Expo can give you more concentrated, hands-on, practical information than you can get anywhere else.

See and hear the MacExperts

At the MACWORLD Expo conference you'll get the latest word on the Macintosh directly from industry leaders and experts like John Sculley, Jean-Louis Gasse, Jonathan Rotenberg, Jerry Borrell, and many more. Plus, you'll get the inside story on Apple's future technology plans at our first-time-ever Apple Technology Extravaganza hosted by Apple Computer, Inc.

You can also attend our new “Connectivity Mini-Conference” to learn about the latest trends in networking. Or come to our “MacMasters Executive Seminars,” for a full day of intensive instruction on the topics business users want to hear about most.

We also give you the choice of more than 75 regular sessions in eight different conference tracks, including Introductory Workshops, Vendor Updates/Trends, Advanced User Tips, Programmer/Developer Forums, How-To's for Small Business, Solutions for Corporate Users, Education Workshops, and MacMicro Clinics.

All together, this is our biggest conference ever, with something for everyone — from novice to expert.

All show locations are convenient and connected

MACWORLD Expo/Boston is held at:

Bayside Exposition Center, 10 A.M. to 6 P.M., all three days (conference and exhibits)

World Trade Center, 10 A.M. to 6 P.M., all three days (conference and exhibits)

The Wang Center, 9 A.M. to 12:50 P.M., all three days (conference only)

The special MACWORLD Expo Express connects you with all three show locations and most participating hotels. Just look for the “Expo Express” and hop on the bus. Or you can take the T — all three centers are on rapid transit lines.

Detailed directions and a map to all three sites will be mailed to you with your advance registration admission badge.

Hotels, Flights and Car Rentals
Call Great Getaways at (800) 722-5589
Register early. Save time and money

You can save $15 on a full registration, including all conference sessions and exhibits, by registering before July 14th. ($65 in advance; $80 at the door.) Or you can register for exhibits only for just $20 ($15 for students — you must send a photocopy of your student ID with your registration form).

In either case, you'll save time when you register in advance because we'll send you your admission badge. And you can walk right in!

Just complete the registration form on the last page of this ad and send it in. For more information, call our hotline at (617) 326-9955.

Advance registrations must be received by July 14, 1989. On-site registration is cash only. Admission to all conference sessions is on a first-come, first-served basis, with no reserved seating.

MACWORLD Expo is brought to you by Macworld Magazine

Macworld, the Macintosh magazine, is the official sponsor of MACWORLD Expo/Boston. Macworld is published by IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related newspapers and magazines, with 100 publications in 30 countries. MACWORLD Expo is managed by Mitch Hall Associates, a leading producer of computer trade shows.

Save money on hotels and travel arrangements, too

For preferred, discount rates on hotels, airfare, and car rentals, contact the official travel agency of MACWORLD Expo: Great Getaways, P.O. Box 536, Dedham, MA 02026. Phone: (800) 722-5569, or telex: 49572300.

If you're staying over in Boston, you can get special rates at these participating hotels:

57 Park Plaza, Boston Harbor, Boston Marriott Copley, Cambridge Marriott, Colonial, Copley Plaza, Four Seasons, Guest Quarters Suites, Hilton at Dedham Place, Holiday Inn Boston, Howard Johnson Cambridge, Howard Johnson Boston, Hyatt Regency Cambridge, Inn at Children's, Lafayette Hotel, Lenox Hotel, Marriott Long Wharf, Meriden, Omni Parker House, Quality Inn, Ritz-Carlton, Sheraton Tara Braintree, Sheraton Tara Framingham, and the Westin Copley. (Please call (800) 722-5569 directly. Do not call the individual hotels.)

American Airlines is the official airline of MACWORLD Expo, and you can save up to 45% if you fly to Boston on American. Just call American Airlines at (800) 433-1790 and ask for Star File Number S-16729. Or you can make your reservations on American by calling Great Getaways at (800) 722-5569.

You can save money on car rentals, too, by calling Excel Car Rental in advance at 617-CAR-RENT and telling them you're going to MACWORLD Expo. You can also make these arrangements through Great Getaways.

For further information, please call the MACWORLD Expo Hotline at 617-326-9955.

This is your chance to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/Boston, August 10-12, 1989, at the Bayside Exposition Center, the World Trade Center, and the Wang Center. Please choose your package and fill out this form completely. Incomplete forms will be returned. Use one form per person. (Make photocopies to register additional people). Then send the completed form(s) along with your payment to MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 67, Westwood, MA 02090.

Registration coupons must be received by July 14. And registration fees are non-refundable. For further information, call the MACWORLD Expo hotline at 617-326-9955.

Please register me for:  
0 Package One $65 Conference sessions* and exhibits. Pre-register by July 14. $80 at the door.  
0 Package Two $20 Admission to exhibits only. Pre-register by July 14.  
0 Please rush me detailed information (including pricing) about the MacMasters Series.

Please send my badge and further information to:  
Please check one: 0 Home Address 0 Company Address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Mailing Address</th>
<th>City, State, Zip</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If mailing to company address:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition)  
Amount $  
0 MasterCard 0 Visa 0 American Express

Account Number  
(Include all numbers)  
Expiration Date  
(Signature necessary to be valid)

If cardholder is other than registrant, please print name below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>First Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cash only at the door. After July 14, you must register at the show.

Please check the appropriate boxes:

- [ ] Manufacturer (non-computer)  
- [ ] Manufacturer (computer industry)  
- [ ] Distributor/dealer/retailer/service  
- [ ] Finance/insurance/real estate  
- [ ] Business services  
- [ ] Professional (law/medicine)  
- [ ] Education  
- [ ] Government  
- [ ] Consultant  
- [ ] Other (specify)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your title</th>
<th>Size of your organization (number of employees national/international)</th>
<th>What is your involvement with each of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems? (check all that apply)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CEO/president/vice president  
Finance/insurance/real estate  
Business services  
Professional (law/medicine)  
Education  
Government  
Consultant  
Other (specify)  
Consultant |

0 Macintosh Plus  
0 Macintosh SE  
0 Apple II Series  
0 IBM PC (or compatible)  
0 None  
0 Other (specify)  
0 Macintosh

What is your involvement with each of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems?

0 Approve purchase  
0 Develop/ manufacture  
0 Reserve/select vendor  
0 Own  
0 Purchase or acquire  
0 Recommend to others  
0 Sell  
0 Train people to use  
0 Other (specify)  

All conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating. 
Please fill out this form completely and send it, along with your check or money order to MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 67, Westwood, MA 02090.

MACWORLD EXPO
Boston, August 10, 11 and 12

[Image of a sailboat and a boat on the water]
The Macworld Catalog

Now Macworld connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively. The Macworld Catalog is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through The Macworld Catalog.
### Instant Link: Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

#### Accessories
- Furniture .......... 249
- Gifts ............... 249
- Hardware .......... 249
- Mouse Pads ....... 249
- Supplies .......... 249

#### Software
- Animation .......... 257
- Accounting .......... 257
- Artificial Intelligence .......... 257
- Astrology .......... 257
- Bar Code .......... 257
- Business .......... 257
- Clip Art .......... 258
- Communications .......... 259
- Data Base .......... 259
- Desktop Publishing .......... 259
- Educational .......... 259
- Engineering .......... 260
- Entertainment .......... 261
- Fonts .......... 262
- Fund Raising .......... 262
- Genealogy .......... 262
- Graphics .......... 262
- Health .......... 262
- Investment .......... 263
- Languages .......... 263
- Medical .......... 263
- Music/MIDI .......... 263
- Programming Tools .......... 263
- Public Domain .......... 263
- Real Estate .......... 264
- Recreational .......... 264
- Religion .......... 264
- Retail .......... 265
- Sales/Marketing .......... 265
- Scientific .......... 265
- Statistics .......... 265
- Utilities .......... 266
- Word Processors .......... 266

#### Hardware
- Bar Code .......... 250
- Computer Systems .......... 250
- Data Acquisition .......... 251
- Emulators .......... 251
- Memory Upgrade .......... 251
- Miscellaneous .......... 254
- Peripherals .......... 254
- Printers .......... 254

#### Miscellaneous
- Business Oppor .......... 266
- Mailing Lists .......... 266

#### Services
- Computer Insurance .......... 255
- Desktop Publishing .......... 256
- Laser Recharge .......... 256
- Training .......... 257

---

**Advertising Rates & Information**

*The Macworld Catalog*

*The Macworld Catalog* section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The Catalog offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at $399 per issue $1197 total.

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instant Link:</th>
<th>The Macworld Catalog</th>
<th>Account Managers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services</td>
<td>501 Second Street San Francisco, CA 94107 800/888-8622</td>
<td>Niki Stranz, Western U.S. Carol Felce, Eastern U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.
Accessories
Furniture

The MacDesk
The Perfect Workstation
Harrett Services
286 Freeman St. Suite 3
Long Beach, CA 90814
Call Now: (310) 473-5707
Only $30
Why spend $100 or more?
- AVAILABLE, sturdy, functional, handsome
- Raises the Mac 4 inches
- Handmade of 100% oak
- Finished in cherry, golden oak, or walnut
- 3 models to choose from
- Holds both external and hard disk drives
- Keyboard and other peripherals fit underneath
- Cost only $30 plus shipping and handling

Call Now For Free Catalog
1-800-333-8095
The Walker Company, Petaluma, CA
CIRCLE 672 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Furniture for the Macintosh

Save up to 40% factory direct!

- CAD/CAM WORKSTATIONS
- LASERPRINTER CARTS
- PRINTER STANDS
- AND MORE

Call Now For Free Catalog
1-800-333-8095
The Walker Company, Petaluma, CA
CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Gifts

Ever had one of those days? Have Fun With It!!!
This is User Friendly!

Order yourself a 100% cotton T-shirt with this "User Friendly" logo today!
Send your size and $14 to check or money order to:
J. B. Design
12031 15th Avenue Northwest
Suite 305
Seattle, Washington 98125

Company Logo Specialist

Call Now To Order
ONLY $30
The Walker Company
Petaluma, CA
1-800-333-8095

Hardware

Security Kits/Cust Cables
MacProducts, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

Mouse Pads

Mouse Pads
Custom Printing Available

- Cloth Blue, Gray, Burgundy, Dark Brown, Green, Black, Navy & Platinum
- Size: 8x7 1/2, 8x9 1/2, 8x12, 11x17
- 12 pads $2.25, $2.50, $3.75
- 24 pads $3.75, $4.00, $5.50
- 72 pads $8.85, $9.10, $10.50

PLASTIC: Blue, Platinum, Gray & Red
- Size: 8 1/2 x 11
- 12 pads $12.00, $15.00
- 72 pads $60.00, $75.00

CALL AND ASK US ABOUT OUR VIEW PAD AND PICTURE PAD!
Precision Line Inc., 14100 23rd Ave N., Minneapolis, MN 55441
1-800/328-0677, 612/557-1979

ComputerWear

Custom Printed Mouse Mats

Price each with one-color imprint

- 12 pads $2.25, $2.50, $3.75
- 24 pads $3.75, $4.00, $5.50
- 72 pads $8.85, $9.10, $10.50

- Prices include shipping
- Gray or Red Mats - $2.50
- Individual samples - $1.50 each
- Long-lasting imprints will not rub off
- Custom colors, multi-color printing available
- Delivery - Approx. 1-2 weeks

Rush service is also available

1-800-782-8628
Peak Products, Inc.

Supplies

MACINTOSH DUST COVERS
Mac, keyboard & mouse.
Reg. $32 NOW $25
Mac II, monitor atop CPU, keyboard & mouse.
Reg. $42 NOW $33

"Free" 8"x9½" Mousepad valued at $10 with cover set purchase.
Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Computer Cover Company
23352 Peralle, #14, Laguna Hills, CA 92653

TOLL-FREE: 800/235-5330

SECURITY

PARADOCKSM physically secures your computer from theft without cables or bolts. Two interlocking steel pads use high-bond acrylic adhesive technology to protect your equipment with 10,000 lbs. of strength. Easy to install. Order keyed different or alike. $79.95 + $5.00 shipping

CONTROL POWERSM gives you control of the use of your computer with a key. No unauthorized access. Control Power attaches to any electronic device with a removable, 3 prong power cord. Order keyed different or alike. $69.95 + $3.00 s/h

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Pack your Mac in seconds!

Cordura case has internal padded pockets for mouse, keyboard and drive. Available in six colors. Extended Keyboard version also available.

For a dealer near you call toll free 1-800-548-0053

West Ridge Designs
1236 N.W. Flanders
Portland, OR 97203

CIRCLE 67 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Systems

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED

Macintosh

COMPUTER PACKAGES

SEs - Macs - Laser Printers
Hard Drives - Monitors - Scanners
CALL FOR FULL SYSTEM PACKAGE PRICING TODAY!

800 622-8804

CIRCLE 66 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
MacLite/Z88 Computer
A portable 2 lb. computer.
Can upload/download Excel and W.P., SS, DB, Basic, Diary, Terminal software, 32K expandable to 1.5 Mb. Runs 20 hours on 4 AA batteries. MacLite contains Z88, IC organizer for $779.95. Call or write for info and the lowest prices.
Visa/MC accepted with 3%. Sharp's, Box 326, Mechanicville, VA 23111, 804/730-9697
FAX 804/746-1978

MacPacq
The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & wave-form generator. A complete data acquisition & control system, 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. $1195 complete. BioPac Systems, 5960 Mendaro Dr., #D5, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/967-6615

Memory Upgrade
Expansion Chassis for the Macintosh
Open up your Macintosh Plus, SE or II with an expansion chassis system from Second Wave, Inc. ExpandSE Plus, ExpandSE, and Expand SE allow you to configure your Macintosh with a variety of option boards:
Accelerators • Monitors • MS-DOS Communications • Data Acquisition Industrial Control • Transputers
SECOND WAVE, INC.
9430 Research Blvd., Bldg. II, #260
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 349-8661
CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SIMM (Memory Modules)
Diamond-Pact", Top Quality American made memory modules offer easy and economical expansion of Mac Plus, SE, II. DRAM by 1, 2, 4 or 8 megabytes. MC/VISA/AMEX
AMDI
American Micro Distributors, Inc., 16897-D Algonquin, Huntington Beach, CA 92649, 714/840-5560, Fax: 714/840-0570

Data Acquisition
MacPacq
The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & wave-form generator. A complete data acquisition & control system, 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. $1195 complete. BioPac Systems, 5960 Mendaro Dr., #D5, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/967-6615

Emulators
Ill in a Mac
An Apple Ile computer...all in software!
Run Apple II software on your Macintosh.
Convert Apple II files to Macintosh files.
$149.95 Add $31 for 7II M
COMPUTERaplications, Inc.
12813 Lassiter Drive, Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 846-1411
CIRCLE 648 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DON'T LET THIS HAPPEN TO YOU!
COLOR? MULTIFINDER?
MEMORY UPGRADES FOR THE MAC PLUS, SE, II
SINGLE I N-LINE MEMORY MODULES

CDC ENTERPRISE (714) 630-4633
2070 F.E. LA PALMA, ANAHEIM, CA 92806
CIRCLE 736 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
A SIMM IS A TERRIBLE THING TO WASTE!

Computer Care Inc. has introduced a new line of cost effective memory upgrades for Macintosh computers. SOFTSTEP allows you to upgrade by using standard 256K SIMMs.

SOFTSTEP I & II are socketed SIMMs with onboard memory that accept the factory installed 256K SIMMs to increase the machine's memory.

SOFTSTEP III, IV & V are SIMM modules that allow you to build 512K & 1 Meg SIMMs for the Macintosh using 256K SIMMs.

No machine modifications are required when using any of our products. 1 year warranty on all parts. Made in USA.

Call for free information. VISA / MC accepted.

ORDERS & INFO
1-800-950-CARE

IN M N (612) 920-CARE (2273)
Dealer inquiries welcome

SOUTH COAST ELECTRONICS
700 S. Flower St. #2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
213.489.7824

MEMORY! Lifetime Warranty!

• 1 Meg SIMMs for Mac Plus / SE / II
• Factory direct low prices
• 30 day money back guarantee
• Immediate Shipping

We Manufacture
ONE MEG SIMMS
Mac II Mac Plus Mac SE
Don't settle for long lead times from other suppliers.
• Competitive Price • Full Service • 1 Year Factory Warranty
Order Today: 800-227-4637 or 303-449-6400

Your Ad Gets More For Less.
Call The Macworld Catalog and see why.
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
About the Macintosh™ Finder

Finder: 6.1
System: 6.0
Total Memory: 4,096K

- JAPANESE MANUFACTURE
- LIFETIME GUARANTEE

- 1Mb SIMMS • 120ns or faster
- Low Profile • In stock!

We ship the same day of your order.

We BUY Mac's & Mac Stuff!!
We Buy, Sell, & Horsetrade Popular Computers!!

Mac Parts Call

Everex 20 meg. $495.

Shreve
Systems

2421 Malcolm Street
Shreveport, LA 71108

Fax 381-865-2006

visa/mer. O.K. 318-635-1121

9-Track Tape Subsystem For the Macintosh™

Exchange data files between your Macintosh and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-track tape. Unit can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 1 megabyte per minute via your SCSI interface. Subsystem includes tape drive, software, and complete documentation. For more information, call us today!

Apple Daisywheel Printer
TRUE letter quality on all Mac's & Apple II's. Proport. spacing, boldface, 198 columns. Fast 40cps speed and full 130 character printwheel. NEW $499.

RECONDITIONED 5349 includes easy MAC point & click driver software & cable. New bi-di tractor $99, sheetfeeder $49. All heavy duty with 90-day guarantee.

Quality Discount Computers, Inc., 135 Artist View Dr., Wellington, NV 89444,
702/245-2473, 415/487-8148

Apple Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

The Macworld Catalog

Memory Upgrade

Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

Miscellaneous

We BUY Mac's & Mac Stuff!!

Mac Parts Call

Everex 20 meg. $495.

Shreve
Systems

2421 Malcolm Street
Shreveport, LA 71108

Fax 381-865-2006

visa/mer. O.K. 318-635-1121

9-Track Tape Subsystem For the Macintosh™

Exchange data files between your Macintosh and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-track tape. Unit can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 1 megabyte per minute via your SCSI interface. Subsystem includes tape drive, software, and complete documentation. For more information, call us today!

Apple Daisywheel Printer
TRUE letter quality on all Mac's & Apple II's. Proport. spacing, boldface, 198 columns. Fast 40cps speed and full 130 character printwheel. NEW $499.

RECONDITIONED 5349 includes easy MAC point & click driver software & cable. New bi-di tractor $99, sheetfeeder $49. All heavy duty with 90-day guarantee.

Quality Discount Computers, Inc., 135 Artist View Dr., Wellington, NV 89444,
702/245-2473, 415/487-8148

Hypercard Stacks

PO Box 5201, Mission Hills, CA 91345
818/891-0066

Hyperworks

A supplemental development environment, with well over a hundred additional programming tools. Manipulate groups of objects with Object Tools™. Smart global editing with Script Tools™. Add new capabilities with the Resource Installer™, including custommenus. Create Help cards automatically, change ID numbers. Includes the Workdesk™ editing environment, Stack Tools™, HyperCard and ResCopy software, deluxe manual. $99.95

Call 1-800-544-0359 for orders only.

Hyperworks

PO Box 5201, Mission Hills, CA 91345
818/891-0066

Hyperworks

A supplemental development environment, with well over a hundred additional programming tools. Manipulate groups of objects with Object Tools™. Smart global editing with Script Tools™. Add new capabilities with the Resource Installer™, including custommenus. Create Help cards automatically, change ID numbers. Includes the Workdesk™ editing environment, Stack Tools™, HyperCard and ResCopy software, deluxe manual. $99.95

Call 1-800-544-0359 for orders only.

Hyperworks

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
**POWER TOOLS FOR HYPERCARD**

Don't take just our word about HyperTools:

"The tools and utilities in these two packages (16 in each program) are powerful, and they can definitely help stack authors take fuller advantage of HyperCard's potential." - MacWorld, Dec 88

HyperTools™ #1: Icon Editor, Scan Cards, Alignment & Array Creation Tools, Script & Font Tools, XCMD tools, Button Tools and more. $99.95

HyperTools™ #2: Multiple Choice Lists for Fields, Field Sorting, Formatting & Data Validation, Sound Tools, Group Tools, Font Tools and more. $99.95

Stack Cleaner™: Complete menu creation & editing facility for stacks. Plus utilities to merge, split, clone and reduce the size of stacks. $49.95

Trendware Corporation
PO Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06543 (203)926-1116

---

**HyperWindows™**

- Add color to your stacks
- Show pictures of any size
- Create overlapping windows

...all under control of your scripts, which keep on running while the pictures are viewed. Only $59.

Macintosh Plus, SE & II compatible.

---

**Uncle Max sez,**

"Spring into action!"

maxStax+ HyperCard® software.

The software that really works!

Write for our latest catalog.

"Quality software without the expensive packaging."

MAXStax
P.O. Box 2719, Dept. 4
Oakland, CA 94602

---

**HyperCard Foreign-Language Software**

Spanish and French Pronunciation with sound $49.95 ea. Intro. to Russian with sound $39.95 ea. Verb Tutors 29.95 ea. Vocabulary Tutors, 19.95 ea. in French, German, Spanish, & Russian, Japanese Hiragana & Katakana Tutors, 43.00 for both.

The HyperGlot Software Company
505 Forest Hills Blvd. Knoxville, TN 37919 (800)726-5087

---

**Data Conversion**

WE CAN CONVERT DATAFILES FROM/TO OVER 1,500+ SYSTEMS IN VIRTUALLY ANY FORMAT!

- On Disks or Tapes!

---

**HyperT00ls™**

"Don't take just our word about HyperTools: "The tools and utilities in these two packages (16 in each program) are powerful, and they can definitely help stack authors take fuller advantage of HyperCard's potential." - MacWorld, Dec 88" - HyperTools

Stack Cleaner™: Complete menu creation & editing facility for stacks. Plus utilities to merge, split, clone and reduce the size of stacks. $49.95

---

**Services**

**Computer Insurance**

**Privacy**

- All rights reserved.

---

**For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.**
New! Varityper 4300PS
Typesetting from your Mac/PC, disk or modem, offers superior imaging and speed using Adobe's newest PostScript RIP.
- 1200/2400 dpi
- Negs or paper
- Adobe fonts
- LaserWriter II NT
- Microtek 300G scanner
- H/P 10-color plotter
- Color separations
- 24-hr. turnaround
- Fax/Federal Express
- Low Prices; MC/VISA;
  Try us!
MacSunSet, 111 W. Kingsley,
Ann Arbor, MI 48104,
313/668-7330 (voice),
313/482-9880 (24-hr. BBS)

Linotronic 300 Output
If your current service bureau doesn't measure up, give us a call!
- Linotronic 300 PostScript
- Output (up to 2,540 dpi)
- Macintosh & IBM
- Adobe Font Library
- BBS/Phone
- Scanning
- Professional Staff
- Disk Conversion
Monotype Composition Company
2000 Rockcros Avenue
Baltimore, MD 21211
Voice 301-467-3000 Fax 301-467-0445
BBS 301-467-0156

Waldman
NYC / NJ / Phils DESIGNERS
We help top-notch designers achieve high resolution type & graphics using desktop tools. Keep your standards while lowering your costs. Original electronic art and PostScript special effects our specialty.
- 1270 & 2540 dpi pages from Linotyper 300s
- Repro, Pos & Neg, film + Disk or modem
- Color separations
- Sctex system
- Award-winning prepress, printing, binding & mailing
- 24-hr. turnaround
- Fax/Express

Linotronic Recharge
New! Rechargeable Toner Cartridges
- 1200/2400 dpi
- Negs or paper
- Adobe fonts
- LaserWriter II NT
- Microtek 300G scanner
- H/P 10-color plotter
- Color separations
- 24-hr. turnaround
- Fax/Federal Express
- Low Prices; MC/VISA;
  Try us!

Linotronic Recharge
Long-Life Recharged Toner Cartridges
- 30% More Printing
- Blacker Blacks
- Colors Available
- 24-hr. Turnaround
- 100% Guaranteed
1-800-234-3383

Linotronic Recharge
Long-Life Recharged Toner Cartridges
- 30% More Printing
- Your Cartridge
- Blacker Blacks
- Colors Available
- 24-hr. Turnaround
- 100% Guaranteed
1-800-234-3383

Southern Cartridge Service, Inc.
High Tech Remanufacturers
1-800-442-6288
ABSOLUTE SAME DAY SERVICE
Nationwide Guarantee
We Buy Empties
37 Mathews Drive, Hilton Head Island, S.C. 29926
The Macworld Catalog

Institution: The Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

Training

CBT Development Stacks
Create Computer-Based Training in HYPERCARD
Four disks, 32 stacks, almost 3 megs of routines, templates and scripts—a roadmap for developing CBT in HyperCard. 100-page User Manual with documentation, instructions and authoring ideas. Price: $135. No licensing fees or royalties. VISA or MasterCard.

New: Version 1.1

Software Animation

PrintBar
BAR CODE and Fonts for the Mac
• Code 39, UPC, and EAN.
• PostScript fonts for LaserWriter and Linotronic printers.
• Bit-mapped fonts for screen and ImageWriter.
• Use PrintBar with any software.
(916) 622-4640 / FAX 916 622 4775

Look Before You Leap!
50 Classic Business Contracts
Don't jump into a business agreement without knowing what's involved! 50 Classic Business Contracts, a major resource for the small business.
• 50 Edit and Contract Copies
• "Hyperlinked" legal definitions.
• Use with Word, Works, MacWrite, WriteNow, and many others!
• Easy-to-Use
• On-line Help
• Only $49.95 (add $4 s/h, $10 Int'l) MC/VISA/AMEX, Checks, MO's.
713-872-8085

Bar Code

Artificial Intelligence

Instant-Expert 2.0
...a complete expert system development program for the price of a book. Maccworld, April '88. Now you can make your computer intelligent. Instant-Expert is a powerful expert system development tool for your Macintosh. Applications developed with Instant-Expert effortlessly use your experience to solve problems, make decisions and provide intelligent solutions. $69.95.

Human InteIlect Systems, 1670 S. Amphlett Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402, 415/571-5939

Business

50 TEMPLATES - $ 79.95
FOR MICROSOFT EXCEL™ and WORKS™

PRE-BUILT • READY TO USE • JUST ADD VALUES
• Monthly payments
• Loan Amortizations
• Depreciations
• Full Cash flows
• Break-Even analysis

REAL ESTATE • ACCOUNTING • FINANCIAL PLANNING

MlCROTEMP 1.800.284.8367
FINANCIAL CALCULATORS

Do-it-Yourself Business Plan
Tim Berry's Business Plan Toolkit for PC or Mac, praised by Inc; Home Office, Bankers Monthly, Corporate Cash Flow: "...well thought-out, clearly written... includes all the spreadsheets you need, designed to provide all the standard analyses such as multiyear profit and loss, ratio analysis, sales forecasts and the like... some impressive graphs... a great buy." With fully-linked financials, sample plan, text files, and manual. $99.95

Palo Alto Software
(800) 336-5544 (415) 325-3190

MacTracker
Designed to support managers and professionals in their managing roles and functions. MacTracker takes care of most everyday activities: reminders, follow-up, meeting scheduling and postponing, resource scheduling, record tracking, multi-project and multi-resource capability. $185. Call Now! Visa.
Magimac, 230 St-Jacques, Suite 370, Montreal, Canada H4C3N4 514/939-1515

Astrology

Astrology

MC HOROSCOPE
Be your own astrologer, for fun or profit.
Produce amazing astrological reports for friends and family. $199.50

McHoroscope (Chart Interpreter) produces beautiful natal charts plus 15- to 17-page interpretations. Professional astrologers change $50.00 and more for similar reports. Excellent study guide for students and great fun for parties and get-togethers.

Call (203) 444-0641

Relcalc

PRE-BUILT • READY TO USE

FULLY LINKED VALUE PACK

FINANCIAL CALCULATORS

1.800.284.8367

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
The Macworld Catalog

CARTOONS


900 Warren Ave. N. #200, Seattle WA 98109

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Communications

Burroughs emulation
Contact™ emulates TD/MT/ET and T27 terminals. Sophisticated data capture—all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database or word processor..., CANDE file transfer, fully à la Mac interface, soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection... Soon: advanced file transfer

Avenue Software Inc.
1173 W. Charest Blvd. #390, Quebec, Qc Canada, G1N 2C9 - Tel. (418) 682-0398

The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

Data Base

MEP
With 4th Dimension

HELP!

1. Pre-written procedures and applications that you can use as templates or as examples to learn from. A desk accessory that enables you to copy and paste our procedures directly into your applications.
3. Applications include Statistics, Communications, Invoicing, Graphics and much more.
4. $129.00.

Ducsoft

415 Columbus Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94123
(415) 620-6797

4th Dimension is a registered trademark of Ducsoft Inc.

PacerLink (was pcLINK)
Connects Macs to VAX (VMS/Ultrix), DG Stratus & UNIX systems. Supports connections via RS232, direct Ethernet, & LocalTalk bridged to Ethernet. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100), file transfer, virtual disk, & print services. PacerShare extension lets VAX system be an AppleShare compatible file server; PacerTOPS extension lets VAX/VMS system be file server onTOPS network. Pacer Software, Inc; 402, 7911 Herschel Ave. La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0645

Bookends Mac
Bookends™ is a specialized database for managing your references. You can quickly put your finger on any article from books, journals, or newspapers. When it comes time to print your bibliography, Bookends outputs your bibliography in almost any style without reentering references. $99.95.

Sensible Software, Inc., 335 E. Big Beam e 1; le. 207, Troy, MI 48093, 313/528-1950

Desktop Publishing

MacPalette
By Microspot, prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh™ software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft MiniCAD, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel, etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.

CompServCo, 800 Freedom, slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

Japanese Desktop Publishing
Kanji PageMaker ™

* Supports varied multi-column formats
* Supports Kanji JIS level I and II
* Compatible with Kanji Talk 2.0
* Compatible with EGWord 3.0

AULDS

List Price $995.
Req. 2MB RAM
Dealer inquiries welcome.

Qualitas Trading Co.
6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705

Developed by Aldus Corporation

Educational

An all new edition of the Macintosh Educational Software Collection

• Hard-to-Find & Best Sellers
• HyperCard / Shareware
• Over 150 Titles
• All Subject Areas
• Teachers, Students, Parents

Send for Free Catalog!

CHARIOT 3659 India St. • San Diego, CA 92103 (619)298-0202
MicroTest III & MicroGrade.

NOW Available!!

MicroTest III
Reasonably priced full featured Test Generation
Large database • Auto Question Select • Easy to Use • DA Graphics Editor GUARANTEED!!

Ask for our Special Buy on MicroTest III & MicroGrade.

TEST GENERATION AND SCORING!!

LXR•TEST™ - the only complete testing system for the Mac! Rated "best testing tool on the market."

Logic eXtension Resources
9651-C Business Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
(714) 980-0046
AppleLink: D0626

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Educational

ScreenShare
ScreenShare is a software product which enables an instructor to do demonstrations in a classroom of networked Macintosh computers. ScreenShare broadcasts the content of an instructor's Macintosh screen to the screens of the students' Macintoshes while temporarily suspending the students' work. ScreenShare for a classroom costs $249 ($295 Canada), White Knight Software Corp., P.O. Box 594 - 810 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. Canada V5Z 4C9 (604) 290-4855

Algebra Homework Tutor
Revolutionary Homework TutorTM lets you do your algebra homework or classroom work on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints completed homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure. Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569, 800/222-9296

I.Q. Test
Superb New Software! Test yourself and family. Highly accurate and entertaining. 3 million sold in book form. MC/VISA/AM EX/DISCOVER
Hawthorne University
P.O. Drawer 27042
SLC, UT 84127
Requires Hypercard
800-777-8814, Ext. 351

MacAnatomy
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.
MacMedic Publications Inc., 7530 Harwin Dr., Houston, TX 77036, 713/977-2655

Teacher's Rollbook
A complete classroom management tool! Grade averaging and reporting. • New quick grade entry • Full attendance records and totals • Records disciplinary actions • Class size reports • Up to 315 students per file • Remember birthdays & checked out items • Letters to parents • Min. req. Mac 512K, 2 drives • $99 • Demo $10.
Current Class Productions, 22824 Berendo Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/326-4246

MacBabyTM Math
Teach children, 6 months and up, number quantity recognition (1-100) and math concepts (+, - , x, +). Call (408) 739-9517 or send $39.95 (plus tax) to: Babyware, 730 Bantry Court, Sunnyvale, CA 94087

IEEE 488 Interfaces
Mac1488 • NuBus IEEE board for Mac
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488 • Serial/IEEE controller
MacSerial488 • IEEE plotter interface
MacDA488 • IBM compatible disk drives
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Electronic CAD
The powerful, easy-to-use Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System takes you from the schematic drawing to the final machined board with:
• Color support on Mac II
• Unlimited multilayers
• SMT capability
• 1 bit resolution
• Layout w/ parts-placement facility
• Schematic w/ digital simulation
• Flexible, multi-pass router
Take your first step into the new age of electronic CAD by ordering a full feature demo with all 3 programs included. Call or write to us today.

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
IEEE-488

For All Macintoshes
- Plug-in board for NuBus (1 Mbytes/sec)
- Serial IEEE-488 converter and controller
- Program with BASIC, C, or Hypercard
- LabVIEW graphical programming software
- Free Customer Support • 2 year warranty • 30 day money back guarantee
Call for FREE Catalog
(800) IEEE-488

NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS
The Software to the Instruments
(214) 972-6000

CIRCLE 748 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WINGING-IT Audio
Air Traffic Control for Microsoft®
and Sublogic® Flight Simulators
Get an audio cassette including ground, tower, departure, center, approach controls, traffic advisories, weather slots. Plus airport maps, 5-light plans. Realistic adventures. Order today! Each tape: $12.95 plus $1.75 shipping (Canada & Mexico add $2)
Call (818) 334-1595 or (415) 933-1595
Calypso Products
POB 5368
Novato, CA 94948

CIRCLE 646 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STAMP, COIN & BASEBALL CARD COLLECTORS!
Call or write for FREE catalog describing the most popular software for the inventorying and evaluation of your collection

COMPUQUOTE SOFTWARE FOR COLLECTORS
6141 Bergquist Ave., Dept. CM
Canoga Park, CA 91307
800-732-6775 (ext. 34)
In CA 818-348-3662

CIRCLE 652 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Entertainment
Pardon me, boys, is this the Macnooga Choo-Choo?
Yes, it's a super-truth-to-electronic train set!
You can build Deborah model railroad systems on your Macintosh and bring them to life with the click of a switch. You simply plug desired images of trains, engines, cars, and terrain on a grid in any configuration. Build layouts of one car or more than ten train a night. The MacTrain to screen more scenery.
$49.95 + 4.00 Shipping
Abracadata
Box 2489, Dept. M
Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 342-3030

CIRCLE 676 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Circuit Maker 2.0
- Professional digital logic design with full on-screen simulation
- Trace board exactly as you draw it in the circuit as the simulation runs
- Real-time logic simulator and waveform display
- Define your own workable circuit devices and save them in a library for easy use
- Use the circuit from a text editor or another application
- Includes a library of over 40 commonly used TTL devices and LSIs, switches, 555s, 4017s, etc. To generate and more
- High quality vector or color print to size and scale
- Complete TTL library provides 65 additional circuit devices

Prepare to meet your NEMESIS
Go has been a way of life in the Orient for over 4,000 years. As much a philosophy as it is a game, Go is considered by many to be the silent genius of each generation.

Prepare to meet your NEMESIS
Go has been a way of life in the Orient for over 4,000 years. As much a philosophy as it is a game, Go is considered by many to be the silent genius of each generation.

CIRCLE 699 ON READER SERVICE CARD


CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Rated "Best" by Macworld. Licensed version of Personal Ancestral File/tn produced by the LDS Church. New enhancements for non-LDS. * Mac user interface
  • Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K * Exports data to word processors/databases/modems * Reports: pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc. S149 + $5 s/h (Utilii res. +6%). Demo $7
  • Star*Con Software Systems, Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480 North, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-1480

Genealogy

MacGene™ (new 3.1)

**LARGEST INSTALLED BASE**
  • Custom fields
  • Custom reports
  • Import/Export
  • No copy protect
  • $ buck guar. $145
  • Demo $25.
  • Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266. Free info: 213/545-2996

Hyper Family-Tree™

the family tree stack

The HyperCard stack that easily records and graphically displays genealogy information including digitized photographs of your relatives, all standard genealogy facts, and up to 6000 words of miscellaneous notes and comments per person. Keeping track of your family was never so much fun! Point and click to navigate through generations of your ancestors. Automatically create, print and export 5-generation pedigrees, charts, family group sheets, family lines, family history books, mailing lists and labels, birthday calendars, person sheets and indexes, $69 plus $3 s/h. Visa/MC welcome. Call or write for a free brochure.

717-607-1278
Leister Productions
14 Hill Blvd., Mechanicsburg, PA 17055

MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microplot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacroDraft, MiniCAD, etc.

CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MacPerspective™

It's simple and easy to construct accurate perspectives on-screen with dimension coordinates input by intuitive commands. (Left/right - up/down - forward/back)

KNICK DRAFTING, Inc. (407) 777-0275
1275 S. Patrick Dr. Ste. P, Sandhill Beach, FL 32937

Health

Analyze Diets, Menus... so much more with the FOOD PROCESSOR III! This TOP-rated software has the best database of any system on the market today! Acclaimed by schools-colleges-hospitals-homes-fitness centers & businesses.
  • 2400-3000 foods - 30 nutrients, $250
  • CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE DEMO DISK!

ESHA Research, P.O. Box 13028, Dept. D, Salem, OR 97309,
503/585-6242 or 503/575-7755

Fund Raising

Community Contact Sys.
A unique approach and solution for nonprofits to more effectively communicate to the public they serve. The system enables organizations to increase fund-raising, public relations and marketing activities. Macintosh and the Community Contact System. Set yourself apart! Call today.
Campagne Associates, Ltd., 491 Amherst Street, Nashua, NH 03063, 603/595-8774

Graphics
New from RealData —
Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0

Real Estate Investment Analysis has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but RealData and our Investment Analysis have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program.

What can it do? Real Estate Investment allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds.

It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement.

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater — just $250.

$19.95 per set! Any five sets: only $89.95
On double-sided order. Add $.50 for single-sided. Add $.50 post & handling per order.

FREE 268-page Software Encyclopedia
Call 1-800-843-9497

EDUCRIP
531 Stevens Ave #B
Solana Beach, CA 92075

Property Management

Comprehensive software for managing residential, commercial, condos, and more. Two versions: Basic PM for owner/manager — $495, Deluxe PM with complete general ledger for professional management—$1,195. Includes check writing, recurring expenses, financial statements, complete management reporting.

Yardi Systems, Inc., 813 Redick St., Santa Barbara, CA 93103, 805/966-3666

Real Estate Software

Ten Minute

Property Manager

Accounting system for multiple properties. Ideal for investors who manage their own properties.

ProAnalysis

Sophisticated investment analysis program designed for the investor who demands professional quality analysis.

Demos Now Available!

Metropolis

Software

69 Hamilton Ave, Suite 302
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 322-2001

Tidal Predictions


GodSpeed

FASTEST BIBLE SEARCH PROGRAM AVAILABLE...3 SEC.
Search by Words, Phrase, or Word/Phrase Combinations
OVER 100,000 COPIES SOLD
• IT'S POWERFUL
• IT'S EASY TO USE
• IT'S ONLY $149.95

WHOLE BIBLE (King James) (Demo) 4 Gospels: $3.50 FREE SHIPPING
Call: (408) 426-2766 Visa, MasterCard or Gold Check

Market Maker

310 CENTRAL ST, SANTA CRUZ, CA 95060
* I-WEED 2004 edition included. NOW AVAILABLE ON MACINTOSH
Bible study tools that grow with you.

THE WORD processor
The most comprehensive Family
of Products for Bible Study.

Start with VERSE SEARCH
including the Bible translation of
your choice with Instant Access
to any verse. Search for any
words or phrases. Separate
windows for comparing verses.
And much more! Only $99.95

AS YOU GROW, add NIV, RSV, KJV or NKJV text, Greek or Hebrew
transliterations or topical cross
references, personal commentary,
a chronological Bible and chain
references. Our memory resident
VERSE TYPIST transfers
verses to your word processor.

Bible Research Systems
1-800-423-1228
2013 Wells Branch Parkway #304 • Austin, Texas 78728
Tech Support (512)251-7541 Postage extra. For IBM, MS/DOS, Macintosh.

MarketMaster for Mac
MacGiride calls it "the best sales
lead follow-up you can buy". Enter
leads whenever you get them and "MarketMaster" con-
tacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints
letters & envelopes, phone lists,
scripts, and NEVER FORGETS!
Easy to learn and use. Frees
salespeople to SELL and sup-
ports them to SELL MORE!
Breakthrough Productions,
10659 Caminito, Carlsbad,
San Diego, CA 92108,
619/281-6174

Equations Made Easy

Expressionist™ 2.0
A powerful application and desk accessory that generates
equations for word processing and Desktop Publishing.

CLRANOVA
Analysis of variance program
that can compute up to a 10-
way design with repeated mea-
sures and unequal n. Marginal
means, plots of interactions,
simple effects, range tests,
contrasts, and more. Full Mac inter-
face. Can read text files w/ entries separated by spaces,
commas, or tabs. $100 + $5 s/h.
Clear Lake Research
2476 Bolsover #343 Houston,
Tx 77005, 713/523-7842

Geological Software
Great graphics, low prices!
• Lithologic log plotting
• Gridding • Contouring • Piper/
Stiff plots • Oil & Gas econom-
ics • Stereonet plots • Plate tec-
tonics • Geophysical modelling,
• much more for the Macintosh
& PC. $50-$1500. Call or write
for FREE catalog of easy-to-use
software products.

GeoAnalytical Software

Rental Engine
The complete point of
sale software system for apparel stores
with up to 10 locations. Rental Engine
eliminates steps, allowing you to save
time and improve productivity. We are
committed to quality support because
our success comes from your success.

Houlberg Development
PO Box 151501
San Diego, CA 92115
(619) 287-7444

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
The Macworld Catalog

Statistics

Minitab’s a PC of cake!


For free brochure call 814/238-3288.

Minitab, Inc.
388 Enterprise Dr., State College, PA 16801

CIRCLE 600 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Utilities

Plotter Utility...with professional fonts for Apple, HP, Houston; A-E sizes. $125

Terminal Utility... fast VT100, Tektronix, file transfer, color, large screens. $195

Mesa Graphics, Inc
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-1996

CIRCLE 642 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Word Processors

Address envelopes!

Envelopes for your LaserWriter® or ImageWriter®. You deserve quality results.

InfoLogic™ Envelope
InfoLogic Software, Inc.
1037 Regent Street
Niskayuna, NY 12309
(800) 548-4124

CIRCLE 704 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Japanese Software


Japanese Software


The Mac Underground Wants You!!!

The demand for our on-line electronic magazine for Mac is more than we can handle. Distribute our magazine, hardware & software products in the US, Can., U.K., Australia, For East or Europe. We offer:

- EXCLUSIVE TERRITORIES -
- PROVEN MARKET -
- SMALL INVESTMENT - BIG RETURNS -
- TECHNICAL AND SALES SUPPORT -

Have fun and make $ with your Mac! You can launch this business from your home or existing business, and expand from there. For further information, CALL:

MAC UNDERGROUND, 1180 South 1300 East, Salt Lake City, Utah 84105 USA (801) 582-1678

CIRCLE 670 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mailing Lists

Mailing List of Mac Users

Choose from hundreds or thousands of users!

Only 5¢ per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.

Somaphore Corporation, 207 Glenbrook Dr., Aptos, CA 95003
(408) 688-9200 (voice) 662-2717 (modem)

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Wanted

$20,000.

Mac's

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

800.888.8622

You Can Access 500,000 Macintosh Buyers

Put your product in front of the people who do more than just shop. Your ad in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

The Macworld Catalog is the direct response section for the Macintosh marketplace. It's action-oriented advertising that reaches the experienced users who know what they want, want it fast, and look for it here—each and every month.

The most readers. The least cost. Immediate access. Just call The Macworld Catalog at 800.888.8622 and place your ad—today!
If backing up data is your responsibility, there is now a way to ensure that you get the job done. With NetStream™ you can accomplish the following:

- Back up all of the nodes on your network, including the server, to one device: a tape drive, an optical drive or hard drive
- Backup your entire network to any type of AppleShare™ server, including a VAX
- Back up your data without being there — even at night
- Select frequency of backup from every day to once per week
- Up to 2.2 gigabytes can be backed up using PCPC's JetStream™ tape backup
- Speeds of up to 14.4 MB per minute when paired with PCPC's JetStream™
- Less than $100 per node with site licenses available (special pricing for tape version)
- No special network software or hardware required
- Virus checking built in
- Works in the background

• Individual data security feature allows you to maintain privacy of your special files
• Multifinder Compatible
• AppleShare™ & TOPS™ Compatible
• Back up and restore AppleShare™ privileges
• Single or multiuser launchable
• Incremental, file by file, and image backups
• Multiple backup formats-finder, archive, etc.
• Transparent macros allow backup sessions to be saved and repeated with the click of the mouse
• Backup & restore files and folders selected by date, name, owner or type

Now Shipping!

800-622-2888 • 813-884-3092 • FAX 813-886-0520

From the wonderful folks who bring you MacBottom.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation
4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Bldg. A-4 • Tampa, Florida 33634

Circle 223 on reader service card
## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Microsoft Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Microsoft Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PageMaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>WordPerfect for the Macintosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MacDraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>MacWrite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>FileMaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microsoft PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FreeHand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HARD DISKS*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MacStack SD20 CMS Enhancements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DataFrame 30/XP30 SuperMac Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Apple Hard Disk 20SC Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EMAC 20 External Everex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MacStack SD30 CMS Enhancements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EDUCATION SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Reader Rabbit The Learning Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego? Broderbund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math Blaster Davidson &amp; Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Typing Tutor Simon &amp; Schuster Computer Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Early Games Springboard Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MacGolf PCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Crystal Quest Casady &amp; Green, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Flight Simulator Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dark Castle Silicon Beach Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Beyond Dark Castle Silicon Beach Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NETWORKING/DATA COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TOPS TOPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AppleShare Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MacTerminal Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LocalTalk Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MacLink Plus DataViz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ADD-IN BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Radius Interface Display Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Radius Accelerator Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macintosh II Video Card Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PRODUCT WATCH

Editors' choice of other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest:

- **ColorStudio**  LeotaSet Image processing package
- **In the Holy Land**  ABC News Interactive Interactive Videodisk
- **LapCAD for the Mac**  LADCAD Engineering 3-D CAD program

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order vendors. Covers sales during March 1989.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.*
The WriteNow difference: Ease, Performance, and...

- Spelling checker size: 100,000 words
- Maximum recommended document size (in pages): Over 2,000
- Number of open documents: Unlimited

Mail merge: Yes
- Number of editable, on-screen columns (WYSIWYG): 4
- On-screen auto-numbering footnotes: Yes
- Automatic pagination: Yes
- Graphics in same line as text: Yes
- Multiple headers and footers: Yes
- Extensive Undo: Yes
- Variable line spacing (in points): Yes
- Selective font, size, style, and ruler changes: Yes

MacUser Magazine's Best New Word Processor: Yes
- Search for a word: 2.4 sec
- Spell Check document: 6.3 sec
- Copy & Paste large area: 6.8 sec
- Change font size of document: 10.7 sec
- Change font of document: 10.8 sec
- 'Save As' a 12-page document: 3.6 sec

Retail Price: $195

Happy Users: Yes

Our users love WriteNow—a claim our competition can’t easily make for their products. How do we know? Because our users tell us—on registration cards, on the telephone, on bulletin boards, and in letters.

We’ve heard dramatic stories about how WriteNow has significantly reduced training and support costs. And how clean, fast, and enjoyable it is to use. And how WriteNow got the job done when our competition sputtered.

You see, at T/Maker we feel a great word processor is more than just a stockpile of features. It’s the usability of those features—how easy they are to learn and use, and how they feel under your fingertips when doing real work. And from their overwhelmingly terrific response, it’s clear our users agree.

WriteNow 2.0 is the user’s choice for best Macintosh word processor—and we’ll show anyone our customer registration cards to prove it!

What’s new with WriteNow 2.0?
Over 50 New Features And Improvements!
- Mail Merge
- 100,000-Word Dictionary
- Character and Word Count
- Direct Opening and Saving of Text, MiscWrite, and RTF (Word Option)
- Cursor Key Support
- Windows Menu
- Decimal Tabs
- Case Change
- Hide Pictures Option
- "Smart Quotes"
- Fixed Line Spacing
- MultiFinder/Network Compatibility
- and More!

T/Maker Company
1390 Villa Drive
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 962-0195

Circle 332 on reader service card
Admit it. Aren't you tired of rolling your mouse around, running into papers or off the edge of the desk, knocking over coffee cups with its tail? Wouldn't you love an easier way to do things? We thought so. That's why we developed the Turbo Mouse.

**It takes half the space.**
You move only the ball, not the whole mouse, so there's no rolling room required.

**It's twice as fast.**
Fly across the biggest screen with automatic acceleration. It senses your working speed and moves the cursor further when you roll faster.

**It's twice as smart.**
Its 200 CPI resolution is twice that of a mouse. It lets you use one button as a click, the other as a click lock. And with a Mac SE or Mac II, it will even perform one command when you press both buttons at once.

**It's perfect for any Mac.**
For Mac or Mac Plus, choose Turbo Mouse Plus. For Mac SE or Mac II, Turbo Mouse ADB. Both are $169.95.

Call 800-535-4242 or 212-475-5200 for a dealer near you. Or write to us at Kensington, 251 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10010.